PROJECT MANUAL

Mary G. Montgomery Gymnasium
4275 Snow Road N
Semmes, AL
Mobile County Public Schools

BID SET

FPN No. 25-10
WSM Project No. 25-138
DCM No. 2026145
DATE: August 19, 2026

OWNER: **Mobile County Public Schools**
1 Magnum Pass
Mobile, Alabama 36618
(251) 221-4000

ARCHITECT: **Ward Scott Morris Architecture, Inc.**
1606 Paul Bryant Drive
Tuscaloosa, Alabama 35401
(205) 345-6110

MECHANICAL/ PLUMBING/ ELECTRICAL ENGINEER: **H.M. Yonge and Associates, Inc.**
253 ST. Anthony Street
Mobile, Alabama 3603
(850) 434-2661

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER: **Barnett Jones Wilson, LLC**
631 Helen Keller Boulevard
Tuscaloosa, Alabama 35404
(205) 345-9595

CIVIL ENGINEER: **Clark Geer Latham and Associates, Inc.**
3901 Springhill Avenue
Mobile, Alabama 36608
(251) 344-7073

Board of School Commissioners
Chresal D. Threadgill – Superintendent
Sherry Dillihay-McDade – President – District 4
Lonnie Parsons – Vice President – District 1
Don Stringfellow – District 2
Reginald A. Crenshaw, Ph.D. – District 3
Johnny Hatcher – District 5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Invitation to Bidders
Instructions to Bidders, DCM Form C-2, July 26
Mobile County Public Schools Bid Proposal Required Documentation
Proposal Form, DCM Form C-3, July 26
Accounting of Sales Tax Attachment to DCM Form C-3 Proposal Form, DCM Form C-3A, July 26
Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Unit Prices
Vendor Minority Questionnaire
Covenant Against Contingent Fees
Form of Bid Bond, DCM Form C-4, Feb 24

CONTRACTUAL DOCUMENTS

Preparation and Approval of Construction Contracts and Bonds Checklist, DCM Form B-7A, Nov 25
Construction Contract, DCM Form C-5, Oct 24
E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding
Disclosure Statement of Relationships between Contractors/Grantees
And Public Officials/Employees Pursuant to Executive Order #55
Performance Bond, DCM Form C-6, July 22
Payment Bond, DCM Form C-7, July 22
General Conditions of the Contract, DCM Form C-8, Dec 24
Supplementary General Conditions
Permit Fee & Permit Re-Inspection Fee Calculation Worksheet
Pre-Construction Conference Checklist, DCM Form B-8, Oct 25
Pre-Roofing Conference Checklist, DCM Form B-8A, Oct 25
Asbestos Affidavit
Detail of Project Sign, DCM Form C-15, Dec 21
Application and Certification for Payment, DCM Form C-10, July 22
Schedule of Values, DCM Form C-10SV, Oct 21
Inventory of Stored Materials, DCM Form C-10S, Oct 21
Final Payment Checklist, DCM Form B-13, Oct 24
Progress Schedule and Report, DCM Form C-11, Aug 21
Electronic Change Order Checklist, DCM Form B12, Nov 25
Contract Change Order, DCM Form C-12, Oct 24
Change Order Justification, DCM Form B-11, Aug 21
Certificate of Substantial Completion, DCM Form C-13, March 25
Form of Advertisement for Completion, DCM Form C-14, Feb 24
Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, DCM Form C-18, Aug 21
Contractor's Affidavit for Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19, Aug 21
Consent of Surety for Final Payment, DCM Form C-20, Aug 21
Contractor Guarantee
General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, Feb 24
Final Payment General Release and Indemnity Agreement

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 ----SUMMARY
012100 ----ALLOWANCES
012200 ----UNIT PRICES
012500 ----SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600 ----CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900 ----PAYMENT PROCEDURES
012910 ----SALES AND USE TAX SAVINGS
013100 ----PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 ----CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300 ----SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000 ----QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014100 ----STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
014200 ----REFERENCES
015000 ----TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000 ----PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000 ----EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
017400 ----WARRANTIES
017700 ----CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017810 ----PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 02 – SITE CONDITIONS
020000---- GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
032000---- CONCRETE REINFORCING
033000---- CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
042000---- UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS
051200---- STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
052100---- STEEL JOIST FRAMING
053100---- STEEL DECKING
054000---- COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000---- METAL FABRICATIONS
055117---- ALTERNATING TREAD STAIRS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
061000---- ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600---- SHEATHING
064116---- PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
072100---- THERMAL INSULATION
072726---- FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER
074293---- SOFFIT PANELS
076200---- SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200---- JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
081113---- HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416---- FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083313---- COILING COUNTER DOORS
084113---- ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100---- DOOR HARDWARE
088000---- GLAZING
088819---- HURRICANE-RESISTANT GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
092216---- NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900---- GYPSUM BOARD
093013---- CERAMIC TILING
095113---- ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096466---- WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING
096513---- RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519---- RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096723---- RESINOUS FLOORING
099123---- INTERIOR PAINTING
099600---- HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
101100---- VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
101200---- DISPLAY CASES
101423---- ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
102113---- PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102800---- TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104413---- FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
104416---- FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105113---- METAL LOCKERS
105300---- ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS
105613---- METAL STORAGE SHELVING

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
112300---- COMMERCIAL LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT
113100---- RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES
114000---- FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
116623---- GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
122113---- HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

123661.16 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
126600 ----TELESCOPING STANDS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
133419 ----METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL
151000 ----MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
152000 ----TESTING AND BALANCING AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
154000 ----PLUMBING
155100 ----FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
158000 ----HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING
159000 ----AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS SYSTEM (ACTS)

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL
161000 ----ELECTRICAL
167200 ----FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEMS
167300 ----GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEMS
168200 ----INTERCOM/SOUND

PART 1 -

INDEX TO STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

01 4100 - STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Statement of Special Inspections

Schedule of Special Inspections

Final Report of Special Inspections

03 2000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING

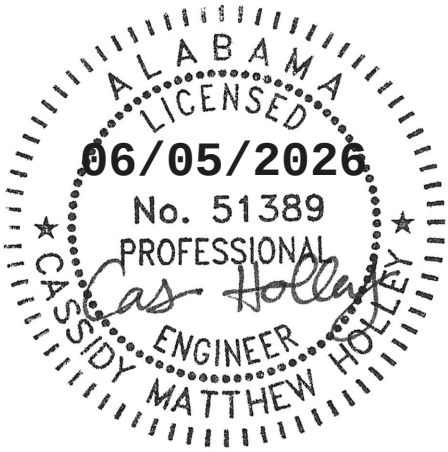
03 3000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

05 1200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

05 2100 – STEEL JOIST FRAMING

05 3100 – STEEL DECKING

Prepared by Barnett Jones Wilson, LLC:



INVITATION TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by the Board of School Commissioners of Mobile County, **until 2:00 P.M., legally prevailing time, on September 15, 2026** for the **Mary G. Montgomery Gymnasium** at the Mobile County Public School System Facilities Office, Building F, 1 Magnum Pass, Mobile, AL 36618, at which time and place they will be publicly opened and read.

A cashier's check or bid bond payable to Board of School Commissioners of Mobile County in an amount not less than five (5) percent of the amount of the bid, but in no event more than $10,000, must accompany the bidder's proposal. Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance required in the bid documents will be required at the signing of the Contract.

Drawings and Specifications may be examined at the office of the Architect, Ward Scott Morris Architecture, Inc., 1606 Paul Bryant Drive, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and at TuscaBlue, 2806 Greensboro Avenue, Tuscaloosa, Alabama.

Hard copy bid documents may be obtained from TuscaBlue via www.ward-scottplans.com, upon deposit of $200.00 per set, which will be refunded in full on the first two sets issued to each trade contract bidder submitting a bona fide bid, upon return of documents in good condition within ten days of bid date. Other sets for contractors, and sets for dealers, may be obtained with the same deposit, which will be refunded as above, less cost of printing, reproduction, handling, and distribution. **Electronic PDF bid documents are available for download from the same website free of charge.**

Bid bonds are to be issued by an acceptable bonding company licensed to do business in the State, with a Power of Attorney, to confess judgment thereon, with the understanding that it shall guarantee that the bidder shall not withdraw his bid for the guarantee period of sixty (60) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids; that if his bid is accepted, he will enter into a formal contract with the Owner, and that in the event of a withdrawal of said bid within said period, or the failure to enter into said contract within the time specified, the bidder shall be liable to the Owner for the full amount of the bid guarantee as liquidated damages and not as a forfeit or as a penalty. The bid bond and certified checks on unsuccessful bidders will be returned upon awarding the contract or rejection of all bids, in no event, later than the number of days in the guarantee period from the opening of proposals. That of the successful bidder will be returned when formal contract and bonds are accepted and approved.

Bids must be submitted on proposal forms furnished by the Architect or copies thereof. All bidders bidding in amounts exceeding that established by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975, and must show evidence of license before bidding or bid will not be received or considered by the Architect; the bidder shall show such evidence by clearly displaying his or her current license number on the outside of the sealed envelope in which the proposal is delivered. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive technical errors if, in the Owner's judgment, the best interests of the Owner will thereby be promoted.

All Bidders are required to attend a **mandatory pre-bid conference** to be held at the Mobile County Public School System Facilities Office, Building F, 1 Magnum Pass, Mobile, AL 36618 at **10:00 A.M. on September 8, 2026**. The bidder's company employee attending the pre-bid conference shall have qualifications and experience with the construction to be performed within this project. Any questions concerning the pre-bid conference shall be directed to the Architect.

Nonresident bidders must accompany any written bid documents with a written opinion of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in such nonresident bidder's state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CONTENTS **PAGES**

1. BID DOCUMENTS: 1
2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS: 1
3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES: 1
4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS: 2
5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK: 2
6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS: 2
7. SUBSTITUTIONS: 2
8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS: 3
9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS: 5
10. OPENING of BIDS: 5
11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS: 6
12. BID ERRORS: 6
13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS: 6
14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS: 7
15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES: 7
16. UNIT PRICES: 7
17. AWARD of CONTRACT: 8

1. BID DOCUMENTS:

The Bid Documents consist of the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, any supplements to these Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Form and the Accounting of Sales Tax, and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Construction Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all addenda issued prior to execution of the Construction Contract. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

When the amount bid for a contract is $100,000 or more, the bidder must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors and must show the Architect evidence of license before bidding or the bid will not be received by the Architect or considered by the Awarding Authority. A bid exceeding the bid limit stipulated in the bidder's license, or which is for work outside of the type or types of work stipulated in the bidder's license, will not be considered. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES:

a. Any special qualifications required of general contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or fabricators are set forth in the Bid Documents.

b. The Awarding Authority may have elected to prequalify bidders. Parties interested in bidding for this contract are directed to the Advertisement for Bids and Supplemental Instructions to Bidders to determine whether bidders must be prequalified and how they may obtain copies of the Awarding Authority's published prequalification procedures and criteria.

c. Release of Bid Documents by the Architect to a prospective bidder will not constitute any

determination by the Awarding Authority or Architect that the bidder has been found to be qualified, prequalified, or responsible.

4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:

(If this project is federally funded in whole or in part, this Article shall not apply.)

a. In awarding the Contract, preference will be given to Alabama resident contractors and a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local contractors shall be awarded the Contract only on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Alabama contractors bidding under similar circumstances.

b. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the State of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a non-resident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK:

Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS:

a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

b. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Architect nor the Awarding Authority will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

c. In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.

7. SUBSTITUTIONS:

a. The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "source"), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph "d" below apply.

b. When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by

"or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without "Pre-bid Approval" as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.

c. When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains "Pre-bid Approval" of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted "Pre-Bid Approval" will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.

d. If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder's proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.

e. **Procedures for "Pre-bid Approval".** If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids. At the Architect's discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application. The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents. Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS:

a. DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form:

(1) Bids must be submitted on the Proposal Form as contained in the Bid Documents; only one copy is required to be submitted. A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with the Proposal Form.

(2) All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be filled in. The form must be completed by typewriter or hand-printed in ink.

(3) Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided for:

(a) the legal name of the bidder,

(b) the state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing,

(c) the city (and state) in which the bidder has its principal offices,

(d) the bidder's business organization, i.e., individual, partnership, corporation, or limited liability company (LLC) (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed), and

(e) the partners or officers of the bidder's organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.

(4) Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.

(5) All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.

(6) In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.

(7) The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:

(a) **an individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form;
(b) **a partnership,** one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership must sign the Proposal Form;
(c) **a corporation,** the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation must sign the Proposal Form.
(d) **a limited liability company,** a member, manager, or "authorized representative" of the limited liability company must sign the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business in the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an officer of the Corporation, or member or manager of the limited liability company) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

(8) Interlineation, alterations or erasures on the Proposal Form must be initialed by the bidder or its "authorized representative".

b. DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax

DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. This requirement applies to all proposers. If you are not licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and therefore cannot claim the sales tax exemption under Ala. Code §40 9 14.1(b)(2), you must still submit DCM Form C-3A with your proposal. Non GC contractors must enter $0.00 in all fields on the Accounting of Sales Tax form. Failure to submit DCM Form C-3A, even with all values listed as $0.00, will render the proposal non-responsive.

c. Bid Guaranty

(1) The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier's check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Awarding Authority.

(2) If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier's check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

(3) The amount of the cashier's check or Bid Bond should not be less than five percent of the contractor's bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

d. Delivery of Bids:

(1) Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, in the Advertisement for Bids unless notice is given of postponement. Any bid not received prior to the time set for opening bids will be rejected absent extenuating circumstances and such bids shall be rejected in all cases where received after other bids are opened.

(2) Each bid shall be placed, together with the bid guaranty, in a sealed envelope. On the outside of the envelope the bidder shall write in large letters "Proposal", below which the bidder shall identify the Project and the Work bid on, the name of the bidder, and the bidder's current general contractor's state license number.

(3) Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS:

a. A bid may be withdrawn prior to the time set for opening of bids, provided a written request, executed by the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative", is filed with the Architect prior to that time. The bid will then be returned to the bidder unopened.

b. A bid which has been sealed in its delivery envelope may be revised by writing the change in price and date on the outside of the delivery envelope over the signature of the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative." In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price on the envelope **and must not reveal the bid price.**

c. Written communications, signed by the bidder or its "authorized representative", to revise bids will be accepted if received by the Architect prior to the time set for opening bids. The Architect will record the instructed revision upon opening the bid. Such written communication may be by facsimile if so stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price **and must not reveal the bid price.**

d. Except as provided in Article 12 of these Instructions to Bidders, no bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the time set for opening bids.

10. OPENING of BIDS:

a. Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders or their authorized representatives are invited to be present.

b. A list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted by Bidders to the

Architect at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids. If the list includes a fire alarm contractor and/or fire sprinkler contractor, Bidders will also submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor's and/or fire sprinkler contractor's permits from the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office.

11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS:

A bid that is not accompanied by data required by the Bid Documents, or a bid which is in any way incomplete, may be rejected. Any bid which contains any uninitialed alterations or erasures, or any bid which contains any additions, alternate bids, or conditions not called for, or any other irregularities of any kind, will be subject to rejection.

12. BID ERRORS:

a. Errors and Discrepancies in the Proposal Form. In case of error in the extension of prices in bids, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.

b. Mistakes within the Bid. If the low bidder discovers a mistake in its bid, the low bidder may seek withdrawal of its bid without forfeiture of its bid guaranty under the following conditions:

(1) Timely Notice: The low bidder must notify the Awarding Authority and Architect in writing, within three working days after the opening of bids, that a mistake was made. This notice must be given within this time frame whether or not award has been made.

(2) Substantial Mistake: The mistake must be of such significance as to render the bid price substantially out of proportion to the other bid prices.

(3) Type of Mistake: The mistake must be due to calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error which results in an erroneous sum. A mistake of law, judgment, or opinion shall not constitute a valid ground for withdrawal without forfeiture.

(4) Documentary Evidence: Clear and convincing documentary evidence of the mistake must be presented to the Awarding Authority and the Architect as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the opening of bids.

The Awarding Authority's decision regarding a low bidder's request to withdraw its bid without penalty shall be made within 10 days after receipt of the bidder's evidence or by the next regular meeting of the Awarding Authority. Upon withdrawal of bid without penalty, the low bidder shall be prohibited from (1) doing work on the project as a subcontractor or in any other capacity and (2) bidding on the same project if it is re-bid.

13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS:

Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

a. Collusion. Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders participating in such agreement or collusion to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Awarding Authority on future lettings. (See § 39-2-6, Code of Alabama 1975, for possible criminal sanctions.)

b. Advance Disclosure. Any disclosure in advance of the terms of a bid submitted in response to

an Advertisement for Bids shall render the proceedings void and require re-advertisement and rebid.

c. **Failure to Settle Other Contracts.** The Awarding Authority may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS:

a. After the bids are opened and read publicly, the bid prices will be compared and the results of this comparison will be available to the public. Until the final award of the contract, however, the Awarding Authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and it shall have the right to waive technical errors and irregularities if, in its judgment, the bidder will not have obtained a competitive advantage and the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted.

b. If the Bid Documents request bids for projects or parts of projects in combination or separately, the Bid Documents must include supplements to, these Instructions to Bidders setting forth applicable bid procedures. Award or awards will be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders in accordance with such bid procedures.

15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES:

a. The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the lowest bidder.

b. If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be used to determine the lowest bidder as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.

c. If the base bid of the lowest bidder exceeds the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is within the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.

d. After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

16. UNIT PRICES:

a. **Work Bid on a Unit Price Basis.** Where all, or part(s), of the planned Work is bid on a unit price basis, both the unit prices and the extensions of the unit prices constitute a basis of determining the lowest responsible and responsive bidder. In cases of error in the extension of prices of bids, the unit price will govern. A bid may be rejected if any of the unit prices are obviously unbalanced or non-competitive.

b. Unit Prices for Application to Change Orders. As a means of predetermining unit costs for changes in certain elements of the Work, the Bid Documents may require that the bidders furnish unit prices for those items in the Proposal Form. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not a basis for determining the lowest bidder. Non-competitive unit prices proposed by the successful bidder may be rejected and competitive prices negotiated by the Awarding Authority prior to contract award. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not effective unless specifically included and agreed upon in the Construction Contract.

17. AWARD of CONTRACT:

a. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Awarding Authority finds that all the bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Awarding Authority to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

b. A bidder to whom award is made will be notified by telegram, confirmed facsimile, or letter to the address shown on the Proposal Form at the earliest possible date. Unless other time frames are stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, the maximum time frames allowed for each step of the process between the opening of bids and the issuance of an order to proceed with the work shall be as follows:

Table 1:

(1)	Award of contract by Awarding Authority	30 calendar days after the opening of bids
(2)	Contractor's return of the fully executed contract, with bonds and evidence of insurance, to the Awarding Authority	15 calendar days after the contract has been presented to the contractor for signature (from the Lead Design Professional)
(3)	Awarding Authority's approval of the contractor's bonds and evidence of insurance and completion of contract execution	20 calendar days after the contractor presents complete and acceptable documents to the Architect
(4)	Notice To Proceed issued to the contractor along with distribution of the fully executed construction contract to all parties.	15 calendar days after final execution of contract by the Awarding Authority, by various State Agencies if required and by the Governor if his or her signature on the contract is required by law

The time frames stated above, or as otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, may be extended by written agreement between the parties. Failure by the Awarding Authority to comply with the time frames stated above or stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, or agreed extensions thereof, shall be just cause for the withdrawal of the contractor's bid and contract without forfeiture of bid security.

c. Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and satisfactory evidence of insurance within the specified period, the Awarding Authority shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, but

not more than $10,000. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Awarding Authority.

d. All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award is deferred for a period of time longer than 15 days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within the specified period, as it may by agreement be extended, all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid and its bid was guaranteed with a cashier's check, the Awarding Authority may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory bid bond for the cashier's check.

END of INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Mobile County Public Schools Bid Proposal

Required Documentation

The documents listed on this form are required with your bid proposal. Any missing documentation will render your bid unresponsive and cannot be accepted.

REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

1. Delivery Envelope with Company Name, Project Name, License Number, and any Envelope Adjustments
2. Proposal DCM Form C-3 - Missing Information will render bid unresponsive
3. Attachment A - Unit Prices
4. Attachment B - Accounting of Sales Tax
5. Bid Security
6. Roofing Manufacturer's Certification
7. State of Alabama Disclosure Statement
8. Vendor Minority Questionnaire
9. Covenant Against Contingency Fees
10. State of Alabama General Contractors License
11. List of Subcontractors and Suppliers (If not included in bid proposal, it must be turned in within 24hrs of the bid)

All other required documentation must be turned in with the Construction Contract.

LEARNING TODAY.
LEADING TOMORROW.
Mobile County

This flat form is for project manual purposes only and is not intended to be used for direct submittal purposes.

DCM Form C-3
(must be submitted with DCM Form C-3A)
Revised July 2026

PROPOSAL FORM

To: _____ Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

In compliance with the Advertisement for Bids and subject to all the conditions thereof, the undersigned

_____
(Legal Name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of

_____

_____

_____

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated _____ prepared by

_____ Architect / Engineer.

The Bidder, which is organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____

having its principal offices in the City of _____, is (please check the appropriate box):

☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation ☐ LLC ☐ Other: _____

LISTING OF PARTNERS, OFFICERS, MEMBERS, OR MANAGERS: If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles, and business addresses of its officers; if Bidder is a Limited Liability Company, list the name, titles, and business addresses of its members or managers:

_____

_____

_____

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION: The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work, having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract Documents relative thereto, and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

ADDENDA: The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Numbers _____ through _____ inclusively.

BASE BID: For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of _____

_____ Dollars ($ _____)

ALTERNATES: If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments are to be made to the Base Bid:

DESCRIPTION (Insert key word for Alternate)	**ADD**	**DEDUCT**	**AMOUNT**
Alternate No. 1 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 2 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 3 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 4 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 5 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 6 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$

UNIT PRICES – (Attach to this Proposal Form the unit prices, if any, on a separate sheet.)

BID SECURITY: The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to so comply.

Attached hereto is a: (*Mark the appropriate box and provide the applicable information.)*

Bid Bond, executed by _____ as Surety,

a cashier's check on the _____ an Alabama Bank, for the sum of _____

Dollars ($ _____) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:
State License for General Contracting: _____
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

CERTIFICATIONS: The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

Legal Name of Bidder: _____

Mailing Address: _____

***By (Legal Signature):** _____

*Name & Title (print): _____

Telephone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

If other than the individual proprietor, or an above-named member of the Partnership, or the above-named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, or member or manager of the Limited Liability Company, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

Note: DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. This requirement applies to all proposers. If you are not licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and therefore cannot claim the sales tax exemption under Ala. Code §40 9 14.1(b)(2), you must still submit DCM Form C-3A with your proposal. Non-GC contractors must enter $0.00 in all fields on the Accounting of Sales Tax form. Failure to submit DCM Form C-3A, even with all values listed as $0.00, will render the proposal non-responsive.

This flat form is for project manual purposes only and is not intended to be used for direct submittal purposes.

DCM Form C-3A
(must be submitted with DCM Form C-3)
Revised July 2026

ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX
Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form

To: _____ Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT:

SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in the bid proposal form as follows:

DESCRIPTION	ADD	DEDUCT	ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT
Base Bid:	N/A	N/A	$
(Insert key word for Alternate) **Alternate No. 1** ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 2 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 3 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 4 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 5 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$
Alternate No. 6 ( )	(add)	(deduct)	$

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

By (Legal Signature) _____

Name (type or print) _____

Title _____

Telephone Number _____

Email Address _____

DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. This requirement applies to all proposers. If you are not licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and therefore cannot claim the sales tax exemption under Ala. Code §40 9 14.1(b)(2), you must still submit DCM Form C-3A with your proposal. Non-GC contractors must enter $0.00 in all fields on the Accounting of Sales Tax form. Failure to submit DCM Form C-3A, even with all values listed as $0.00, will render the proposal non-responsive.

UNIT PRICES

Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Unit Prices

1.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Unsuitable Soils
   1. Undercutting unsuitable soils, disposing of material off site, and replacing with offsite borrow structural fill compacted in place.

Unit Price per Cubic Yard In Place $_____

B. Unit Price No. 2: Reinforcing Steel
   1. Reinforcing steel in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

Unit Price per Ton in Place $_____

C. Unit Price No. 3: Concrete
   1. 3000 psi Concrete in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer

Unit Price per Cubic Yard in Place $_____

D. Unit Price No. 4: Solid Sodding
   1. Solid Sodding in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

Unit Price per Square Yard in Place $_____

BOARD OF SCHOOL COMMISSIONERS

MOBILE COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS

VENDOR MINORITY QUESTIONNAIRE

BSC NO#: _____

Please complete this form and return it with your bid proposal. Should you choose not to bid at this time, please complete this form and forward back to our office as soon as possible. It is necessary that you check all categories that apply to your company. Failure to comply could result in rejection of your proposal and/or removal of your name from our bidder's list, as we are now required to provide this information to the State Department.

VENDOR NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE #: _____

FAX #: _____

IS THE COMPANY MINORITY OWNED?: ____YES ____NO

IS THE COMPANY OWNED BY: ____MALE ____FEMALE ___BOTH

IS THE COMPANY INCORPORATED ____YES ____NO

ETHNICITY OF OWNERSHIP:

____ ASIAN AMERICAN
____ AMERICAN INDIAN
____ BLACK
____ DISABLED
____ HISPANIC
____ OTHER *(PLEASE SPECIFY)*:_____

SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

Revised 6/27/07

COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The **CONTRACTOR** warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Board of School Commissioners of Mobile County shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

_____
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

_____
PRINT NAME

_____
FOR ***(COMPANY NAME)***

_____
DATE

(Rev. 8/27/99)

BID BOND

The **PRINCIPAL** (*Bidder's company name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **PROJECT** for which the Principal's Bid is submitted: (*Project name as it appears in the Bid Documents*)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the **PENAL SUM of five percent (5%) of the amount of the Principal's bid, but in no event more than Ten-thousand Dollars ($10,000.00)**.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is that the Principal has submitted to the Owner the attached bid, which is incorporated herein by reference, for the Project identified above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if, within the terms of the Bid Documents, the Owner accepts the Principal's bid and the Principal thereafter either:

(a) executes and delivers a Construction Contract with the required Performance and Payment Bonds (each in the form contained in the Bid Documents and properly completed in accordance with the bid) and delivers evidence of insurance as prescribed in the Bid Documents, or

(b) fails to execute and deliver such Construction Contract with such Bonds and evidence of insurance, but pays the Owner the difference, not to exceed the Penal Sum of this Bond, between the amount of the Principal's Bid and the larger amount for which the Owner may award a Construction Contract for the same Work to another bidder,

then, this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety under this Bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Principal's bid, and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

ATTEST:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By _____

_____
Name and Title

SURETY:

_____

By_____

_____
Name and Title

ATTEST:

_____

PREPARATION AND APPROVAL OF
CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACTS* and *BONDS
SUBMITTED ELECTRONICALLY

CHECKLIST

Use with DCM Forms C-5, C-6, & C-7
and DCM Forms 9-A, 9-B, & 9-C

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT - DCM Form C-5 or DCM Form 9-A (PSCA Projects)	
The numbers in the left column below correspond to numbers in the left margin of the Contract form. Construction Contracts must be activated by the Lead Design Professional Firm via DocuSign PowerForm links available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud.	
(1)	**PROJECT NUMBER(S):** DCM will insert the DCM Project Number in the field provided. • On DCM Form 9-A, insert the PSCA Project Number in the field provided.
(2)	**DATE:** Do not select a date beyond today's date.
(3)	**OWNER:** Insert the full, legal name, address, email, and telephone number of the Owner (Awarding Authority). • On DCM Form 9-A, insert the name, address, email, and telephone number of the Local Owner (city or county school board, college, university, etc.) after "Alabama Public School and College Authority"
(4)	**CONTRACTOR:** Insert the Contractor's company name, correct mailing address, email, and telephone number. For State Agency projects, the Contractor Company name and address must match the name and address registered in the State of Alabama Accounting and Resource System (STAARS) or AL Buys (if registered), used by most State Agencies to pay Vendors. The Contractor Company name and address must be consistent across all documents in the same contract package, in order to avoid Comptroller's Office rejection. • On DCM Form 9-A: The Contractor Company name and address must match the name and address registered in STAARS or AL Buys used by the State to pay Vendors. The Contractor Company name and address must be consistent across all documents in the same contract package, in order to avoid Comptroler's rejection.
(5)	**The WORK:** Insert the complete name of the Project; same as in the Bid Documents.
(6)	**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**: Insert the date of the Bid Documents
(7)	**ADDENDA:** Identify, by number and date, all pre-bid Addenda that were issued to the Bid Documents. If none were issued, insert "None". All Addenda shall be submitted to DCM for review prior to contract issuance.
(8)	**ARCHITECT:** Insert the full, legal name, address, email, and telephone number of the Project Architectural or Engineering firm.
(9)	**CONTRACT SUM:** The Contract Sum is the total of the Contract's Base Bid and accepted Bid Alternate Prices, if any. Insert the Contract Sum in words and figures, verifying that this amount corresponds with the CERTIFIED TABULATION OF BIDS.
(10)	**BID ALTERNATE PRICES**: Identify which, if any, Bid Alternate Prices are accepted and included in the Contract Sum by inserting either (a) "No Alternate Prices Requested in Bid", (b) "No Alternate Prices Accepted", or (c) a listing of the accepted Alternates by number and dollar amount.
(11)	**The CONTRACT TIME:** State the Contract Time in words and in figures.
(12)	**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** If the Owner has computed a daily rate for liquidated damages, insert the amount in both words and figures in the spaces provided.
(13)	**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:** This space may be used to incorporate Special Provisions into the Contract, such as unit prices, compliance with enacted provisions, and value engineering. If the solicitation for bids required Unit Prices, insert a statement of which Unit Prices, if any, are accepted and incorporated into the Contract. If more space is needed, Special Provisions may be stated on an attachment that is cited in the Special Provisions section. • DCM Form 9-A is published bearing Special Provision **"A. Severable Payments"**, which is where the portions of the Contract Sum to be paid by the PSCA and the Local Owner are to be stated. Obtain these amounts from Local Owner and insert them in the spaces provided. Other Special Provisions, such as disposition of Unit Prices, may be inserted below this provision.
(14)	**STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** Insert the Contractor's current state general contracting license number, bid limit, and classification in the spaces provided.

(15) SIGNATURES - APPROVING and CONTRACTING PARTIES

It is the Activator/Form Filler's responsibility to add the names and email addresses of the Owner, Architect, and Contractor Recipients to the DocuSign PowerForm. Routing for e-signatures in sequential order then occurs automatically.

PERFORMANCE BOND, DCM Form C-6 or DCM Form 9-B (PSCA Projects), and
PAYMENT BOND, DCM Form C-7 or DCM Form 9-C (PSCA Projects)

Required for contracts of $100,000.0 or more, with surety's power-of-attorney - required per Section 39-2-8 of the Code of Alabama.

(1)	**SURETY'S BOND NUMBER** should be inserted in the field provided.
(2)	**PRINCIPAL:** Contractor's name and address is to be the same as appears in the Construction Contract.
(3)	**SURETY:** The full, legal name and address of the bonding company.
(4)	**OWNER:** The Owner's name and address is to be the same as appears in the Construction Contract.
(5)	**PENAL SUM:** The Penal Sum of each Bond is to be the Contract Sum of the Construction Contract and is to be inserted in both words and figures.
(6)	The **Date** of the Construction Contract**:** The date that appears on the Construction Contract.
(7)	The **PROJECT:** The same name or description as appears in the Construction Contract.
(8)	**DATE:** After "SIGNED AND SEALED" is to appear the date upon which Surety signs the Bond. **THIS DATE CANNOT PRECEDE THE DATE OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.**
(9)	**CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE:** The Contractor's name must appear beneath "CONTRACTOR", under which the signature of a member or officer of the firm must appear with the name and title of the signing party appearing beneath the signature.
(10)	**SURETY'S SIGNATURE:** The full, legal name of the bonding company must appear under "SURETY", under which the signature of an individual having power of attorney for the bonding company must appear with the individual's name and title appearing beneath the signature.
(11)	**ATTACHED POWER OF ATTORNEY:** Attached to each of the Bonds must be a Power of Attorney, signed by an officer of the bonding company, for the individual e-signing the bond on behalf of the bonding company. **The date of the Power of Attorney <u>must</u> not precede the date of the bond.**

ALABAMA VENDOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

This Statement is built into the DocuSign Construction Contract document stack and is required per Section 41-16-82 of the Code of Alabama.

ATTACHMENTS

The following documents must be attached to the Construction Contract:

- Insurance Certificate (attach copy): It is the responsibility of the design professional to ensure all insurance requirements are discussed with bidders prior to a bid and that Contractor has provided the requirements to their insurance provider. Contractor must obtain <u>all</u> insurance coverage specified in Article 37 of the General Conditions of the Contract - required per Section 39-2-8 of the Code of Alabama.
- Surety's power-of-attorney: Required for Performance Bond, which is required for contracts of $100,000.00 or more per Section 39-2-8 of the Code of Alabama.
- Surety's power-of-attorney: Required for Payment Bond, which is required for contracts of $100,000.00 or more per Section 39-2-8 of the Code of Alabama.
- Certified Tabulation of Bids (attach copy): Required for all projects including those with informal bids -required per Section 39-2-6 of the Code of Alabama.
- DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form (attach copy): If bid proposal was adjusted by notation on outside of envelope, also attach copy of outside of envelope including notation.
- DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax (attach copy): Attachment must be of the executed C-3A from the bid -required per Section 40-9-14.1 of the Code of Alabama.
- E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (attach copy): Entire document required - required per Section 31-13-25(b) of the Code of Alabama.

DCM USER FEES:

- **PSCA-Funded Projects & Fully Locally-Funded State Agency Projects:** The Contract Document Administration Fee-CC and the Permit Fee must be paid by the time a Construction Contract for a PSCA-funded project or state agency/authority project is submitted to DCM for review, or when a fully locally-funded project Construction Contract is converted to PSCA. Contract reviews can begin once the fees have been paid.

- **Fully Locally-Funded K-12 Projects:** The Permit Fee must be paid by the time a copy of a fully locally-funded K-12 school project's executed Construction Contract is received at DCM's office from the State Department of Education (SDE). * See Permit Fee exception below.

- **General Information:**

  Basic Contract Document Administration (CDA) Fee: This fee covers review of the Agreement Between Owner and Architect (O/A Agreement) and Construction Contract for state agency projects, and partially or fully PSCA-funded projects of K-12 public schools and universities and the related amendments, change orders, service invoices and pay requests. This fee does not apply to fully locally-funded K-12 public school projects or fully locally-funded university projects. The Basic CDA Fee covers review of the original submitted document and one revision. The total basic CDA fee is 1/3 of 1% of the total construction cost, due in two parts: 1/6.5 of 1% (.15%) of the Project Budget for administration of the O/ A Agreement. 1/6.5 of 1% (.15%) of the Construction Contract Amount for administration of the Construction Contract. The CDA Fee for a PSCA-funded O/A Agreement or Construction Contract is limited by the Project Construction Cost funded by PSCA.

  Basic Permit Fee: This fee covers required project inspections. The Permit Fee must be paid before a construction contract is reviewed by DCM, or becomes due when a self-performance letter or fully locally-funded K-12 construction contract is received by DCM, and must be paid before a Pre-Construction Conference is scheduled with DCM Inspectors*

  Note: Although DCM does not review the construction contracts of fully locally-funded public K-12 projects, the Permit Fee must be paid before the required Pre-Construction Conference is scheduled with DCM Inspectors for such projects.*

  * Exception: Permit Fees are not owed for fully locally-funded public K-12 projects with an estimated cost of $750,000.00 or Less for capital improvement or alterations, additions, repair, or maintenance of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems or any alterations, additions, repair, or maintenance of a roof; all such projects are still subject to DCM pre-construction conferences and inspections.

  ∇ Determination of whether or not a project is in the $750,000.00 or Less classification for Permit Fees is based on the cost of the entire project including all phases and bid packages. If total of bids received for all phases and bid packages exceeds $750,000.00 for a fully locally-funded public K-12 project, then a Permit Fee is owed.

Fees May Be Paid online at www.dcm.alabama.gov or paid with a physical check. Make check payable to: "Finance - Construction Management", include the DCM (BC) Project #, if assigned, on the check and attach the CDA Fees Calculation Worksheet and/or the Permit Fees Calculation Worksheet (also available on www.dcm.alabama.gov). Mail payment to: Finance - Construction Management, P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150. For payments using Public School and College Authority (PSCA) funds and for state agency inter-fund transfers: contact Jennie Jones at 334-242-4808 or jennie.jones@rpm.alabama.gov.

This form is provided solely for the purpose of inclusion in the project manual. A Construction Contract for fully locally-funded K-12 projects must be initiated via the appropriate DocuSign link from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud by the Lead Design Professional Firm.

(1) **DCM (BC) Project No.**

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(2) This Construction Contract is entered into this day of in the year of

(3) between the **OWNER,**
Entity Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(4) and the **CONTRACTOR,**
Company Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(5) for the **WORK** of the Project, identified as:

(6) The **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** are dated and have been amended by
(7) **ADDENDA**

(8) The **ARCHITECT** is
Firm Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(9) The **CONTRACT SUM** is
Dollars ($) and is the sum of the Contractor's Base Bid for the Work and the following
(10) **BID ALTERNATE PRICES:**

(11) The **CONTRACT TIME** is ( ) calendar days.

THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS: The Contract Documents, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8), are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept as full compensation for such performance of the Work, the Contract Sum subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents. The Work shall commence on a date to be specified in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner (or by the Lead Design Professional on the Owner's behalf), and shall then be substantially completed within the Contract Time.

(12) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES** for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) shall be liable and may be required to pay the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum unless a dollar amount is stipulated in the following space, in which case liquidated damages shall be determined at _____ dollars ($_____) per calendar day.

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(13) **SPECIAL PROVISIONS** *(Insert any Special Provisions here, such as acceptance or rejection of unit prices. If Special Provisions are continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below)*:

(14) **STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** The Contractor does hereby certify that Contractor is currently licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and that the certificate for such license bears the following:

License No.:

Classification(s):

Bid Limit:

The Owner and Contractor have entered into this Construction Contract as of the date first written above and have executed this Construction Contract in sufficient counterparts to enable each contracting party to have an originally executed Construction Contract each of which shall, without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Construction Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, as amended, and all other applicable provisions of law, and that the terms and commitments of this Construction Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

(15)

APPROVAL

ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (SDE)
(*Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.*)

By_____ Date:_____
State Superintendent of Education

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name(s) & Title(s) _____

Routing of the Construction Contract to reviewers and e-signers is automated through DocuSign. DocuSign links for fully locally-funded contract documents are available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud

STATE OF ALABAMA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Division of Construction Management

Kay Ivey
Governor

Bill Poole
Director of Finance

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182

Mickey Allen
Assistant Finance Director
Real Property Management

Frank Barnes, Director
Construction Management

E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding

Instructions for inclusion in project manuals.

Per DCM's May 29, 2012 bulletin *Guidance on Act 2012-491 Amending the Alabama Immigration Law*: "Contractors (including architects and engineers) will … be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements."

Upon completing enrollment in the E-Verify program available at https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify, an E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is issued to the enrolled business. The same E-Verify MOU can be repeatedly used until any information in the business's E-Verify user profile is updated, at which time E-Verify updates the printable Company Information section of the MOU, while the original signatory information remains the same. Typically, an E-Verify MOU is 13-18 pages long depending on business type and number of employees.

DCM requires a copy of the entire current E-Verify MOU document including the completed Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division section (with name, signature and date included) to be submitted as an attachment to each Construction Contract original and to each Agreement Between Owner and Architect original.

State of Alabama
Disclosure Statement

Required by Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP | TELEPHONE NUMBER

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT WILL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP | TELEPHONE NUMBER

This form is provided with:

☐ Contract ☐ Proposal ☐ Request for Proposal ☐ Invitation to Bid ☐ Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED

If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS

By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed $10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.

Signature Date

Notary's Signature Date Date Notary Expires

Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of $5,000.

Revised: 09/2013

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PERFORMANCE BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above for the performance of the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference. If the Contractor performs the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accordance with the Contract Documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Whenever the Architect gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice to Cure a condition for which the Contract may be terminated in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Surety may, within the time stated in the notice, cure or provide the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition.

4. The Surety's obligation under this Bond becomes effective after the Contractor fails to satisfy a Notice to Cure and the Owner:

(a) gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice of Termination declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the notice; and

(b) gives the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation under this Bond.

5. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety shall, at its expense:

(a) On the effective date of the Notice of Termination, take charge of the Work and be responsible for the safety, security, and protection of the Work, including materials and equipment stored on and off the Project site, and

(b) Within twenty-one days after the effective date of the Notice of Termination, proceed, or provide the Owner with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to facilitate proceeding promptly, to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either with the Surety's resources or through a contract between the Surety and a qualified contractor to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection.

6. As conditions precedent to taking charge of and completing the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5, the Surety shall neither require, nor be entitled to, any agreements or conditions other than those of this Bond and the Contract Documents. In taking charge of and completing the Work, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; however, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to promptly take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7. By accepting this Bond as a condition of executing the Construction Contract, and by taking the actions described in Paragraph 4, the Owner agrees that:

(a) the Owner shall promptly advise the Surety of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and, upon request, shall make available or furnish to the Surety, at the cost of reproduction, any portions of the Project Record, and

(b) as the Surety completes the Work, or has it completed by a qualified contractor, the Owner shall pay the Surety, in accordance with terms of payment of the Contract Documents, the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less any amounts that may be or become due the Owner from the Contractor under the Construction Contract or from the Contractor or the Surety under this Bond.

8. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety's obligation includes responsibility for the correction of Defective Work, liquidated damages, and reimbursement of any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's default under the Contract, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

9. Nothing contained in this Bond shall be construed to mean that the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for an amount exceeding the Penal Sum of this Bond, except in the event that the Surety should be in default under the Bond by failing or refusing to take charge of and complete the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5. If the Surety should fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work, the Owner shall have the authority to take charge of and complete the Work, or have it completed, and the following costs to the Owner, less the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be recoverable under this Bond:

(a) the cost of completing the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract, including correction of Defective Work;

(b) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to completing the Work;

(c) interest on, and the cost of obtaining, funds to supplement the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as may be necessary to cover the foregoing costs;

(d) the fair market value of any reductions in the scope of the Work necessitated by insufficiency of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and available supplemental funds to cover the foregoing costs; and

(f) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to ascertaining and collecting the Owner's losses under the Bond.

10. All claims and disputes arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10)

SURETY:	**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**
_____ Company Name	_____ Company Name
By_____ Signature	By _____ Signature
_____ Name and Title	_____ Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PAYMENT BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER(s)** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract:

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above to promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and any modifications thereof by Contract Change Orders. If the Contractor and its Subcontractors promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Any person that has furnished labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders for which payment has not been timely made may institute a civil action upon this Bond and have their rights and claims adjudicated in a civil action and judgment entered thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a civil action may not be instituted on this bond until 45 days after written notice to the Surety of the amount claimed to be due and the nature of the claim. The civil action must commence not later than one year from the date of final settlement of the Contract. The giving of notice by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Surety at any of its places of business or offices shall be deemed sufficient. In the event the Surety or Contractor fails to pay the claim in full within 45 days from the mailing of the notice, then the person or persons may recover from the Contractor and Surety, in addition to the amount of the claim, a reasonable attorney's fee based on the result, together with interest on the claim from the date of the notice.

4. Every person having a right of action on this bond shall, upon written application to the Owner indicating that labor, material, or supplies for the Work have been supplied and that payment has not been made, be promptly furnished a certified copy of this bond and the Construction Contract. The claimant may bring a civil action in the claimant's name on this Bond against the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, in the county in which the Work is to be or has been performed or in any other county where venue is otherwise allowed by law.

5. This bond is furnished to comply with Code of Alabama, §39-1-1, and all provisions thereof shall be applicable to civil actions upon this bond.

6. All claims and disputes between Owner and either the Contractor or Surety arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10) **SURETY:**

_____
Company Name

By_____
Signature

_____
Name and Title

CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:

_____
Company Name

By _____
Signature

_____
Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Intent and Interpretation of the Contract Documents
3. Contractor's Representation
4. Documents Furnished to Contractor
5. Ownership of Drawings
6. Supervision, Superintendent, & Employees
7. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
8. Surveys by Contractor
9. Submittals
10. Documents and Samples at the Site
11. "As-built" Documents
12. Progress Schedule
13. Materials, Equipment & Substitutions
14. Safety & Protection of Persons & Property
15. Hazardous Materials
16. Inspection of the Work
17. Correction of Work
18. Deductions for Uncorrected Work
19. Changes in the Work
20. Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work
21. Differing Site Conditions
22. Claims for Damages
23. Delays
24. Resolution of Claims and Disputes
25. Owner's Right to Correct Work
26. Owner's Right to Stop or Suspend the Work
27. Owner's Right to Terminate Contract
28. Contractor's Right to Suspend or Terminate
29. Progress Payments
30. Certification & Approvals for Payments
31. Payments Withheld
32. Substantial Completion
33. Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion
34. Final Payment
35. Contractor's Warranty
36. Indemnification Agreement
37. Insurance
38. Performance and Payment Bonds
39. Assignment
40. Construction by Owner or Separate Contracts
41. Subcontracts
42. Architect's Status
43. Cash Allowances
44. Permits, Laws and Regulations
45. Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
46. Use of the Site
47. Cutting and Patching
48. In-progress and Final Cleanup
49. Liquidated Damages
50. Use of Foreign Material
51. Sign

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

A. ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT: The Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. ARCHITECT: The Architect is the person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State of Alabama, who is under contract with the Owner as the primary design professional for the Project and identified as the Architect in the Construction Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative. If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect. If the primary design professional for the Project is a Professional Engineer, the term "Engineer" shall be substituted for the term "Architect" wherever it appears in this document.

C. COMMISSION: The former Alabama Building Commission, for which the Alabama Division of Construction Management has been designated by the Legislature as its successor.

D. CONTRACT: The Contract is the embodiment of the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor and supersedes any prior written or oral negotiations, representations or agreements that are not incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contract may be amended only by a Contract Change Order or a Modification to the Construction Contract. The contractual relationship which the Contract creates between the Owner and the Contractor extends to no other persons or entities. The Contract consists of the following Contract Documents, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Construction Contract:

(1) Construction Contract
(2) Performance and Payment Bonds
(3) Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions)
(4) Specifications
(5) Drawings
(6) Contract Change Orders
(7) Modifications to the Construction Contract (applicable to PSCA Projects)

E. CONTRACT SUM: The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The term "Contract Sum" means the Contract Sum stated in the Construction Contract as may have been increased or decreased by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents.

F. CONTRACT TIME: The Contract Time is the period of time in which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The date on which the Contract Time begins is specified in the written Notice To Proceed issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Director. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date established in accordance with Article 32. The term "Contract Time" means the Contract Time stated in the Construction Contract as may have been extended by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

G. CONTRACTOR: The Contractor is the person or persons, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, cooperative, limited liability company, or other legal entity, identified as such in the Construction Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

H. DCM: The Alabama Division of Construction Management.

I. DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR: The member of the Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management to whom the Project is assigned relative to executing the respective inspections and authorities described in Article 16, Inspection of the Work.

J. DEFECTIVE WORK: The term "Defective Work" shall apply to: **(1)** any product, material, system, equipment, or service, or its installation or performance, which does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, **(2)** in-progress or completed Work the workmanship of which does not conform to the quality specified or, if not specified, to the quality produced by skilled workers performing work of a similar nature on similar projects in the state, **(3) s**ubstitutions and deviations not properly submitted and approved or otherwise authorized, **(4)** temporary

supports, structures, or construction which will not produce the results required by the Contract Documents, and **(5)** materials or equipment rendered unsuitable for incorporation into the Work due to improper storage or protection.

K. DIRECTOR: The Director of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

L. DRAWINGS: The Drawings are the portions of the Contract Documents showing graphically the design, location, layout, and dimensions of the Work, in the form of plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

M. NOTICE TO PROCEED: A proceed order issued by the Owner or Director, as applicable, fixing the date on which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work, which is also the date on which the Contract Time shall begin.

N.1 OWNER: The Owner is the entity or entities identified as such in the Construction Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. The term "Owner" as used herein shall be synonymous with the term "Awarding Authority".

N.2 AWARDING AUTHORITY: §39-2-1 (1) of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended definition: Any governmental board, commission, agency, body, authority, instrumentality, department, or subdivision of the state, its counties and municipalities. This term includes, but shall not be limited to, the Department of Transportation, the Division of Real Property Management of the Department of Finance, the State Board of Education, and any other entity contracting for public works. This term shall exclude the State Docks Department and any entity exempted from the competitive bid laws of the state by statute.

O. THE PROJECT: The Project is the total construction of which the Work required by these Contract Documents may be the entirety or only a part with other portions to be constructed by the Owner or separate contractors.

P. PROJECT MANUAL: The Project Manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work which may include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications of the Work.

Q. SPECIFICATIONS: The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents which set forth in writing the standards of quality and performance of products, equipment, materials, systems, and services and workmanship required for acceptable performance of the Work.

R. SUBCONTRACTOR: A Subcontractor is a person or entity who is undertaking the performance of any part of the Work by virtue of a contract with the Contractor. The term "Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor or its authorized representatives.

S. THE WORK: The Work is the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other items and services as are necessary to produce the required construction and to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Work may constitute the entire Project or only a portion of it.

ARTICLE 2
INTENT and INTERPRETATION of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. INTENT

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

B. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is required by one Contract Document, the Contractor shall perform the Work as if it were required by all of the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall be required to perform Work only to the extent that is consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

C. ORDER of PRECEDENCE

Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given to them in the following order unless to do so would contravene the apparent Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A:

(1) The Construction Contract.
(2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
(3) Supplementary Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).
(4) General Conditions of the Contract.
(5) The Specifications.
(6) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.
(7) The Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

D. ORGANIZATION

Except as may be specifically stated within the technical specifications, neither the organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, or otherwise, nor any arrangement of the Drawings shall control how the Contractor subcontracts portions of the Work or assigns Work to any trade.

E. INTERPRETATION

(1) The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operative condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation of the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phases

for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

(2) Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement for Bids.

(4) In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

(5) Any portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand must be initialed by all parties..

(6) Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

F. SEVERABILITY.

The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

By executing the Construction Contract the Contractor represents to the Owner:

A. The Contractor has visited the site of the Work to become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and to evaluate reasonably observable conditions as compared with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use its best skill and attention to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

C. The Contractor is an independent contractor and in performance of the Contract remains and shall act as an independent contractor having no authority to represent or obligate the Owner in any manner unless authorized by the Owner in writing.

ARTICLE 4
DOCUMENTS FURNISHED to CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, twenty sets of Drawings and Project Manuals will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

ARTICLE 5
OWNERSHIP of DRAWINGS

All original or duplicated Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and furnished to the Contractor are the property of the Architect and are to be used solely for this Project and not to be used in any manner for other work. Upon completion of the Work, all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or accounted for by the Contractor to the Architect, on request.

ARTICLE 6
SUPERVISION, SUPERINTENDENT, and EMPLOYEES

A. SUPERVISION and CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(1) The term "Construction Methods" means the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures utilized by the Contractor in performing the Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for supervising and coordinating the performance of the Work, including the selection of Construction Methods, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for job site safety, including the protection of persons and property in accordance with Article 14.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of not only the Contractor and its agents and employees, but all persons and entities, and their agents and employees, who are performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible to inspect the in-progress and completed Work to verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and to insure that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work.

B. SUPERINTENDENT

(1) The Contractor shall employ and maintain a competent level of supervision for the performance of the Work at the Project site, including a superintendent who shall:

(a) have full authority to receive instructions from the Architect or Owner and to act on those instructions and **(b)** be present at the Project site at all times during which Work is being performed.

(2) Before beginning performance of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent so that the Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, the Contractor shall name a different superintendent for the Owner's review and approval. Any disapproved superintendent will not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Project site.

C. EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall permit only fit and skilled persons to perform the Work. The Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work. The Contractor will remove from its employment on the Project any person who deliberately or persistently produces non-conforming Work or who fails or refuses to conform to reasonable rules of personal conduct contained in the Contract Documents or implemented by the Owner and delivered to the Contractor in writing during the course of the Work.

ARTICLE 7
REVIEW of CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and FIELD CONDITIONS by CONTRACTOR

A. In order to facilitate assembly and installation of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the relevant Contract Documents, and compare them to relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any conditions at the site affecting that portion of the Work.

B. If the Contractor discovers any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly report them to the Architect as a written request for information that includes a detailed statement identifying the specific Drawings or Specifications that are in need of clarification and the error, omission, or inconsistency discovered in them.

(1) The Contractor shall not be expected to act as a licensed design professional and ascertain whether the Contract Documents comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but the Contractor shall be obligated to promptly notify the Architect of any such noncompliance discovered by or made known to the Contractor. If the Contractor performs Work without fulfilling this notification obligation, the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

(2) The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may exist in the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and conditions at the site, unless the Contractor knowingly fails to report a discovered error, omission, or inconsistency to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

C. If the Contractor considers the Architect's response to a request for information to constitute a change to the Contract Documents involving additional costs and/or time, the Contractor shall follow the procedures of Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

D. If, with undue frequency, the Contractor requests information that is obtainable through reasonable examination and comparison of the Contract Documents, site conditions, and previous correspondence, interpretations, or clarifications, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for reasonable charges from the Architect for the additional services required to review, research, and respond to such requests for information.

ARTICLE 8
SURVEYS by CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to assure accurate execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before starting any Work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished Work. Without extra cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.

B. The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including grade stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations. If the Work involves alteration of or addition to existing structures or improvements, the Contractor shall locate and measure elements of the existing conditions as is necessary to facilitate accurate fabrication, assembly, and installation of new Work in the relationship, alignment, and/or connection to the existing structure or improvement as is shown in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9
SUBMITTALS

A. Where required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, samples and other information (hereinafter referred to as Submittals) to the Architect for the purpose of demonstrating the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy of its Submittals and the conformity of its submitted information to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each Submittal shall bear the Contractor's approval, evidencing that the Contractor has reviewed and found the information to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

C. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of construction requirements and in a sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. In coordinating the Submittal process with its construction schedule, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

D. By approving a Submittal the Contractor represents not only that the element of Work presented in the Submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, but also that the Contractor has:

(1) found the layout and/or dimensions in the Submittal to be comparable with those in the Contract Documents and other relevant Submittals and has made field measurements as necessary to verify their accuracy, and
(2) determined that products, materials, systems, equipment and/or procedures presented in the Submittal are compatible with those presented, or being presented, in other relevant Submittals and

with the Contractor's intended Construction Methods.

E. The Contractor shall not fabricate or perform any portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require Submittals until the respective Submittals have been approved by the Architect.

F. In the case of a resubmission, the Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in a Submittal. The Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to any revisions that were not brought to the Architect's attention.

G. If the Contract Documents specify that a Submittal is to be prepared and sealed by a registered architect or licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, all drawings, calculations, specifications, and certifications of the Submittal shall bear the Alabama seal of registration and signature of the registered/licensed design professional who prepared them or under whose supervision they were prepared. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such a Submittal, provided that all performance and design criteria that such Submittal must satisfy are sufficiently specified in the Contract Documents. The Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on such a Submittal only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

H. <u>DEVIATIONS</u>

(1) The Architect is authorized by the Owner to approve "minor" deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. "Minor" deviations are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Deviations which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner through the Change Order procedures of Article 19.

(2) Any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the deviation. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.

(3) The Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses of any changes to the Work, changes to work performed by the Owner or separate contractors, or additional services by the Architect required to accommodate an approved deviation unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of the required changes and a Change Order has been issued authorizing the deviation and accounting for such resulting changes and costs.

I. <u>ARCHITECT'S REVIEW and APPROVAL</u>

(1) The Architect will review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance with requirements of, and the design concept expressed in, the Contract Documents and will approve or take other appropriate action upon them. This review is not intended to verify the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities nor to substantiate installation instructions or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Architect shall advise the Contractor of any errors or omissions which the Architect

may detect during this review. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(2) The Architect will review and respond to all Submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review.

(3) No corrections or changes to Submittals indicated by the Architect will be considered as authorizations to perform Extra Work. If the Contractor considers such correction or change of a Submittal to require Work which differs from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing in accordance with Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

J. CONFORMANCE with SUBMITTALS

The Work shall be constructed in accordance with approved Submittals.

ARTICLE 10
DOCUMENTS and SAMPLES at the SITE

A. "AS ISSUED" SET

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one copy of all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, written directives and clarifications, and approved Submittals intact as issued, and an updated construction schedule.

B. "POSTED" SET

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one set of the Drawings and Project Manual into which the Contractor has "posted"(incorporated) all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, and other information pertinent to the proper performance of the Work. The Contractor shall assure that all sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals being used by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers are "posted" with the current information to insure that updated Contract Documents are used for performance of the Work.

C. RECORD SET

One set of the Drawings and Project Manual described in Paragraph B shall be the Contractor's record set in which the Contractor shall record all field changes, corrections, selections, final locations, and other information as will be duplicated on the "As-built" documents required under Article 11. The Contractor shall record such "as-built" information in its record set as it becomes available through progress of the Work. The Contractor's performance of this requirement shall be subject to confirmation by the Architect at any time as a prerequisite to approval of Progress Payments.

D. The documents and samples required by this Article to be maintained at the Project site shall be readily available to the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, and their representatives.

ARTICLE 11
"AS-BUILT" DOCUMENTS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of "As-built" documents, as described herein, to the Architect for submission to the Owner upon completion of the Work. Each set of "As-built' documents shall consist of a copy of the Drawings and Project Manual, in like-new condition, into which the Contractor has neatly incorporated all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, field changes, corrections, selections, actual locations of underground utilities, and other information as required herein or specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use the following methods for incorporating information into the "As-built" documents:

(1) Drawings

(a) To the greatest extent practicable, information shall be carefully drawn and lettered, in ink, on the Drawings in the form of sketches, details, plans, notes, and dimensions as required to provide a fully dimensioned record of the Work. When required for clarity, sketches, details, or partial plans shall be drawn on supplemental sheets and bound into the Drawings and referenced on the drawing being revised.

(b) Where a revised drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the drawing of latest date shall be bound into the Drawings in the place of the superseded drawing.

(c) Where a supplemental drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the supplemental drawing shall be bound into the Drawings in an appropriate location and referred to by notes added to the drawing being supplemented.

(d) Where the Architect has furnished details, partial plans, or lengthy notes of which it would be impractical for the Contractor to redraw or letter on a drawing, such information may be affixed to the appropriate drawing with transparent tape if space is available on the drawing.

(e) Any entry of information made in the Drawings that is the result of an Addendum or Change Order, shall identify the Addendum or Change Order from which it originated.

(2) Project Manual

(a) A copy of all Addenda and Change Orders, excluding drawings thereof, shall be bound in the front of the Project Manual.

(b) Where a document, form, or entire specification section is revised, the latest issue shall be bound into the Project Manual in the place of the superseded issue.

(c) Where information within a specification section is revised, the deleted or revised information shall be drawn through in ink and an adjacent note added identifying the Addendum or Change Order containing the revised information.

C. Within ten days after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or the last completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the "As-built" documents to the Architect for approval. If the Architect requires that any corrections be made, the documents will be returned in a reasonable time for correction and resubmission.

ARTICLE 12
PROGRESS SCHEDULE

(Not applicable if the Contract Time is 60 days or less.)

A. The Contractor shall within fifteen days after the date of commencement stated in the Notice to Proceed, or such other time as may be provided in the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to the Architect for review and approval a practicable construction schedule informing the Architect and Owner of the order in which the Contractor plans to carry on the Work within the Contract Time. The Architect's review and approval of the Contractor's construction schedule shall be only for compliance with the specified format, Contract Time, and suitability for monitoring progress of the Work and shall not be construed as a representation that the Architect has analyzed the schedule to form opinions of sequences or durations of time represented in the schedule.

B. If a schedule format is not specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the construction schedule shall be prepared using DCM Form C-11, "Sample Progress Schedule and Report", (contained in the Project Manual) or similar format of suitable scale and detail to indicate the percentage of Work scheduled to be completed at the end of each month. At the end of each month the Contractor shall enter the actual percentage of completion on the construction schedule submit two copies to the Architect, and attach one copy to each copy of the monthly Application for Payment. The construction schedule shall be revised to reflect any agreed extensions of the Contract Time or as required by conditions of the Work.

C. If a more comprehensive schedule format is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents or voluntarily employed by the Contractor, it may be used in lieu of DCM Form C-11.

D. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be used by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining progress in accordance with the currently approved construction schedule and shall increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant and equipment as may be necessary to do so. If the Contractor's progress falls materially behind the currently approved construction schedule and, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor is not taking sufficient steps to regain schedule, the Architect may, with the Owner's concurrence, issue the Contractor a Notice to Cure pursuant to Article 27. In such a Notice to Cure the Architect may require the Contractor to submit such supplementary or revised construction schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which schedule will be regained.

ARTICLE 13
EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, and SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Every part of the Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work and shall be new except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise.

B. Whenever a product, material, system, item of equipment, or service is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc.(hereinafter

referred to as "source"), and only one or two sources are listed, or three or more sources are listed and followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, it is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality, and the Contractor may submit, for the Architect's approval, products, materials, systems, equipment, or services of other sources which the Contractor can prove to the Architect's satisfaction are equal to, or exceed, the standard of performance, design and quality specified, unless the provisions of Paragraph D below apply. Such proposed substitutions are not to be purchased or installed without the Architect's written approval of the substitution.

C. If the Contract Documents identify three or more sources for a product, material, system, item of equipment or service to be used and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the Contractor may make substitution only after evaluation by the Architect and execution of an appropriate Contract Change Order.

D. If the Contract Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the Contractor must furnish the identified sole source.

ARTICLE 14
SAFETY and PROTECTION of PERSONS and PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions at the Project site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall create, maintain, and supervise conditions and programs to facilitate and promote safe execution of the Work, and shall supervise the Work with the attention and skill required to assure its safe performance. Safety provisions shall conform to OSHA requirements and all other federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to mean that the Owner has employed the Architect nor has the Architect employed its consultants to administer, supervise, inspect, or take action regarding safety programs or conditions at the Project site.

B. The Contractor shall employ Construction Methods, safety precautions, and protective measures that will reasonably prevent damage, injury or loss to:

(1) workers and other persons on the Project site and in adjacent and other areas that may be affected by the Contractor's operations;

(2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and stored by the Contractor on or off the Project site; and

(3) other property on, or adjacent to, the Project site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and other improvements not designated in the Contract Documents to be removed, relocated, or replaced.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt remedy of damage and loss to property, including the filing of appropriate insurance claims, caused in whole or in part by the fault or negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

D. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety and protection of persons or property, including without limitation notices to adjoining property owners of excavation or other construction activities that potentially could cause damage or injury to adjoining property or persons thereon.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barriers, danger signs, and any other reasonable safeguards and warnings against hazards as may be required for safety and protection during performance of the Contract and shall notify owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of conditions that may exist or arise which may jeopardize their safety.

F. If use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual Construction Methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise commensurate care and employ supervisors and workers properly qualified to perform such activity.

G. The Contractor shall furnish a qualified safety representative at the Project site whose duties shall include the prevention of accidents. The safety representative shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless the Contractor assigns this duty to another responsible member of its on-site staff and notifies the Owner and Architect in writing of such assignment.

H. The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.

I. The Contractor shall have the right to act as it deems appropriate in emergency situations jeopardizing life or property. The Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for its efforts expended for the sole benefit of the Owner in an emergency. Such adjustment shall be determined as provided in Articles 19 and 20.

J. The duty of the Architect and the Architect's consultants to visit the Project site to conduct periodic inspections of the Work or for other purposes shall not give rise to a duty to review or approve the adequacy of the Contractor's safety program, safety supervisor, or any safety measure which Contractor takes or fails to take in, on, or near the Project site.

ARTICLE 15
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified as hazardous under any federal, state, or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing its handling, disposal, and/or clean-up. Existing Hazardous Materials are Hazardous Materials discovered at the Project site and not introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

B. If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor encounters a suspected Existing Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area, take measures appropriate to the condition to keep people away from the suspected Existing Hazardous Material, and

immediately notify the Architect and Owner of the condition in writing.

C. The Owner shall obtain the services of an independent laboratory or professional consultant, appropriately licensed and qualified, to determine whether the suspected material is a Hazardous Material requiring abatement and, if so, to certify after its abatement that it has been rendered harmless. Any abatement of Existing Hazardous Materials will be the responsibility of the Owner. The Owner will advise the Contractor in writing of the persons or entities who will determine the nature of the suspected material and those who will, if necessary, perform the abatement. The Owner will not employ persons or entities to perform these services to whom the Contractor or Architect has reasonable objection.

D. After certification by the Owner's independent laboratory or professional consultant that the material is harmless or has been rendered harmless, work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If the material is found to be an Existing Hazardous Material and the Contractor incurs additional cost or delay due to the presence and abatement of the material, the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time shall be appropriately adjusted by a Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19.

E. The Owner shall not be responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable unless such Hazardous Materials were required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 16
INSPECTION of the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Contractor is solely responsible for the Work's compliance with the Contract Documents; therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible to inspect in-progress and completed Work, and shall verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work. Neither the presence nor absence of inspections by the Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, or their representatives shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility to inspect the Work, for responsibility for Construction Methods and safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or from any other requirement of the Contract Documents.

(2) The Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. Such inspections will not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) The Architect will inspect the Work as a representative of the Owner. The Architect's inspections may be supplemented by inspections by the DCM Project Inspector as a representative of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(4) The Contractor may be charged by the Owner for any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner or Architect on account of material and workmanship not being ready at the time of inspection set by the Contractor.

B. TYPES of INSPECTIONS

(1) SCHEDULED INSPECTIONS and CONFERENCES. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences are conducted by the Architect, scheduled by the Architect in coordination with the Contractor and DCM Project Inspector, and are attended by the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, and the DCM Project Inspector. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences of this Contract include:

(a) Pre-construction Conference.

(b) Pre-roofing Conference (not applicable if the Contract involves no roofing work)

(**c) Above Ceiling Inspection(s)**: An above ceiling inspection of all spaces in the building is required before the ceiling material is installed. Above ceiling inspections are to be conducted at a time when all above ceiling systems are complete and tested to the greatest extent reasonable pending installation of the ceiling material. System identifications and markings are to be complete. All fire-rated construction including fire-stopping of penetrations and specified identification above the ceiling shall be complete. Ceiling framing and suspension systems shall be complete with lights, grilles and diffusers, access panels, fire protection drops for sprinkler heads, etc., installed in their final locations to the greatest extent reasonable. Above ceiling framing to support ceiling mounted equipment shall be complete. The above ceiling construction shall be complete to the extent that after the inspection the ceiling material can be installed without disturbance.

(**d) Final Inspection(s):** A Final Inspection shall establish that the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is Substantially Complete in accordance with Article 32 and is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector as being ready for the Owner's occupancy or use. At the conclusion of this inspection, items requiring correction or completion ("punch list" items) shall be minimal and require only a short period of time for accomplishment to establish Final Acceptance of the Work. If the Work, or designated portion of the Work, includes the installation, or modification, of a fire alarm system or other life safety systems essential to occupancy, such systems shall have been tested and appropriately certified before the Final Inspection.

(**e) Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one year warranty period(s). The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of this inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period in accordance with Article 35.

(2) PERIODIC INSPECTIONS. Periodic Inspections are conducted throughout the course of the Work by the Architect, the Architect's consultants, their representatives, and the DCM Project Inspector, jointly or independently, with or without advance notice to the Contractor.

(3) SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS. Specified Inspections and Tests include inspections, tests, demonstrations, and approvals that are either specified in the Contract Documents or required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, to be performed by the Contractor, one of its Subcontractors, or an independent testing laboratory or firm (whether paid for by the Contractor or Owner).

C. INSPECTIONS by the ARCHITECT

(1) The Architect is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9 and "minor" changes as defined in Article 19), to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner.

(2) The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations and as otherwise necessary to:

(a) become generally familiar with the in-progress and completed Work and the quality of the Work,

(b) determine whether the Work is progressing in general accordance with the Contractor's schedule and is likely to be completed within the Contract Time,

(c) visually compare readily accessible elements of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents to determine, in general, if the Contractor's performance of the Work indicates that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents when completed,

(d) endeavor to guard the Owner against Defective Work,

(e) review and address with the Contractor any problems in implementing the requirements of the Contract Documents that the Contractor may have encountered, and

(f) keep the Owner fully informed about the Project.

(3) The Architect shall have the authority to reject Defective Work or require its correction, but shall not be required to make exhaustive investigations or examinations of the in-progress or completed portions of the Work to expose the presence of Defective Work. However, it shall be an obligation of the Architect to report in writing, to the Owner, Contractor, and DCM Project Inspector, any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(4) The Architect shall have the authority to require the Contractor to stop work only when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such stoppage is necessary to avoid Defective Work. The Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor or Owner for the consequences of any decisions made by the Architect in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise this authority.

(5) "Inspections by the Architect" includes appropriate inspections by the Architect's consultants as dictated by their respective disciplines of design and the stage of the Contractor's operations.

D. INSPECTIONS by the DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR

(1) The DCM Project Inspector will:

(a) participate in scheduled inspections and conferences as practicable,

(b) perform periodic inspections of in-progress and completed Work to ensure code compliance of the Project and general conformance of the Work with the Contract Documents, and

(c) monitor the Contractor's progress and performance of the Work.

(2) The DCM Project Inspector shall have the authority to:

(a) reject Work that is not in compliance with the State Building Code adopted by the DCM, unless the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents in which case the DCM Project Inspector will advise the Architect to initiate appropriate corrective action, and

(b) notify the Architect, Owner, and Contractor of Defective Work recognized by the DCM Project Inspector.

(3) The DCM Project Inspector's periodic inspections will usually be scheduled around key stages of construction based upon information reported by the Architect. As the Architect or Owner deems appropriate, the DCM Project Inspector, as well as other members of the Technical Staff, can be requested to schedule special inspections or meetings to address specific matters. The written findings of DCM Project Inspector will be transmitted to the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

(4) The DCM Project Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner. The Contractor shall not proceed with Work as a result of instructions or findings of the DCM Project Inspector which the Contractor considers to be a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents without written authorization of the Owner through the Architect.

E. UNCOVERING WORK

(1) If the Contractor covers a portion of the Work before it is examined by the Architect and this is contrary to the Architect's request or specific requirements in the Contract Documents, then, upon written request of the Architect, the Work must be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

(2) Without a prior request or specific requirement that Work be examined by the Architect before it is covered, the Architect may request that Work be uncovered for examination and the Contractor shall uncover it. If the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted under Article 19 to compensate the Contractor for the costs of uncovering and replacement. If the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, uncovering, correction, and replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

F. SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS

(1) The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate Specified Inspections and Tests to be made at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Work or the work of the Owner or separate contractors. If the Contract Documents require that a Specified Inspection or Test be witnessed or attended by the Architect or Architect's consultant, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of the time and place of the Specified Inspection or Test. If a Specified Inspection or Test reveals that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the Specified Inspection or Test, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services. Through appropriate Contract Change Order the Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which become Contract requirements subsequent to the receipt of bids.

(2) If the Architect, Owner, or public authority having jurisdiction determines that inspections, tests, demonstrations, or approvals in addition to Specified Inspections and Tests are required, the Contractor shall, upon written instruction from the Architect, arrange for their performance by an entity acceptable to the Owner, giving timely notice to the architect of the time and place of their performance. Related costs shall be borne by the Owner unless the procedures reveal that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case the Contractor shall

bear the costs of correction, repeating the procedures, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services.

(3) Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of Specified Inspections and Tests shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

(4) Failure of any materials to pass Specified Inspections and Tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

ARTICLE 17
CORRECTION of DEFECTIVE WORK

A. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, promptly correct Defective Work rejected by the Architect or which otherwise becomes known to the Contractor, removing the rejected or nonconforming materials and construction from the project site.

B. Correction of Defective Work shall be performed in such a timely manner as will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work and the work of the Owner and separate contractors.

C. The Contractor shall bear all expenses related to the correction of Defective Work, including but not limited to: **(1)** additional testing and inspections, including repeating Specified Inspections and Tests**, (2)** reasonable services and expenses of the Architect, and **(3)** the expense of making good all work of the Contractor, Owner, or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by the correction of Defective Work.

ARTICLE 18
DEDUCTIONS for UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Owner deems it advisable and in the Owner's interest to accept Defective Work, the Owner may allow part or all of such Work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum, acceptable to the Owner, is offered by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 19
CHANGES in the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Owner may at any time direct the Contractor to make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, including changes in the Drawings, Specifications, or other portions of the Contract Documents to add, delete, or otherwise revise portions of the Work. The Architect is authorized by the Owner to direct "minor" changes in the Work by written order to the Contractor. "Minor" changes in the Work are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Changes in the Work which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner.

(2) If the Owner directs a change in the Work, the change shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract, stating their agreement upon the change or changes in the Work and the adjustments, if any, in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

(3) Subject to compliance with Alabama's Public Works Law, the Owner may, upon agreement by the Contractor, incorporate previously unawarded bid alternates into the Contract.

(4) In the event of a claim or dispute as to the appropriate adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to a directive to make changes in the Work, the Work shall proceed as provided in this article subject to subsequent agreement of the parties or final resolution of the dispute pursuant to Article 24.

(5) Consent of surety will be obtained for all Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum.

(6) Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly to perform changes in the Work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner through the Architect.

(7) All change orders require DCM Form C-12: Contract Change Order and DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification. Only Change Orders 10% or greater of the current contract amount require the Owner's legal advisor's signature on DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.

B. DETERMINATION of ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT SUM

The adjustment of the Contract Sum resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods, or a combination thereof, as selected by the Owner:

(1) Lump Sum. By mutual agreement to a lump sum based on or negotiated from an itemized cost proposal from the Contractor. Additions to the Contract Sum shall include the Contractor's direct costs plus a maximum 15% markup for overhead and profit. Where subcontract work is involved the total mark-up for the Contractor and a Subcontractor shall not exceed 25%. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

(2) Unit Price. By application of Unit Prices included in the Contract or subsequently agreed to by the parties. However, if the character or quantity originally contemplated is materially changed so that application of such unit price to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to either party, the applicable unit price shall be equitably adjusted.

(3) Force Account. By directing the Contractor to proceed with the change in the Work on a "force account" basis under which the Contractor shall be reimbursed for reasonable expenditures incurred by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in performing added Work and the Owner shall receive reasonable credit for any deleted Work. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the cost of the change together with

sufficient supporting data. Unless otherwise stated in the directive, the adjustment of the Contract Sum shall be limited to the following:

(a) costs of labor and supervision, including employee benefits, social security, retirement, unemployment and workers' compensation insurance required by law, agreement, or under Contractor's or Subcontractor's standard personnel policy;

(b) cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery, whether incorporated or consumed;

(c) rental cost of machinery and equipment, not to exceed prevailing local rates if contractor-owned;

(d) costs of premiums for insurance required by the Contract Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the change in the Work;

(e) reasonable credits to the Owner for the value of deleted Work, without Contractor or Subcontractor mark-ups; and

(f) for additions to the Contract Sum, mark-up of the Contractor's direct costs for overhead and profit not exceeding 15% on Contractor's work nor exceeding 25% for Contractor and Subcontractor on a Subcontractor's work. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of insurance other than mentioned above, bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, use and rental of small tools, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

C. ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT TIME due to CHANGES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for the performance of a change provided that the Contractor notifies the Architect in writing that the change will increase the time required to complete the Work. Such notice shall be provided no later than:

(a) with the Contractor's cost proposal stating the number of days of extension requested, or

(b) within ten days after the Contractor receives a directive to proceed with a change in advance of submitting a cost proposal, in which case the notice should provide an estimated number of days of extension to be requested, which may be subject to adjustment in the cost proposal.

(2) The Contract Time shall be extended only to the extent that the change affects the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract, taking into account the concurrent performance of the changed and unchanged Work.

D. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

(1) If the Owner proposes to make a change in the Work, the Architect will request that the Contractor provide a cost proposal for making the change to the Work. The request shall be in writing and shall adequately describe the proposed change using drawings, specifications, narrative, or a combination thereof. Within 21 days after receiving such a request, or such other time as may be stated in the request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a written proposal, properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to facilitate evaluation. The stated time within which the Contractor must submit a proposal may be extended if, within that time, the Contractor makes a written request with reasonable justification thereof.

(2) The Contractor may voluntarily offer a change proposal which, in the Contractor's opinion, will reduce the cost of construction, maintenance, or operation or will improve the cost-effective performance of an element of the Project, in which case the Owner, through the Architect, will accept, reject, or respond otherwise within 21 days after receipt of the proposal, or such other reasonable time as the Contractor may state in the proposal.

(3) If the Contractor's proposal is acceptable to the Owner, or is negotiated to the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Owner, the Architect will prepare an appropriate Contract Change Order for execution. Upon receipt of the fully executed Contract Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the change.

(4) In advance of delivery of a fully executed Contract Change Order, the Architect may furnish to the Contractor a written authorization to proceed with an agreed change. However, such an authorization shall be effective only if it:

(a) identifies the Contractor's accepted or negotiated proposal for the change,
(b) states the agreed adjustments, if any, in Contract Sum and Contract Time,
(c) states that funds are available to pay for the change, and
(d) is signed by the Owner.

(5) If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum for a change, the Owner, through the Architect, may order the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis, but the net cost to the Owner shall not exceed the amount quoted in the Contractor's proposal. Such order shall state that funds are available to pay for the change.

(6) If the Contractor does not promptly respond to a request for a proposal, or the Owner determines that the change is essential to the final product of the Work and that the change must be effected immediately to avoid delay of the Project, the Owner may:

(a) determine with the Contractor a sufficient maximum amount to be authorized for the change and
(b) direct the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis pending delivery of the Contractor's proposal, stating the maximum increase in the Contract Sum that is authorized for the change.

(7) Pending agreement of the parties or final resolution of any dispute of the total amount due the Contractor for a change in the Work, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work may be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by an interim Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part of all of such costs or time extension. Once a dispute is resolved, it shall be implemented by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

ARTICLE 20
CLAIMS for EXTRA COST or EXTRA WORK

A. If the Contractor considers any instructions by the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, or public authority having jurisdiction to be contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will involve extra work and/or cost under the Contract, the Contractor shall give the Architect written notice thereof within ten days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute such work. As used in this Article, "instructions" shall include written or

oral clarifications, directions, instructions, interpretations, or determinations.

B. The Contractor's notification pursuant to Paragraph 20.A shall state: (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the instructions, **(2)** that the Contractor considers the instructions to constitute a change to the Contract Documents and why, and **(3)** an estimate of extra cost and time that may be involved to the extent an estimate may be reasonably made at that time.

C. Except for claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property, no claim for extra cost or extra work shall be considered in the absence of prior notice required under Paragraph 20.A.

D. Within ten days of receipt of a notice pursuant to Paragraph 20.A, the Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor, stating one of the following:

(1) The cited instruction is rescinded.

(2) The cited instruction is a change in the Work and in which manner the Contractor is to proceed with procedures of Article 19, Changes in the Work.

(3) The cited instruction is reconfirmed, is not considered by the Architect to be a change in the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is to proceed with Work as instructed.

E. If the Architect's response to the Contractor is as in Paragraph 20.D(3), the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as instructed. If the Contractor continues to consider the instructions to constitute a change in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, within ten days after receiving the Architect's response, notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor intends to submit a claim pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes

ARTICLE 21
DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. DEFINITION

"Differing Site Conditions" are:

(1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions at the Project site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the Project site which are of an unusual nature, differing materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character required by the Contract Documents.

B. PROCEDURES

If Differing Site Conditions are encountered, then the party discovering the condition shall promptly notify the other party before the condition is disturbed and in no event later than ten days after discovering the condition. Upon such notice and verification that a Differing Site Condition exists, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as are deemed necessary to conform to the Differing Site Condition. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or Contract Time that is warranted by the changes will be made as provided under Article 19, Changes in the Work. If the Architect determines a Differing Site Condition has not been encountered, the Architect shall notify the

Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reason for that determination.

ARTICLE 22
CLAIMS for DAMAGES

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time after the discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

ARTICLE 23
DELAYS

A. A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the commencement or progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner, Architect, or any separate contractor or by labor disputes, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic events of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time provided, however, that the Contractor shall, within ten days after the delay first occurs, give written notice to the Architect of the cause of the delay and its probable effect on progress of the entire Work.

B. Adverse weather conditions that are more severe than anticipated for the locality of the Work during any given month may entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract Time provided, however;

(1) the weather conditions had an adverse effect on construction scheduled to be performed during the period in which the adverse weather occurred, which in reasonable sequence would have an effect on completion of the entire Work,

(2) the Contractor shall, within twenty-one days after the end of the month in which the delay occurs, give the Architect written notice of the delay that occurred during that month and its probable effect on progress of the Work, and

(3) within a reasonable time after giving notice of the delay, the Contractor provides the Architect with sufficient data to document that the weather conditions experienced were unusually severe for the locality of the Work during the month in question. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, data documenting unusually severe weather conditions shall compare actual weather conditions to the average weather conditions for the month in question during the previous five years as recorded by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar record-keeping entities.

C. Adjustments, if any, of the Contract Time pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract or, at closeout of the Contract, by mutual written agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The adjustment of the Contract Time shall not exceed the extent to which the delay extends the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract.

D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Sum for damage due to delays claimed pursuant to this Article unless the delay was caused by the Owner or Architect and was either:
(1) the result of bad faith or active interference or
(2) beyond the contemplation of the parties and not remedied within a reasonable time after notification by the Contractor of its presence.

ARTICLE 24
RESOLUTION of CLAIMS and DISPUTES

A. APPLICABILITY of ARTICLE

(1) As used in this Article, "Claims and Disputes" include claims or disputes asserted by the Contractor, its Surety, or Owner arising out of or related to the Contract, or its breach, including without limitation claims seeking, under the provisions of the Contract, equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time and claims and disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner regarding interpretation of the Contract Documents, performance of the Work, or breach of or compliance with the terms of the Contract.

(2) "Resolution" addressed in this Article applies only to Claims and Disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner and asserted after execution of the Construction Contract and prior to the date upon which final payment is made. Upon making application for final payment the Contractor may reserve the right to subsequent Resolution of existing Claims by including a list of all Claims, in stated amounts, which remain to be resolved and specifically excluding them from any release of claims executed by the Contractor, and in that event Resolution may occur after final payment is made.

B. CONTINUANCE of PERFORMANCE

An unresolved Claim or Dispute shall not be just cause for the Contractor to fail or refuse to proceed diligently with performance of the Contract or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. GOOD FAITH EFFORT to SETTLE

The Contractor and Owner agree that, upon the assertion of a Claim by the other, they will make a good faith effort, with the Architect's assistance and advice, to achieve mutual resolution of the Claim. If mutually agreed, the Contractor and Owner may endeavor to resolve a Claim through mediation. If efforts to settle are not successful, the Claim shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph D or E below, whichever applies.

D FINAL RESOLUTION for STATE-FUNDED CONTRACTS

(1) If the Contract is funded in whole or in part with state funds, the final Resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner shall be by the Director, whose decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the Contractor, its Surety, and the Owner.

(2) When it becomes apparent to the party asserting a Claim (the Claimant) that an impasse to mutual resolution has been reached, the Claimant may request in writing to the Director that the Claim be resolved by decision of the Director. Such request by the Contractor (or its Surety) shall be submitted through the Owner. Should the Owner fail or refuse to submit the Contractor's request within ten days of receipt of same, the Contractor may forward such request directly to the Director. Upon receipt of a request to resolve a Claim, the Director will instruct the parties as to procedures to be initiated and followed.

(3) If the respondent to a Claim fails or refuses to participate or cooperate in the Resolution procedures to the extent that the Claimant is compelled to initiate legal proceedings to induce the Respondent to participate or cooperate, the Claimant will be entitled to recover, and may amend its Claim to include, the expense of reasonable attorney's fees so incurred.

E. FINAL RESOLUTION for LOCALLY-FUNDED CONTRACTS

If the Contract is funded in whole with funds provided by a city or county board of education or other local governmental authority and the Contract Documents do not stipulate a binding alternative dispute resolution method, the final resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner may be by any legal remedy available to the parties. Alternatively, upon the written agreement of the Contractor (or its Surety) and the Owner, final Resolution of Claims and Disputes may be by submission to binding arbitration before a neutral arbitrator or panel or by submission to the Director in accordance with preceding Paragraph D.

ARTICLE 25
OWNER'S RIGHT to CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK

If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct Defective Work in a timely manner that will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work or work by the Owner or separate contractors, the Architect may give the Contractor written Notice to Cure the Defective Work within a reasonable, stated time. If within ten days after receipt of the Notice to Cure the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the Defective Work or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the Defective Work, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Owner, correct the Defective Work and deduct the actual cost of the correction from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 26
OWNER'S RIGHT to STOP or SUSPEND the WORK

A. STOPPING the WORK for CAUSE

If the Contractor fails to correct Defective Work or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any part of the Work, until the cause for the Owner's directive has been eliminated; however, the Owner's right to stop the Work shall not be construed as a duty of the Owner to be exercised for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

B. SUSPENSION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, at any time and without cause, direct the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, or any part of the Work, for a period of time as the Owner may determine.

(2) The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted, pursuant to Article 19, for reasonable increases in the cost and time caused by an Owner-directed suspension, delay or interruption of Work for the Owner's convenience. However, no adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be made to the extent that the same or concurrent Work is, was or would have been likewise suspended, delayed or interrupted for other reasons not caused by the Owner.

ARTICLE 27
OWNER'S RIGHT to TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CAUSE

(1) Causes: The Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or any designated portion of the Work, if the Contractor:

(a) should be adjudged bankrupt, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency to the extent termination for these reasons is permissible under applicable law;

(b) refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any part of the Work, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the Contract Time, including any extensions, or fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time;

(c) refuses or fails to perform the Work, including prompt correction of Defective Work, in a manner that will insure that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents;

(d) fails to pay for labor or materials supplied for the Work or to pay Subcontractors in accordance with the respective Subcontract;

(e) persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction, or the instructions of the Architect or Owner; or

(f) is otherwise guilty of a substantial breach of the Contract.

(2) Procedure for Unbonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts less than $100,000):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor written notice to cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor written notice that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a seven day Notice of Termination

without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) At the expiration of the seven days of the termination notice, the Owner may:

.1 take possession of the site, of all materials and equipment stored on and off site, and of all Contractor-owned tools, construction equipment and machinery, and facilities located at the site, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

(e) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed.

(f) If the Owner's cost of completing the Work, including correction of Defective Work, compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees due to the default and termination, is less than the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the excess balance less liquidated damages for delay shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost to the Owner including attorney's fees, plus liquidated damages, exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Final Resolution of any claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due any party as a result of the termination shall be pursuant to Article 24.

(g) Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the Owner's cost of completing the Work.

(3) Procedure for Bonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts of $100,000 or more):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor and its Surety written Notice to Cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor and its Surety written notice declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) Demand on the Performance Bond: With the Notice of Termination the Owner shall give the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation to take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

(e) Surety Claims: Upon receiving the Owner's demand on the Performance Bond, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract. However, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner, which are defined as claims relating to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect prior to termination of the Contractor which may have prejudiced its rights as Surety or its interest in the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum. If the Surety wishes to assert a Surety Claim, it shall give the Owner, through the Architect, written notice within twenty-one days after first recognizing the condition giving rise to the Surety Claim. The Surety Claim shall then be submitted to the Owner, through the Architect, no later than sixty days after giving notice thereof, but no such Surety Claims shall be considered if submitted after the date upon which final payment

becomes due. Final resolution of Surety Claims shall be pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(f) Payments to Surety: The Surety shall be paid for completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as if the Surety were the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from payments to the Surety any reasonable costs incurred by the Owner, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and attorneys' fees as necessitated by termination of the Contractor and completion of the Work by the Surety. No further payments shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner. The Surety shall be solely responsible for any accounting to the Contractor for the portion of the Contract Sum paid to Surety by Owner or for the costs and expenses of completing the Work.

(4) Wrongful Termination: If any notice of termination by the Owner for cause, made in good faith, is determined to have been wrongly given, such termination shall be effective and compensation therefore determined as if it had been a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph B below.

B. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, without cause and at any time, terminate the performance of Work under the Contract in whole, or in part, upon determination by the Owner that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. Such termination is referred to herein as Termination for Convenience.

(2) Upon receipt of a written notice of Termination for Convenience from the Owner, the Contractor shall:

(a) stop Work as specified in the notice;

(b) enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of the termination or to complete Work that is not terminated;

(c) terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the terminated Work;

(d) take such actions as are necessary, or directed by the Architect or Owner, to protect, preserve, and make safe the terminated Work; and

(e) complete performance of the Work that is not terminated.

(3) In the event of Termination for Convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for the Work performed prior to its termination, including materials and equipment purchased and delivered for incorporation into the terminated Work, and any reasonable costs incurred because of the termination. Such payment shall include reasonable mark-up of costs for overhead and profit, not to exceed the limits stated in Article 19, Changes in the Work. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for reasonable anticipated overhead ("home office") and shall not be entitled to receive payment for any profits anticipated to have been gained from the terminated Work. A proposal for decreasing the Contract Sum shall be submitted to the Architect by the Contractor in such time and detail, and with such supporting documentation, as is reasonably directed by the Owner. Final modification of the Contract shall be by Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19. Any Claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due a party as a result shall be resolved pursuant to Article 24.

ARTICLE 28
CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT to SUSPEND or TERMINATE the CONTRACT

A. SUSPENSION by the OWNER

If all of the Work is suspended or delayed for the Owner's convenience or under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of sixty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, then the Contractor may give the Owner a written Notice of Termination which allows the Owner fourteen days after receiving the Notice in which to give the Contractor appropriate written authorization to resume the Work. Absent the Contractor's receipt of such authorization to resume the Work, the Contract shall terminate upon expiration of this fourteen day period and the Contractor will be compensated by the Owner as if the termination had been for the Owner's convenience pursuant to Article 27.B.

B. NONPAYMENT

The Owner's failure to pay the undisputed amount of an Application for Payment within sixty days after receiving it from the Architect (Certified pursuant to Article 30) shall be just cause for the Contractor to give the Owner fourteen days' written notice that the Work will be suspended pending receipt of payment but that the Contract shall terminate if payment is not received within fourteen days (or a longer period stated by the Contractor) of the expiration of the fourteen day notice period.

(1) If the Work is then suspended for nonpayment, but resumed upon receipt of payment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the suspension had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 26, Paragraph B.

(2) If the Contract is then terminated for nonpayment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the termination had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 27, Paragraph B.

ARTICLE 29
PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. FREQUENCY of PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will make payments to the Contractor as the Work progresses based on monthly estimates prepared and certified by the Contractor, approved and certified by the Architect, and approved by the Owner and other authorities whose approval is required.

B. SCHEDULE of VALUES

Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes. The Schedule of Values shall be printable on 8.5" × 11" and shall divide the Contract Sum into as many parts ("line items") as the Architect and Owner determine necessary to permit evaluation and to show amounts attributable to

Subcontractors. The Contractor's overhead and profit are to be proportionately distributed throughout the line items of the Schedule of Values. Upon approval, the Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for monthly Applications for Payment, unless it is later found to be in error. Approved change order amounts shall be added to or incorporated into the Schedule of Values as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Architect.

C. APPLICATIONS for PAYMENTS

(1) Based on the approved Schedule of Values, each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall show the Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed in each line item as of the end of the billing period. The Contractor's cost of materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored on the site, may be considered in monthly Applications for Payment. One payment application per month may be submitted. Each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall match to the penny and be accompanied by an attached DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.

(2) The Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed and stored materials must represent such reasonableness as to warrant certification by the Architect to the Owner in accordance with Article 30. Each monthly Application for Payment shall be supported by such data as will substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, including without limitation copies of requisitions from subcontractors and material suppliers.

(3) If no other date is stated in the Contract Documents or agreed upon by the parties, each Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect on or about the first day of each month and payment shall be issued to the Contractor within thirty days after an Application for Payment is Certified pursuant to Article 30 and delivered to the Owner.

(4) The Applications for Payment of State Agency/Authority projects and Public School and College Authority (PSCA)-funded projects must be activated via the appropriate DocuSign link available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud.

D. MATERIALS STORED OFF SITE

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

(1) the contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location;

(2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;

(3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or Owner;

(4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; and

(5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

E. RETAINAGE

(1) "Retainage" is defined as the money earned and, therefore, belonging to the Contractor (subject to final settlement of the Contract) which has been retained by the Owner conditioned on final completion and acceptance of all Work required by the Contract Documents. Retainage shall not be relied upon by Contractor (or Surety) to cover or off-set unearned monies attributable to uncompleted or uncorrected Work.

(2) In making progress payments the Owner shall retain five percent of the estimated value of Work performed and the value of the materials stored for the Work; but after retainage has been held upon fifty percent of the Contract Sum, no additional retainage will be withheld.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

(1) Each Application for Payment shall bear the Contractor's certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by the Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the current payment shown in the Application for Payment has not yet been received.

(2) By making this certification the Contractor represents to the Architect and Owner that, upon receipt of previous progress payments from the Owner, the Contractor has promptly paid each Subcontractor, in accordance with the terms of its agreement with the Subcontractor, the amount due the Subcontractor from the amount included in the progress payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials. The Architect and Owner may advise Subcontractors and suppliers regarding percentages of completion or amounts requested and/or approved in an Application for Payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials.

G. PAYMENT ESTABLISHES OWNERSHIP

All material and Work covered by progress payments shall become the sole property of the Owner, but the Contractor shall not be relieved from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and Work upon which payments have been made and for the restoration of any damaged material and Work.

ARTICLE 30
CERTIFICATION and APPROVALS for PAYMENT

A. The Architect's review, approval, and certification of Applications for Payment shall be based on the Architect's general knowledge of the Work obtained through site visits and the information provided by the Contractor with the Application. The Architect shall not be required to perform exhaustive examinations, evaluations, or estimates of the cost of completed or uncompleted Work or stored materials to verify the accuracy of amounts requested by the Contractor, but the Architect shall have the authority to adjust the Contractor's estimate when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such estimates are overstated or understated.

B. Within seven days after receiving the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment, or such other time as may be stated in the Contract Documents, the Architect will take one of the following actions:

(1) The Architect will approve and certify the Application as submitted and forward it to the Owner as a Certification for Payment for approval by the Owner (and other approving authorities, if any) and payment.

(2) If the Architect takes exception to any amounts claimed by the Contractor and the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on revised amounts, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to certify to the Owner, transmitting a copy of same to the Contractor.

(3) To the extent the Architect determines may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the causes stated in Article 31, the Architect may subtract from the Contractor's estimates and will issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding payment in whole or in part.

C. Neither the Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment nor the Owner's resulting progress payment shall be a representation to the Contractor that the Work in progress or completed at that time is accepted or deemed to be in conformance with the Contract Documents.

D. The Architect shall not be required to determine that the Contractor has promptly or fully paid Subcontractors and suppliers or how or for what purpose the Contractor has used monies paid under the Construction Contract. However, the Architect may, upon request and if practical, inform any Subcontractor or supplier of the amount, or percentage of completion, approved or paid to the Contractor on account of the materials supplied or the Work performed by the Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 31
PAYMENTS WITHHELD

A. The Architect may nullify or revise a previously issued Certificate for Payment prior to Owner's payment thereunder to the extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the following causes not discovered or fully accounted for at the time of the certification or approval of the Application for Payment:

(1) Defective Work;
(2) filed, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of, claims arising out of the Contract by other parties against the Contractor;
(3) the Contractor's failure to pay for labor, materials or equipment or to pay Subcontractors;
(4) reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
(5) damage suffered by the Owner or another contractor caused by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable;
(6) reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance is insufficient to cover applicable liquidated damages; or
(7) the Contractor's persistent failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. If the Owner deems it necessary to withhold payment pursuant to preceding Paragraph A, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing of the amount to be withheld and the reason for same.

C. The Architect shall not be required to withhold payment for completed or partially completed Work for which compliance with the Contract Documents remains to be determined by Specified Inspections or Final Inspections to be performed in their proper sequence. However, if Work for which payment has been approved, certified, or made under an Application for Payment is subsequently determined to be Defective Work, the Architect shall determine an appropriate amount that will protect the Owner's interest against the Defective Work.

(1) If payment has not been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will notify the Owner and Contractor of the amount to be withheld from the payment until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

(2) If payment has been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will withhold the appropriate amount from the next Application for Payment submitted after the determination of noncompliance, such amount to then be withheld until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. The amount withheld will be paid with the next Application for Payment certified and approved after the condition for which the Owner has withheld payment is removed or otherwise resolved to the Owner's satisfaction.

E. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due the Contractor under this Contract an amount equal to any amount which the Contractor owes the Owner under another contract.

ARTICLE 32
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work ("punch list" items). Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is not achieved until so agreed in a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, and Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing when it considers the Work, or a portion of the Work which the Owner has agreed to accept separately, to be substantially complete and ready for a Final Inspection pursuant to Article 16. In this notification the Contractor shall identify any items remaining to be completed or corrected for Final Acceptance prior to final payment.

C. Substantial Completion is achieved and a Final Inspection is appropriate only when a minimal number of punch list items exists and only a short period of time will be required to correct or complete them. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice for a Final Inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing of any conditions of the Work which the Architect or Owner is

aware do not constitute Substantial Completion, otherwise, a Final Inspection will proceed within a reasonable time after the Contractor's notice is given. However, the Architect will not be required to prepare lengthy listings of punch list items; therefore, if the Final Inspection discloses that Substantial Completion has not been achieved, the Architect may discontinue or suspend the inspection until the Contractor does achieve Substantial Completion.

D. CERTIFICATE of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(1) When the Work or a designated portion of the Work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare (via the appropriate DocuSign link available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud) and sign a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed in order by the Contractor, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(2) When signed by all parties, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion which is the date upon which:

(a) the Work, or designated portion of the Work, is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management as being ready for occupancy,

(b) the Contractor's one-year and special warranties for the Work covered by the Certificate commence, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate (the one-year warranty for punch list items completed or corrected after the period allowed in the Certificate shall commence on the date of their Final Acceptance), and

(c) Owner becomes responsible for building security, maintenance, utility services, and insurance, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate.

(3) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall set the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the "punch list" accompanying the Certificate. The completion of punch list items shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.

(4) If the Work or designated portion covered by a Certificate of Substantial Completion includes roofing work, the General Contractor's (5-year) Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, must be executed by the Contractor and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Contract Documents specify any other roofing warranties to be provided by the roofing manufacturer, Subcontractor, or Contractor, they must also be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Alabama Division of Construction Management will not sign the Certificate of Substantial Completion in the absence of the roofing guarantees.

E. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, as set in the Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or of the last completed portion of the Work, establishes the extent to which the Contractor is liable for Liquidated Damages, if any; however, should the Contractor fail to complete all punch list items within thirty days, or such other time as may be stated in the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall bear any expenses, including additional Architectural services and expenses, incurred by the Owner as a result of such failure to complete punch list items in a timely manner.

ARTICLE 33
OCCUPANCY or USE PRIOR to COMPLETION

A. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Prior to completion of the entire Work, the Owner may occupy or begin utilizing any designated portion of the Work on the agreed Date of Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work.

B. BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(1) The Owner shall not occupy or utilize any portion of the Work before Substantial Completion of that portion has been achieved.

(2) The Owner may deliver furniture and equipment and store, or install it in place ready for occupancy and use, in any designated portion of the Work before it is substantially completed under the following conditions:

(a) The Owner's storage or installation of furniture and equipment will not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the Contractor's completion of the designated portion of the Work.

(b) The Contractor consents to the Owner's planned action (such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).

(c) The Owner shall be responsible for insurance coverage of the Owner's furniture and equipment, and the Contractor's liability shall not be increased.

(d) The Contractor, Architect, and Owner will jointly inspect and record the condition of the Work in the area before the Owner delivers and stores or installs furniture and equipment; the Owner will equitably compensate the Contractor for making any repairs to the Work that may subsequently be required due to the Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment.

(e) The Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 34
FINAL PAYMENT

A. PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work, or each designated portion of the Work.

(2) Final Acceptance of the Work.

(3) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements of the Contract Documents; such as delivery of "as-built" documents, operating and maintenance manuals, warranties, etc.

(4) Delivery to the Owner of a final Application for Payment, prepared by the Contractor and approved and certified by the Architect. Architect prepares DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist and forwards it to the Owner along with the final Application for Payment.

(5) Completion of an Advertisement for Completion pursuant to Paragraph C below.

(6) Delivery by the Contractor to the Owner through the Architect of DCM Form C-18: Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, and a Release of Claims, if any, and such other documents as may be required by Owner, satisfactory in form to the Owner pursuant to Paragraph D below.

(7) Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, to Contractor. This Consent of Surety is required for projects which have Payment and Performance Bonds.

(8) Delivery by the Contractor to the Architect and Owner of other documents, if any, required by the Contract Documents as prerequisites to Final Payment.

(9) See Manual of Procedures Chapter 7, Section L.7 concerning reconciliation of contract time, if any.

B. FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK

"Final Acceptance of the Work" shall be achieved when all "punch list" items recorded with the Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion are accounted for by either: **(1)** their completion or correction by the Contractor and acceptance by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector, or **(2)** their resolution under Article 18, Deductions for Uncorrected Work.

C. ADVERTISEMENT for COMPLETION

(1) If the Contract Sum is less than $100,000: Advertisement for Completion shall not apply to contractors performing contracts of less than $100,000.00 in amount. §39-1-1(g)

(2) If the Contract Sum is $100,000 or more: The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion, similar to the sample contained in the Project Manual, published for a period of three weeks. The contractor can publish a notice in one or more of the following ways:

(a) In a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done.

(b) On a website that is maintained by a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done. (c) On a website utilized by the awarding authority for publishing notices.

(d) If no newspaper is published in the county in which the work was done, and if the awarding authority does not utilize a website for the purpose of publishing notices, the notice may be given by posting at the courthouse for 30 days, and proof of the posting of the notice shall be given by the awarding authority and the contractor.

Proof of publication of the notice shall be made by the contractor to the authority by whom the contract was made by affidavit of the publisher or website owner and a printed copy of the notice published. A final settlement shall not be made upon the contract until the expiration of 30 days after the completion of the notice.

D. RELEASE of CLAIMS

The Release of Claims and other documents referenced in Paragraph A(6) above are as follows:

(1) A release executed by Contractor of all claims and claims of lien against the Owner arising under and by virtue of the Contract, other than such claims of the Contractor, if any, as may have been previously made in writing and as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

(2) An affidavit under oath, if required, stating that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information, there are no claims or claims of lien which have been or will be filed by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party for labor or material for which a claim or claim of lien could be filed.

(3) A release, if required, of all claims and claims of lien made by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party against the Owner or unpaid Contract funds held by the Owner arising under or related to the Work on the Project; provided, however, that if any Subcontractor, Supplier or others refuse to furnish a release of such claims or claims of lien, the Contractor may furnish a bond executed by Contractor and its Surety to the Owner to provide an unconditional obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any loss, cost or expense, including attorney's fees, arising out of or as a result of such claims, or claims of lien, in which event Owner may make Final Payment notwithstanding such claims or claims of lien. If Contractor and Surety fail to fulfill their obligations to Owner under the bond, the Owner shall be entitled to recover damages as a result of such failure, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred to recover such damages.

E. EFFECT of FINAL PAYMENT

(1) The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- **(a)** liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **(b)** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **(c)** terms of warranties or indemnities required by the Contract Documents, or
- **(d)** latent defects.

(2) Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor shall constitute a waiver of claims by Contractor except those previously made in writing, identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment, and specifically excepted from the release provided for in Paragraph D(1), above.

ARTICLE 35
CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. GENERAL WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise, and that none of the Work will be Defective Work as defined in Article 1.

B. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY

(1) If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or each designated portion of the Work (or otherwise as agreed upon in a mutually-executed Certificate of Substantial Completion), any of the Work is found to be Defective Work, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, and without expense to either, replace or correct the Defective Work to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and repair all damage to the site, the building and its contents which is the result of Defective Work or its replacement or correction.

(2) The one-year warranty for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The one-year warranty for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion,

and other Work performed after Substantial Completion, shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor's correction of Work pursuant to this warranty does not extend the period of the warranty. The Contractor's one-year warranty does not apply to defects or damages due to improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or wear and tear during normal usage.

(3) Upon recognizing a condition of Defective Work, the Owner shall promptly notify the Contractor of the condition. If the condition is causing damage to the building, its contents, equipment, or site, the Owner shall take reasonable actions to mitigate the damage or its continuation, if practical. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the warranty, or to provide the Owner with satisfactory written verification that positive action is in process, the Owner may have the Defective Work replaced or corrected and the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

(4) Year-end Inspection(s): An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one-year warranty period(s). The inspection must be scheduled with the Owner, Architect and DCM Inspector. The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of a Year-end Inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period.

(5) The Contractor's warranty of one year is in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other remedy stated herein or available to the Owner under applicable law.

C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

(1) In addition to any other roof related warranties or guarantees that may be specified in the Contract Documents, the roof and associated work shall be guaranteed by the General Contractor against leaks and defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project as stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This guarantee for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The guarantee for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work.

(2) The "General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee" (DCM Form C-9), included in the Project Manual, shall be executed in triplicate, signed by the appropriate party and submitted to the Architect for submission with the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and the Division of Construction Management.

(3) This guarantee does not include costs which might be incurred by the General Contractor in making visits to the site requested by the Owner regarding roof problems that are due to lack of proper maintenance (keeping roof drains and/or gutters clear of debris that cause a stoppage of drainage which results in water ponding, overflowing of flashing, etc.), or damages caused by vandalism or misuse of roof areas. Should the contractor be required to return to the job to correct problems of this nature that are determined not to be related to faulty workmanship and materials in the installation of the roof, payment for actions taken by the Contractor in response to such request will be the responsibility of the Owner. A detailed written report shall be made by the General Contractor on each of these 'Service Calls' with copies to the Architect, Owner and Division of Construction Management.

D. SPECIAL WARRANTIES

(1) The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable to the Owner for such special warranties during the Contractor's one-year warranty; thereafter, the Contractor's obligations relative to such special warranties shall be to provide reasonable assistance to the Owner in their enforcement.

E. ASSUMPTION of GUARANTEES of OTHERS

If the Contractor disturbs, alters, or damages any work guaranteed under a separate contract, thereby voiding the guarantee of that work, the Contractor shall restore the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner and shall also guarantee it to the same extent that it was guaranteed under the separate contract.

ARTICLE 36
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in whole or in part by the negligence or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder.

A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.

B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect, or the Architect's Consultants, agents, or employees, arising out of **(1)** the preparation or approval of maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, drawings or specifications, or **(2)** the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.

ARTICLE 37
CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)

A. GENERAL

(1) RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS. Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT. Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- **(a)** Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(b)** Name and address of insured
- **(c)** Name of insurance company or companies
- **(d)** Description of policies
- **(e)** Policy Number(s)
- **(f)** Policy Period(s)
- **(g)** Limits of liability
- **(h)** Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- **(i)** Project Name and Number, if any
- **(j)** Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(k)** Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(l)** Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

(5) MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE. Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed $25,000.00.

B. INSURANCE COVERAGES

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

.1 Bodily Injury by Accident - $1,000,000 each accident

.2 Bodily Injury by Disease - $1,000,000 each employee

(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

Coverage	Limit
.1 General Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.

.2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

(4) COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA OR COMMERCIAL EXCESS LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile

Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.

(b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Limits of:

.1 $ 5,000,000 per Occurrence

.2 $ 5,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

.2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

(5) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

(a) The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

(i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or

(ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or

(iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

Exception: projects containing only abatement and/or only demolition do not require Builder's Risk insurance, unless required by the Owner. Note: projects containing any scope of work besides abatement and/or demolition require Builder's Risk insurance.

C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

(2) LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

(3) ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall continue as follows:

(1) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE. The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

(2) PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS. The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

(3) ALL OTHER INSURANCE. The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work. Any provision found herein which attempts to waive or invalidate the subrogation interests of Alabama's State Insurance Fund against any party to this contract or any other person or entity is void and invalid. No such waiver is intended or made by the parties to this agreement with regard to any property insured by the State Insurance Fund.

ARTICLE 38
PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS

A. GENERAL

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project Manual, each in a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Each bond shall be on the form contained in the Project Manual, shall be executed by a surety company (Surety) acceptable to the Owner and duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama in the required amount. The P&P bonds must be signed either on the same day or after the construction contract date. Each P&P Bond shall have attached thereto a power of attorney (POA) of the signing official. The POA signature date must be the same day as the P&P Bond's signature date. All signatures must be present.

The provisions of this Article are not applicable to this Contract if the Contract Sum is less than $100,000, unless bonds are required for this Contract in the Supplemental General Conditions.

B. PERFORMANCE BOND

Through the Performance Bond, the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to assure the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract and Contract Change Orders. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, the Surety shall take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of default on the part of the Contractor, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall be recoverable under the Performance Bond.

C. PAYMENT BOND

Through the Payment Bond the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to guarantee that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for, or in, the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in civil actions on the Bond. Any person or entity indicating that they have a claim of nonpayment under the Bond shall, upon written request, be promptly furnished a certified copy of the Bond and Construction Contract by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, or Alabama Division of Construction Management, whomever is recipient of the request.

D. CHANGE ORDERS

The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

E. EXPIRATION

The obligations of the Contractor's performance bond surety shall be coextensive with the

contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the surety's obligation shall expire at the end of the one-year warranty period(s) of Article 35.

ARTICLE 39
ASSIGNMENT

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole nor assign any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor thereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner (and of the Surety, in the case of a bonded Construction Contract). As prescribed by the Public Works Law, the Contract shall in no event be assigned to an unsuccessful bidder for the Contract whose bid was rejected because the bidder was not a responsible or responsive bidder.

ARTICLE 40
CONSTRUCTION by OWNER or SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

A. OWNER'S RESERVATION of RIGHT

(1) The Owner reserves the right to self-perform, or to award separate contracts for, other portions of the Project and other Project related construction and operations on the site. The contractual conditions of such separate contracts shall be substantially similar to those of this Contract, including insurance requirements and the provisions of this Article. If the Contractor considers such actions to involve delay or additional cost under this Contract, notifications and assertion of claims shall be as provided in Article 20 and Article 23.

(2) When separate contracts are awarded, the term "Contractor" in the separate Contract Documents shall mean the Contractor who executes the respective Construction Contract.

B. COORDINATION

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the Owner's forces and separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and separate contractors, shall participate in reviewing and comparing their construction schedules relative to that of the Contractor when directed to do so, and shall make and adhere to any revisions to the construction schedule resulting from a joint review and mutual agreement.

C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE to WORK PERFORMED by OWNER

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner self-performs construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner shall be subject to the same obligations to Contractor as Contractor would have to a separate contractor under the provision of this Article 40.

D. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

(1) The Contractor shall reasonably accommodate the required introduction and storage of materials and equipment and performance of activities by the Owner and separate contractors and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's Work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) By proceeding with an element or portion of the Work that is applied to or performed on construction by the Owner or a separate contractor, or which relies upon their operations, the Contractor accepts the condition of such construction or operations as being suitable for the Contractor's Work, except for conditions that are not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor. If the Contractor discovers any condition in such construction or operations that is not suitable for the proper performance of the Work, the Contractor shall not proceed, but shall instead promptly notify the Architect in writing of the condition discovered.

(3) The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by a separate contractor and payable by the Owner because of acts or omissions of the Contractor. Likewise, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for any costs incurred by the Contractor because of the acts or omissions of a separate contractor.

(4) The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a separate contractor without the written consent of the Owner and separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Likewise, the Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent allowing the Owner or a separate contractor to cut or otherwise alter the Work.
(5) The Contractor shall promptly remedy any damage caused by the Contractor to the construction or property of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 41
SUBCONTRACTS

A. AWARD of SUBCONTRACTS and OTHER CONTRACTS for PORTIONS of the WORK

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when delivering the executed Construction Contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Architect, the Contractor shall also submit a listing of Subcontractors proposed for each principal portion of the Work and fabricators or suppliers proposed for furnishing materials or equipment fabricated to the design of the Contract Documents. This listing shall be in addition to any naming of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers that may have been required in the bid process. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier proposed by the Contractor. The issuance of the Notice to Proceed in the absence of such objection by the Owner shall constitute notice that no reasonable objection to them is made.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. Except in accordance with prequalification procedures as may be contained in the Contract Documents, through specified qualifications, or on the grounds of reasonable objection, the Owner may not restrict the Contractor's selection of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers.

(3) Upon the Owner's reasonable objection to a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier, the Contractor shall promptly propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner made reasonable objection was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Contract Change Order for any resulting difference if the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in this procedure.

(4) The Contractor shall not change previously selected Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers without notifying the Architect and Owner in writing of proposed substitute Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers. If the Owner does not make a reasonable objection to a proposed substitute within three working days, the substitute shall be deemed approved.

B. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

(1) The Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors and material suppliers) to all the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's and material supplier's portion of the Work.

(2) Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner, nor to create a duty of the Architect, Owner, or Director to resolve disputes between or among the Contractor or its Subcontractors and suppliers or any other duty to such Subcontractors or suppliers.

ARTICLE 42
ARCHITECT'S STATUS

A. The Architect is an independent contractor performing, with respect to this Contract, pursuant to an agreement executed between the Owner and the Architect. The Architect has prepared the Drawings and Specifications and assembled the Contract Document and is, therefore, charged with their interpretation and clarification as described in the Contract Documents. As a representative of the Owner, the Architect will endeavor to guard the Owner against variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Contractor. On behalf of the Owner, the Architect will administer the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction and the Contractor's one-year warranty.

B. So as to maintain continuity in administration of the Contract and performance of the Work, and to facilitate complete documentation of the project record, all communications between the Contractor and Owner regarding matters of or related to the Contract shall be directed through the Architect, unless direct communication is otherwise required to provide a legal notification. Unless otherwise authorized by the Architect, communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contractor, communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.

C. ARCHITECT'S AUTHORITY

Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the following summarizes some of the authority vested in the Architect by the Owner with respect to the Construction Contract and as further described or conditioned in other Articles of these General Conditions of the Contract.

(1) The Architect is authorized to:

- **(a)** approve "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9, Submittals,
- **(b)** make "minor" changes in the Work as defined in Article 19, Changes in the Work,
- **(c)** reject or require the correction of Defective Work,
- **(d)** require the Contractor to stop the performance of Defective Work,
- **(e)** adjust an Application for Payment by the Contractor pursuant to Article 30, Certification

and Approval of payments, and
(f) issue Notices to Cure pursuant to Article 27.

(2) The Architect is not authorized to:
(a) revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations and changes) without concurrence of the Owner,
(b) finally approve or accept any portion of the Work without concurrence of the Owner,
(c) issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents,
(d) issue Notice of Termination or otherwise terminate the Contract, or
(e) require the Contractor to stop the Work except only to avoid the performance of Defective Work.

D. LIMITATIONS of RESPONSIBILITIES

(1) The Architect shall not be responsible to Contractors or to others for supervising or coordinating the performance of the Work or for the Construction Methods or safety of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.
(2) The Architect will not be responsible to the Contractor (nor the Owner) for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. However, the Architect will report to the Owner and Contractor any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(3) The Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by Owner and Contractor, and the Architect will not show partiality to either or be liable to either for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

(4) The Contractor's remedies for additional time or expense arising out of or related to this Contract, or the breach thereof, shall be solely as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner, Architect, or its consultants for any actions or failures to act, whether such claim may be in contract, tort, strict liability, or otherwise, it being the agreement of the parties that the Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or any agents of the Owner, including the Architect or its consultants, except as may be provided for claims or disputes submitted in accordance with Article 24. The Architect and Architect's consultants shall be considered third party beneficiaries of this provision of the Contract and entitled to enforce same.

E. ARCHITECT'S DECISIONS

Decisions by the Architect shall be in writing The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final and binding if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's decisions regarding disputes arising between the Contractor and Owner shall be advisory.

ARTICLE 43
CASH ALLOWANCES

A. All allowances stated in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Sum. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied by the Contractor as directed by the Architect or Owner

and the Contractor shall afford the Owner the economy of obtaining competitive pricing from responsible bidders for allowance items unless other purchasing procedures are specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

(1) allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the Project site and all applicable taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

(2) the Contractor's costs for unloading, storing, protecting, and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit and other expenses related to materials or equipment covered by an allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;

(3) if required, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order to reflect the actual costs of an allowance.

C. Any selections of materials or equipment required of the Architect or Owner under an allowance shall be made in sufficient time to avoid delay of the Work.

ARTICLE 44
PERMITS, LAWS, and REGULATIONS

A. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

B. TAXES

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax pursuant to Section 40-9-33, Code of Alabama, 1975 as amended. The Owner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for complying with rules and regulations of the Sales, Use, & Business Tax Division of the Alabama Department of Revenue regarding certificates and other qualifications necessary to claim such exemption when making qualifying purchases from vendors. The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes that are not covered by the exemption of Section 40-9-33 and which are imposed as of the date of receipt of bids, including those imposed as of the date of receipt of bids but scheduled to go into effect after that date.

C. COMPENSATION for INCREASES

The Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred because of increases in tax rates imposed after the date of receipt of bids.

D. ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW

Per ACT 2011-535 as codified in Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.

E. ALABAMA TRADE BOYCOTT LAW

Per Act 2016-312as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade.

EE. ALABAMA ECONOMIC BOYCOTT LAW

Per Act 2023-409 as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, economic boycotts.

F. ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX EXEMPT PROJECTS

Per Act 2013-205 as codified in Title 40, Chapter 9, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide an accounting for the tax savings.

ARTICLE 45
ROYALTIES, PATENTS, and COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems selected by the Contractor and used during the execution of or incorporated into the Work. This indemnification does not apply to any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has information that a specified material, method, or system is or may constitute an

infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

ARTICLE 46
USE of the SITE

A. The Contractor shall confine its operations at the Project site to areas permitted by the Owner and by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials, equipment, employees' vehicles, or debris. The Contractor's operations at the site shall be restricted to the sole purpose of constructing the Work, use of the site as a staging, assembly, or storage area for other business which the Contractor may undertake shall not be permitted.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, temporary facilities, such as storage sheds, shops, and offices may be erected on the Project site with the approval of the Architect and Owner. Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor, and be removed at the Contractor's expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorizes their abandonment without removal.

ARTICLE 47
CUTTING and PATCHING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to execute the Work to the results indicated in the Contract Documents or to make its parts fit together properly.

B. Any cutting, patching, or excavation by the Contractor shall be supervised and performed in a manner that will not endanger persons nor damage or endanger the Work or any fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 48
IN-PROGRESS and FINAL CLEANUP

A. IN-PROGRESS CLEAN-UP

(1) The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work keep the premises and surrounding area free from rubbish, scrap materials and debris resulting from the Work. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings. Burning of trash and debris on site is not permitted.

(2) The Contractor shall make provisions to minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities.

B. FINAL CLEAN-UP

(1) Before Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance is achieved, the Contractor shall have removed from the Owner's property all construction equipment, tools, and machinery; temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish, debris, and waste materials; and all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

(2) In addition to the above, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the Work is completed:

(a) Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work: Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.

(b) Cleaning of all glass: Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.

(c) Cleaning or polishing of all hardware: Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.

(d) Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds: Removal of all splatters, stains, paint, dirt, and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

(e) Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment: Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all equipment, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, sanitizing potable water systems; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

C. OWNER'S RIGHT to CLEAN-UP

If the Contractor fails to comply with these clean-up requirements and then fails to comply with a written directive by the Architect to clean-up the premises within a specified time, the Architect or Owner may implement appropriate clean-up measures and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 49
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work required by the Contract Documents may cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner including but not limited to interest and additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges. By executing the Construction Contract, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Time is sufficient for the achievement of Substantial Completion.

B. The Contract Documents may provide in the Construction Contract or elsewhere for a certain dollar amount for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) will be liable to the Owner as liquidated damages for each calendar day after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. If such daily liquidated damages are provided for, Owner and Contractor, and its Surety, agree that such amount is reasonable and agree to be bound thereby.

C. If a daily liquidated damage amount is not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, a time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum may be made against the Contractor for the entire period after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work.

D. The amount of liquidated damages due under either paragraph B or C, above, may be deducted by the Owner from the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, or the amount may be recovered from Contractor or its Surety. If part of the Work is substantially completed within the Contract Time and part is not, the stated charge for liquidated damages shall be equitably prorated to that portion of the Work that the Contractor fails to substantially complete within the Contract Time. It is mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 50
USE of FOREIGN MATERIALS

A. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification implemented under the Public Works Law.

B. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use iron or steel, that are made a permanent part of the structure, produced in the United States if the Contract Documents require the use of iron or steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source pursuant to the Public Works Law. If the Owner decides that the procurement of domestic steel products becomes impractical as a result of national emergency, national strike, or other cause, the Owner shall waive this restriction.

C. If domestic steel or other domestic materials, supplies, and products are not used in accordance with preceding Paragraphs A and B, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by an amount equal to any savings or benefits realized by the Contractor.

D. This Article applies only to Public Works projects financed entirely by the State of Alabama or any political subdivision of the state.

ARTICLE 51
PROJECT SIGN

A. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public Higher Education projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign. Other conditions besides the contract sum may warrant waiver of this requirement, but only with approval of the Technical Staff.

B. Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner; if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign in the project manual.

C. Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

When required per the above conditions, the project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work. If the Contract involves Work on multiple sites, only one project sign is required, which shall be erected on one of the sites in a location selected by the Architect and Owner. Slogan: The title of the current PSCA Act should be placed on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

END of
GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Attachment to: DCM Form C-8, General Conditions of the Contract, revised December 2024.

INTRODUCTION

The following supplements modify, change, delete from, or add to the "General Conditions of the Contract. Where any Article, of the General Condition is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1: CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following in the "CONTENTS":

"ARTICLE 52: SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTIONS"

"ARTICLE 53: COMPLIANCE WITH BEASON-HAMMOND ALABAMA TAXPAYER AND CITIZEN PROTECTION ACT"

ARTICLE 4: DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO CONTRACTOR (amended 7-18-17)

Add this article in its entirety:

For projects including a Construction Manager, each trade bid contractor shall be provided with (2) two sets of Contract Documents by the Architect and distributed by the Construction Manager. Additional copies requested will be provided at reproduction cost to the Contractor. Electronic copies (PDF format) will be provided at no cost to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 15: HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (Add the following contract form)

Comply with the requirements and provide an executed copy of attached "Asbestos Abatement Affidavit" as a part of Project Closeout.

ARTICLE 44: PERMIT FEES

In addition to other fees, the Contractor will include in his bid the permit fee required by the Division of Construction Management. See attached User Fee Schedule.

Exception: Fully locally-funded K-12 and fully locally-funded four-year public University projects with both a certified estimate after design completion of $750,000 or less and a contract awarded on or after 10/01/22 for capital improvement or alterations, additions, repair, or maintenance of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems or any alterations, additions, repair, or maintenance of a roof, are exempt from DCM Permit Fees.

ARTICLE 52: SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTIONS

Add this article in its entirety.

The project Owner is exempt from all state, county, and municipal sales and use taxes. Comply with Section 01291 "Sales and Use Savings".

ARTICLE 53: COMPLIANCE WITH BEASON-HAMMOND ALABAMA TAXPAYER AND CITIZEN PROTECTION ACT

Add this article in its entirety.

The contractor's completed E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding must be attached to every construction contract for execution. The general contractor is required to obtain the E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding information from subcontractors and retain on file in their offices but should not submit the information with their contracts.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Revised October 2025

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Division of Construction Management

www.dcm.alabama.gov, 334-242-4082, inspections@rpm.alabama.gov

Department Use Only
Invoice # _____

PERMIT FEE CALCULATON WORKSHEET

DCM # _____ Date _____

Project Name; Owner/Architect/Engineer Project # & Phase/Package # _____

_____

Owner Entity Name _____

Architect/Engineer Firm Name _____

Contractor Company Name _____

Awarded Contract Sum: _____

Email address(es) for Payment Receipt: _____

BASIC PERMIT FEE CALCULATION:

Awarded Contract Sum up to $100,000 $200.00 fee

Awarded Contract Sum is $100,001 - $250,000 $400.00 fee

Awarded Contract Sum is $250,001 - $1,000,000

Contract Sum less $250,000= _____/1,000 x $0.80 + $200.00=_____ x 2 = _____

Awarded Contract Sum is $1,000,001 - $10,000,000

Contract Sum less $1,000,000= _____/1,000 x $0.60 + $800.00=_____ x 2 = _____

Awarded Contract Sum is $10,000,001 - $50,000,000

Contract Sum less $10,000,000= _____/1,000 x $0.40 + $6,200.00=_____ x 2 = _____

Awarded Contract Sum is $50,000,001 and up

Contract Sum less $50,000,000= _____/1,000 x $0.20 + $22,200.00=_____ x 2 = _____

TOTAL DUE: _____

Permit fees are not owed for fully locally funded K-12 and 4-year public University projects for capital improvement or alterations with estimated cost of $750,000.00 or Less. Determination of whether a project is subject to the Locally-Funded $750,000.00 or Less exception for inspections is based on the total of bids received for all phases and bid packages for the project. Inspections are still required for such projects.

Basic Permit Fee: Covers all required pre-construction conferences, construction inspections and certificate of substantial completion issuance by the DCM Inspector. This fee is due when a construction contract or self-performance letter is received by DCM and must be paid before the required Pre-Construction Conference is scheduled with the DCM Inspector.

Permit Re-Inspection Fee: A fee of $1,500.00 per occurrence may be charged if (A) the contractor has not completed the work required for the particular inspection as detailed in DCM Form B-8: Pre-Construction Conference Checklist, or (B) the inspection is canceled or rescheduled without the required minimum 48 hours notice to all parties.

Make check payable to: "Finance - Construction Management", include the DCM Project # on the check and attach the fee worksheet. Mail payment to: Finance - Construction Management, P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150.

State agency inter-fund transfer and payments using Public School and College Authority (PSCA) funds: contact Jennie Jones at 334-242-4808 or jennie.jones@rpm.alabama.gov.

Fees may be paid online at www.dcm.alabama.gov (in which case a completed fee worksheet is not required). The Basic Permit Fee is subject to Final Reconciliation of Fees at the end of construction.

The Basic Permit Fee is subject to Final Reconciliation of Fees at the end of construction.

Alabama Department of Finance
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, AL 36104
(334) 242-4082, inspections@rpm.alabama.gov

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECKLIST

The following are recommended topics to be covered during the required Pre-Construction Conference. Contact the DCM Project Inspector via DCM's Engage Portal at least fourteen (14) days prior to scheduling the conference.

**Shall be discussed while owner is present*

	*1. Name and relationship to job of local Owner personnel
	2. Public officials involved
	3. Names of architect/engineer personnel involved
	4. Provide e-mail addresses on Pre-Construction Sign-in sheet
	5. Construction sets of plans available to contractor
	6. Verify alternates accepted, etc.
	7. Approved list of sub-contractors
	*8. Point of contact for project. Project Manager _____ Job Superintendent _____
	9. Approved cost breakdown (DCM Form C-10SOV) & Progress Schedule (DCM Form C-11)
	*10. Method of approving monthly payment requests • All State Agency, PSCA-funded University, and PSCA-funded K-12 projects: payment applications must be submitted via DocuSign PowerForm links available from DCM's Engage Portal. • Fully locally-funded University and fully locally-funded K-12 projects: submit payment applications per Owner requirements.
	*11. Time Extensions
	*12. Overall phasing of job
	13. Project limits
	14. Shop drawings, time to process
	*15. Sales tax savings (Alabama Department of Revenue)
	*16. Project sign and other job signs
	17. ADEM permit, if more than one acre of land is disturbed. • Coordinate offsite storm water drainage with the authority having jurisdiction when applicable.
	18. DCM Inspection Minimum Requirements.
	19. Advance notice for required DCM inspections The contractor will notify the architect by email of the date the project will be ready for an inspection by the Division of Construction Management. Inspections must be requested via DCM's Engage Portal 14 days in advance. When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection date and time, the architect will send an email confirming the inspection date and time to all parties as well as a copy to inspections@rpm.alabama.gov. An Outlook calendar invite is also suggested for all inspections. Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing no later than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection. If the inspection is canceled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability. Cancellations received less than 48 hours in advance shall incur a $1,500.00 re-inspection fee. If the project is not ready for the scheduled inspection, the General Contractor shall incur a $1,500.00 re-inspection fee.

	20. <u>Pre-Construction Conference</u>: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subs • Fully-executed construction contract and Notice to Proceed • Verification of permit fee payment (Exception: fully locally-funded K-12 & public four-year University capital improvement, HVAC, or roof projects with an estimated cost of $750,000.00 or Less, are exempt from DCM Fees.) • Fire alarm contractor and fire sprinkler contractor certification (from State Fire Marshal) • ADEM permit, if more than one acre of land is disturbed. • The General Contractor to perform and furnish all work, labor, services, supervision, materials, equipment, tools, scaffolds, appliances, insurance, taxes, and other things necessary to complete the work in strict accordance with all plans, specifications, and GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall be liable for any omissions in contractors bid proposal or any other interpretations made by contractor. All items of Work related to each are to be provided so that no gaps, omissions, or conflicts arise that prevents a complete and functioning result. • Contractor's duty to coordinate work of separate contractors.
	21. <u>Pre-Construction Conference for Storm Shelter</u>: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Structural Engineer, Major Subs, Special Inspections Representative • The completed & signed DCM Form B-15: Owner's Statement of Responsibility for Tornado Storm Shelter (Hurricane Shelter Where Applicable) must be submitted to the DCM Inspector at Pre-Construction Conference. Must be kept with Owner's storm shelter records. • The completed & signed DCM Form C-17: Contractor's Statement of Responsibility for Construction of Tornado Storm Shelter (Hurricane Shelter Where Applicable) along with required Quality Assurance Plan (QAP) must be submitted to DCM Inspector at Pre-Construction Conference. • The completed and signed DCM Form B-14: Certification of Structural Observations from the Structural Engineer of Record must be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion form via DocuSign link available from DCM's Engage Portal. • Storm Shelter Impact-protective systems Listing and labeling: Impact-protective systems shall be listed and labeled. Marking: The following function and performance characteristics shall be provided on the label for each impact protective system tested: 1. Manufacturer’s identification reference or listing number for the assembly. 2. Type of impact-protective system, such as window assembly, door assembly shutter assembly or louver. 3. Hazard: hurricane, tornado, or both. 4. Missile weight and speed. 5. Design wind pressure. 6. Edition of ICC 500.
	22. <u>Pre-Roofing Conference</u>: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Sub, Roofing Manufacturer’s Representative • This conference shall be conducted by the design professional as described in Chapter 5, Section C.4 of the DCM Manual of Procedures. • Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference. • Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance. • Copy of sample roof warranty – Note: Standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees. • Contractor shall video existing building interior and exterior prior to roofing operations and provide copy to owner. • General Contractor’s Roofing Guarantee and Manufacturer’s Roofing Warrantees must be presented to DCM Inspector at Final Inspection and submitted with Certificate of Substantial Completion for all projects via DocuSign PowerForm links available from DCM’s Engage Portal.

	23. Above Ceiling Inspections: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subs • All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles, and/or hard ceilings. • Space must be conditioned. • Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector. • Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and above-ceiling inspection.
	24. Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspection: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subs, Local Fire Marshal • Fire alarm certification • Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification • General contractor's 5-year roofing guarantee (DCM Form C-9) • Roofing manufacturer's warranty • Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications • Completed certificate of structural engineer's observations (for storm shelter) • Emergency and exit lighting tests. • Fire alarm must be monitored. • Elevator inspection completed and certificate of operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor • Boiler/vessels inspection completed, and certificate of operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor • Pressure test/Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector) • Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants • Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building • Must have ADA access completed. • Comply with ADA requirements: plumbing fixture heights, toilet partition widths, turnaround, signage, parking lot striping and signage, etc. • Emergency Responder Radio Coverage
	25. Year-End Inspection: Required Attendees: DCM Inspector, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers and/or Major Subs may be required. • Owner's list of documented warranty items • Reconciliation of user fees with DCM shall be completed prior to inspection
	26. Other inspections required before work is covered
	27. Third-party inspections/special inspections. Structural components, Roofing, Geotechnical, Commissioning, lab tests, etc.
	28. Procedure if bad soil or rock is encountered: Geotech and special inspections
	29. Inspection report distribution – weekly per Owner-Architect Agreement. All site inspections and observations are to be recorded and transmitted to the DCM Inspector via DCM's Engage Portal. The design professional must also concisely report any deficiencies encountered, problems or questions raised by the contractor, instructions or answers given to the contractor, and administrative or construction delays observed. The design professional must endeavor to write his or her reports utilizing descriptions of components and areas that are consistent with descriptions contained in the plans and specifications so that the "third-party reader" can understand what is being discussed and where it is located in the project. Photographs may be included for clarity. Keep photos to a minimum. Each report shall also be distributed by the design professional to the Owner and contractor promptly after conducting an inspection so that all parties are kept current regarding events on the project.
	30. Ready mix plant, file delivery tickets, slump tests, cylinders. Quality of concrete work; concrete testing
	31. Light gauge metal roof framing and/or wood truss framing to be inspected by the structural engineer.

	32. Record Drawings and As-Built Drawings: Contractor will maintain a set of drawings designated solely for As-Built Drawings to satisfy its closeout requirements. Contractor/Subcontractor shall, on a weekly basis, record all changes, revisions, modifications, additions, etc. to accurately reflect its completed work.
	33. Protection Of the Work: The General Contractor shall carefully secure and protect the work and all materials, equipment, or work of Sub-Contractors and others in the vicinity of the work and shall be liable for any loss or damage that results from Contractor`s failure to do so.
	*34. Use of site and existing building, access drive, signs
	*35. Conduct of contractor's personnel: No interaction with staff and/or students. No foul language, no smoking or use of tobacco products, no drugs, and no firearms on school property.
	*36. Use of existing toilets
	*37. Coordinate any utilities supplied by Owner
	*38. Coordinate outages and work in existing building with Owner
	*39. Keeping existing exit paths open
	*40. Routine job clean-up to be perform daily. Clean-up areas where work is performed including paths of access/egress utilized by Contractor's personnel and equipment. All generated waste and debris will be placed in dumpsters or other containment boxes.
	41. O.S.H.A. - Report all accidents - safety General Contractor's responsibility
	42. Contractor is reminded of obligation to comply with the Alabama Child Labor Law and E-Verify
	43. Building location relative to critical property line, easement, setback, etc.
	44. Surveyor to check foundation wall if location critical
	45. Verify sanitary outfall before committing floor level
	46. Stockpiling topsoil
	47. Protecting trees
	48. Soil Treatment, mix on site in presence of Job Superintendent
	49. What is expected of masonry work, mortar additive
	50. Problems with hollow metal - install proper fire labels
	51. Potential conflict of mechanical and electrical equipment; shop drawings
	52. Return air plenums (no combustibles)
	53. Fire damper installation issues
	54. Kraft-faced insulation is not to be installed exposed.
	55. Coordinate with local fire authority to assure access to the building for firefighting equipment during construction and before final acceptance. Provide fire extinguishers as required.
	56. Comply with fire hydrant requirement; coordinate with local Fire Authority or State Fire Marshal.
	*57. Certificate of Substantial Completion/Final Inspection All projects: Certificate must be activated via DocuSign link after final inspection and receipt of DCM Inspector's report. The correct DocuSign link is available from DCM's Engage Portal.
	58. Release of retainage – 30 days to complete punch list and closeout
	*59. Project Closeout - precedes Final Payment a. Warranties b. Operating and Maintenance Manuals c. As-built Drawings d. Other requirements

	60. Advertisement of Completion - start ad after substantial completion a. for projects less than $100,000.00, Advertisement of Completion is not required. b. for projects $100,000.00 or more, Contractor advertises for 3 weeks. The contractor can publish a notice using one or more of the following methods: • In a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done. • On a website that is maintained by a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done. • On a website utilized by the awarding authority for publishing notices. • If no newspaper is published in the county in which the work was done, and if the awarding authority does not utilize a website for the purpose of publishing notices, the notice may be given by posting at the courthouse for 30 days, and proof of the posting of the notice shall be given by the awarding authority and the contractor.

Alabama Department of Finance
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, AL 36104
(334) 242-4082, inspections@rpm.alabama.gov

DCM Form B-8A
Created October 2025

PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE CHECKLIST

The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the job record and copies furnished to the General Contractor, the Awarding Authority/Owner, the Technical Staff, and the DCM Project Inspector. The following are recommended topics to be covered during the required Pre-Roofing Conference. Contact the DCM Project Inspector for scheduling at least fourteen (14) days in advance of the desired conference date.

	*1. Name and relationship to job of local Owner personnel.
	2. Public officials involved.
	3. Names of Architect/Engineer personnel involved.
	4. Provide e-mail addresses on Pre-Construction Sign-in sheet.
	5. Description of each roofing system(s) involved in the project.
	6. Verify Roofing Contractor is Qualified by the Roofing Manufacture and capable of providing all specified warranties.
	7. Construction sets of plans available to contractor.
	8. Verify alternates accepted, etc.
	9. There shall be no deviations made from the drawings or specifications without prior written approval from the architect.
	*10. Review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
	*11. Manufactures Roofing Warranties must be dated within 30 days of the date of the Substantial Completion or Final Inspection cannot be held.
	*12. Sample of Manufacturer's Warranty review for comparison to specified warranty. Roofing Certification Form and Severe Hail Rider are warranty components. *Note: Warranties must include language that allows disputes to be settled in the State of Alabama.*
	13. All Required Roofing Warranties in hand and fully executed at the Final Inspection to achieve substantial completion: This includes Manufacturers' and DCM Form C-9 Five Year Warranty issued by the General Contractor and/or Roofing Contractor.
	14. Establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
	15. Coordinate all work activity with the Owner. Work should not disrupt Owner's operation such as with noise or fumes. Temporary measures are to be considered to stop existing mechanical intake operation if disturbing fumes are anticipated.
	*16. Establish areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
	17. Deck shall provide adequate drainage. There shall be NO standing or pooling of water on the roof for the time specified per the roofing manufacture after a rain event.
	18. Mechanical, plumbing, and electrical contractor shall coordinate with roofing contractor for any roof penetrations. The roofing contractor shall install all roof penetrations. Curbs and flashings provided must be accepted by roofing contractor and manufacturer. *Note: Maintain the minimum clearance as specified by the Roofing Manufacture for penetrations from wall, parapets, curbs, etc.*
	19. Verify Manufactures and/or Special inspections to be performed. It is strongly recommended that the Awarding Authority/Owner and design professional consider employing the services of an experienced and totally non-proprietary roofing consultant to make periodic inspections of the in-progress work and submit written reports of application quality and progress.

	20. Do not remove more than can be recovered daily. Protect the building interior daily. Contractor is responsible for weather damages.
	21. Protection During Application: At no time during construction should the surface of an asphalt or coal tar pitch roofing system be left unprotected. A glaze coat of asphalt or pitch must be applied to the surface of the membrane if the top pour or cap sheet cannot be applied during the same day.
	22. Store roofing materials in a safe and protected location. Shipping packaging is not considered proper covering from the elements. Insulation must be protected with tarps. WET INSULATION MATERIALS WILL BE REJECTED.
	23. All manufacturer markings should be removed from the roof and comments be resolved prior to final inspection.
	24. Routine Job Clean-up: a. Debris to be removed daily from the roof and grounds and removed from the site when dumpster becomes full. Do not allow dumpster to spill over or debris to be blown. Burning of trash on site is not allowed. b. Locate dumpsters away from existing buildings. c. Secure and protect any new materials stored on site
	25. Establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof. Roof shall be cleaned from all debris including material spills prior to final inspection.
	26. Contractor should video survey the interior and exterior of the building with the Owner prior to starting work. Provide advance notice for required DCM inspections.
	27. Safety/OSHA: Safety is the contractor's responsibility. As a courtesy, notify the Architect if there has been any problem.

ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT

DATE: _____

BUILDING OWNER: _____

_____

_____

PROJECT: _____

_____

To Whom It May Concern:

The undersigned certifies that to the best of his knowledge, no products containing asbestos have been included in the construction of the captioned project. Special care was exercised to avoid asbestos containing products including reviewing product data sheets, reviewing product labels, and visually verifying products in the field. Special care to avoid asbestos has been used in the selection, purchase, and installation of products including, but not limited to, the following: concrete, batt insulation, roof insulation, building felts, mastics, waterproofing products, adhesives, resilient flooring products, ceiling tiles, interior coatings, exterior coatings, roofing, pipe insulation, duct insulation, and pre-assembled items of equipment.

Respectfully submitted.

_____
Signature

_____ _____
Typed Name Title

_____
Firm Name

_____
Address

_____

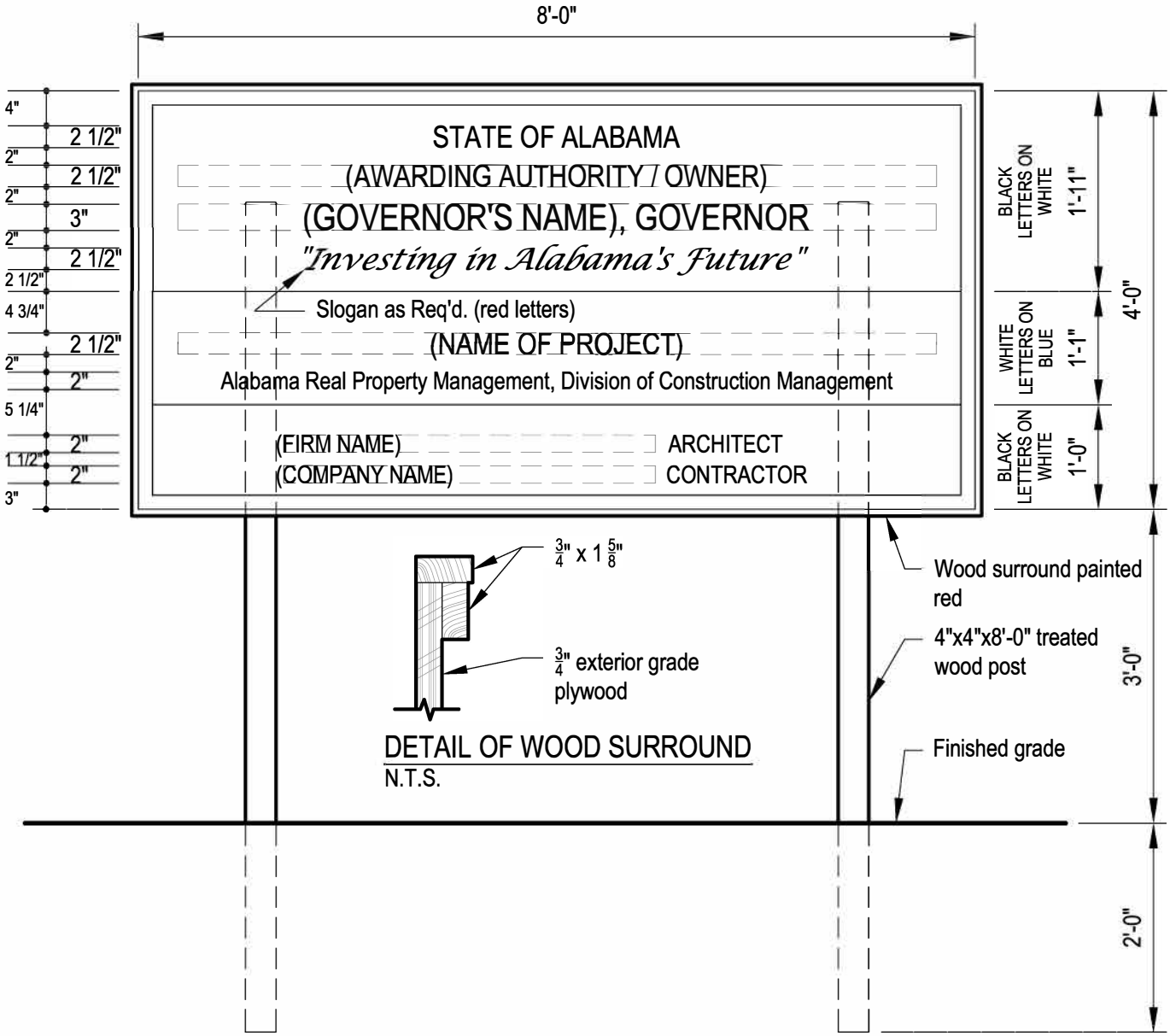
Sworn and subscribed before me this _____day of _____, 20____.

_____ _____
Notary Public County, State

My commission expires_____ .

DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN

N.T.S.



Notes:

1. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public University projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.
   Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner, if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15 in the project manual.
   Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority " as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects. Exception: Alabama Community College System (ACCS) PSCA-funded projects with Notice-To-Proceeds issued after July 31, 2021 are not submitted to DCM.
   Fully locally-funded ACCS projects with Notice-To-Proceeds issued prior to August 1, 2021: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.
2. Sign to be constructed of ¾" exterior grade plywood.
3. Paint with two coats best grade exterior paint before letters are painted. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
4. Sign shall be placed in a prominent location and easily readable from existing street or roadway.
5. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until project completion.
6. Slogan: Act 2020-167's title *"Investing In Alabama's Future"* should be placed on the project signs of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

DCM Form C-10
Revised July 2022

DCM (BC) No. _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA No. _____

Application No. _____

Date: _____

APPLICATION and CERTIFICATE for PAYMENT

Attach DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values

TO OWNER: Entity Name: Address:	PROJECT:
FROM CONTRACTOR: Company Name & Address, which must exactly match co. name & payment address spelling as registered in State of AL Accounting & Resource System (STAARS) or AL Buys to avoid rejection: STAARS or AL Buys Vendor #:	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER: Firm Name: Address:

A. Total Original Contract	$
B. Fully Executed (fully signed) Change Order(s) Numbers __ through __	+$ _____
C. Total Contract To Date	$

1. Work Completed to Date per attached Schedule of Values	*(Form C-10SOV's Column F Total)*	$
2. Materials Presently Stored	*(When this amount is greater than $0.00, attach Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials, or similar list)*	+$ _____
3. Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored	*(_____% of Contract To Date)*	$
4. Less Retainage	*(If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (#3) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Contract to Date (C), Retainage = #3 x 0.05. Once #3 exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. $0 is retained on final payment application, see last bullet point below Instructions.)*	−$ _____
5. Total Due		$
6. Less Total Previous Payments Billed	*(Must exactly match #5 Total Due from previous payment application. # 6 is $0.00 if there is no previous payment application)*	−$ _____
7. Balance Due This Estimate		$

Final pay app? ☐ Yes.

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by him for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that current payment shown herein has not yet been received.

By: _____ Date: _____
Contractor's Signature

Name & Title _____

Sworn and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____
Day Month, Year

Seal:

_____
Notary Public's Signature

ARCHITECT'S / ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect/ Engineer certifies to the Owner that, to the best of the Architect's/ Engineer's knowledge and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated herein, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the amount approved.

By _____
Architect's / Engineer's Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

INSTRUCTIONS

- PSCA-funded projects, and State Agency-owned projects: Two copies of pay. app., each with original signatures and all attachments required.
- Date of first payment application cannot precede the Notice to Proceed's Begin Date.
- Pay. app. must exactly match an attached DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values.
- A change order must be fully executed before inclusion on a payment application.
- Contractor's signature date cannot precede the payment application date.
- Contractor and Notary signee dates must match.
- Progress schedules must be included with non-final payment applications.
- One payment application per month may be submitted.
- On a final payment application, the following is required for release of retainage: all change orders must be fully executed (signed by all parties and approval authorities) and included in B., the Certificate of Substantial Completion for entire work is fully executed, and all other close-out requirements per General Conditions Article 34 are completed.

APPROVAL

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

SCHEDULE OF VALUES (SOV)

DCM Form C-10SOV
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) Project Number:
	PSCA Project Number, if any:
Contractor Company:	Application Number:
	Application Date:
	Period From: / Period To:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value (including fully executed [signed by all parties] change order amounts)	Work Completed: Work Previously Completed (Previous pay app SOV's column F. D is $0 if this SOV is for first pay app.)	Work Completed: Work Completed This Period (Period as noted above)	Total Work Completed to Date (This application SOV's D + E)	Materials Presently Stored (G total greater than $0 must match C-10SM's column E total. This SOV's G amounts are not in this SOV's D nor E amounts.)	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (This SOV's F + G)	Percent of Contract Completed to Date (This SOV's H / C)	Retainage (This column's Total's cell formula calculates the applicable variable rate)
1.					$ -		$ -		Retainage Variable Rate: If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (H) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Scheduled Value (C), Retainage = H x 0.05. Once H exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. There will be no retainage on final payment application.
2.					$ -		$ -		
3.					$ -		$ -		
4.					$ -		$ -		
5.					$ -		$ -		
6.					$ -		$ -		
7.					$ -		$ -		
8.					$ -		$ -		
9.					$ -		$ -		
10.					$ -		$ -		
11.					$ -		$ -		
12.					$ -		$ -		
13.					$ -		$ -		
14.					$ -		$ -		
15.					$ -		$ -		
16.					$ -		$ -		
17.					$ -		$ -		
18.					$ -		$ -		
19.					$ -		$ -		
20.					$ -		$ -		
21.					$ -		$ -		
22.					$ -		$ -		
23.					$ -		$ -		
24.					$ -		$ -		
25.					$ -		$ -		
	TOTALS:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
This pay app SOV's column totals must match amounts in this pay app Form C-10 per the following indicated Form C-10 line #s:		C.	None	None	1.	2.	3.	3.	4.

Note: If this SOV's column G: Materials Presently Stored includes any amounts other than $0, then DCM Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials with back-up receipts must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation.

INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS

DCM Form C-10SM
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) No.:
	PSCA No, if any:
Contractor Company:	For Estimate No.:
	For Period Ending:

A	B	C	D	E
Description	**Materials Stored Last Period**	**Materials Purchased This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Used This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Presently Stored (B + C - D)**
TOTALS:				

Instructions :

· This Form C-10SM must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation when a Materials Presently Stored amount of anything greater than $0 is noted on line 2 of DCM Form C-10: Application and Certificate for Payment.

· Receipts must be provided as attachments to this form C-10SM for all amounts placed in Column C: Materials Purchased This Period.

· The total $ amount of this Form C-10SM's column E: Materials Presently Stored must match both Form C-10's line 2: Materials Presently Stored, and Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values' total $ amount of Column G: Materials Presently Stored.

· The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column D: Materials Used This Period are amounts that must all be included in the current payment application's Form C-10SOV's Column E: Work Completed This Period.

· The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column E: Materials Presently Stored are the amounts that must be listed in the next payment application's Form C-10SM's Column B: Materials Stored Last Period.

FINAL PAYMENT CHECKLIST (FPC)

To be completed by the Architect/Engineer and submitted to DCM for review via the correct DocuSign link from the Engage Portal; applicable only to state agencies, partially or fully PSCA-funded and other bond-funded projects. The FPC shall include all attachments including the Contractor's Application for Final Payment. If all PSCA funds are expended prior to Final Payment, it is not a requirement to submit the Application & Certificate for Final Payment along with the supporting documentation to DCM.

(For further guidance refer to Article 34/Final Payment of DCM Form C-8: General Conditions of the Contract.)

PROJECT:	**DCM No.** _____ **PSCA No.** _____ (If applicable)

YES	N/A	**Select "YES" or "N/A" as applicable.**
☐	☐	Application and Certificate for Final Payment, DCM Form C-10: Attach one copy to FPC. The application must include original signatures of all parties and include all application attachments.
☐		Certificate of Substantial Completion, DCM Form C-13: Attach one fully-executed copy to FPC.
☐		Affidavit of Advertisement for Completion: Attach one copy of the affidavit of publication, including the image of the advertisement which may be based on DCM Form C-14, to the FPC. An affidavit is a legal document issued by the publisher, which must be requested from the publisher.
☐	☐	Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims, DCM Form C-18: Attach one copy to FPC.
☐	☐	Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, if required by Owner, DCM Form C-19: Attach one copy to the FPC.
☐	☐	Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, To Contractor, DCM Form C-20: Consent is required for projects with P&P Bonds. Original has been delivered to Owner. Attach one copy to FPC.
☐	☐	General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, and Other Specified Roofing Guarantees, if any: Attached to Certificate of Substantial Completion.
☐	☐	Contractor's One-Year Warranty: Original has been delivered to the Owner. Attach one copy to the FPC.
☐	☐	Other Warranties: All other specified original warranties has been delivered to the Owner. Attach one copy to the FPC.
☐	☐	Record Documents: Specified "As-built" plans and specifications have been delivered to the Owner.
☐		O & M Manuals: Specified instructions and O&M Manuals have been delivered to the Owner.
☐	☐	Time Extension: Over-run of Contract Time has been reconciled by: ☐ Change Order ☐ Liquidated Damages ☐ Attached explanation
☐	☐	Additional Documents or Explanations which are attached:

Submitted By: _____
Architectural / Engineering Firm

_____	_____	_____
Signature	Printed Name and Title	Date

Final Reconciliation of Fees: Between the final change order execution and the year-end inspection, report the final project cost to the Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud (back-up is not needed unless requested by DCM). DCM will then email a Final Reconciliation of Fees Statement to the Owner. If the Final Statement shows a net payment is owed to DCM, that amount must be paid prior to scheduling the year-end inspection. If the Final Statement shows a net refund is owed then a check will be mailed to the Owner.

SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE & REPORT

DCM (BC) No.:

PSCA projects: PSCA No.:

PROJECT:

CONTRACTOR (Contractor may use own form in lieu of Form C-11):

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:

DATE OF REPORT:

PROCEED DATE:

PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE:

	WORK DIVISION	%	AMOUNT													
1.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS															
2.	SITEWORK															
3.	CONCRETE															
4.	MASONRY															
5.	METALS															
6.	WOOD AND PLASTIC															100%
7.	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION															90%
8.	DOORS AND WINDOWS															80%
9.	FINISHES															70%
10.	SPECIALTIES															60%
11.	EQUIPMENT															50%
12.	FURNISHINGS															40%
13.	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION															30%
14.	CONVEYING SYSTEMS															20%
15.	MECHANICAL															10%
16.	ELECTRICAL															0%
TOTAL ORIG. CONTRACT		100%														
ANTICIPATED DRAW IN $1,000																
ACTUAL DRAW IN $1,000																

LEGEND: ANTICIPATED ACTIVITY ACTUAL ACTIVITY ANTICIPATED CASH FLOW ACTUAL CASH FLOW

USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF JOB IS SCHEDULED OVER 12 MONTHS.

DCM Form C-11
August 2021

Alabama Department of Finance
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, Alabama 36104
(334) 242-4082 (phone)

ELECTRONIC CHANGE ORDER CHECKLIST

For use with DCM Form C-12 and DCM Form 9-J

Change Orders must be activated by the Lead Design Professional Firm via DocuSign PowerForm links available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud.

Verify that the following information is inserted in the spaces provided on the CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER form, or attached to the form where attachments are noted to be acceptable or obviously necessary.

1.	**CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:** Insert current change order number.
2.	**DATE:** Insert date.
3.	**DCM PROJECT NUMBER:** Insert DCM Project Number in the block provided at top of document. • On DCM Form 9-J, insert the PSCA Project Number in the field provided.
4.	**CONTRACTOR** Insert name and address of the Contractor, exactly as they appear on the Construction Contract.
5.	**NAME OF PROJECT:** Under "Project", insert the complete name of the project as identified on the Construction Contract. If using DCM Form 9-J, insert the PSCA Project Number in the space provided.
6.	**CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSALS:** Under "TERMS", identify the change order proposals submitted by the contractor that are being addressed by the Contract Change Order. Identify these proposals by inserting their dates.
7.	**DESCRIPTION OF THE CHANGE(S) IN WORK:** Fully describe the change or changes to the original contract work for which the Construction Contract is being modified. This description should be written so that a reader of the document who is not directly involved in the project can understand what is being changed. If the space provided on the form is inadequate for such a description, use attachments and cite them.
8.	**CONTRACT AND CHANGE ORDER AMOUNTS:** Insert the applicable dollar amounts to record the original contract sum, change orders, and the currently revised contract sum.
9.	**EXTENSION OF TIME:** If the Contract Time is being extended by the Contract Change Order, insert appropriate number of **calendar days** in the space provided. If the Contract Time is not being extended, insert "NONE".
10.	**RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHANGE ORDER FUNDING - DCM Form 9-J ONLY:** The authority responsible for funding the change order is to be identified in the following sentence in the form,: "The amount of this Change Order will be the responsibility of _____." Insert whichever is appropriate: (1) "PSCA", (2) name of LEA, or (3) "PSCA" and name of LEA.
11.	**SIGNATURES:** It is the Activator/Form Filler's responsibility to add the names and email addresses of the Owner, Architect, and Contractor Recipients to the DocuSign PowerForm. Routing for e-signatures in sequential order then occurs automatically.
12.	**ATTACHMENTS** to each Change Order: a. Contractor's change order proposals and/or invoices providing a detailed breakdown of change order costs. General Contractors (GC) must include subcontractors' (sub) quotes as backup. All GC and sub quotes must be broken down by labor (hours and rates), materials including quantities and unit prices (with receipts or quotes attached), equipment whether rented or owned (with receipts or quotes attached), and Overhead & Profit (OH&P). 1. Total OH&P can be a maximum of 25% divided between GC and subs; GC can have a maximum of 15% OH&P (in which case a sub could have up to 10% OH&P). See General Conditions- Article #19. 2. Sales tax cannot be included in change orders. 3. Deductive change orders also require backup including breakdown of labor and material, and must also deduct OH&P if included in original bid. Include specification section regarding allowances. b. **POWER OF ATTORNEY** for the individual signing the Contract Change Order for the surety. c. **DCM Form B-11, CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION:** completed and signed by the design professional and owner.

This form is provided solely for the purpose of inclusion in the project manual. A Construction Contract for fully locally-funded K-12 projects must be initiated via the appropriate DocuSign link from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabamarpm.facilityforce.cloud by the Lead Design Professional Firm.

DCM Form C-12 (fully locally-funded K-12 school project)
revised October 2024
A Change Order is not valid without an accompanying completed Change Order Justification (DCM Form B-11).

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No. _____ **Date** _____ **DCM (BC) No.** _____

TO: (*Contractor*) Co. Name: Address:	**PROJECT:**

TERMS: You are hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of your Contract for this project, to make the following changes thereto in accordance with your proposal(s) dated _____

_____.

FURNISH the necessary labor, materials, and equipment to (*Description of work to be done or changes to be made. If the description is continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below; only use an attachment if fields below become full.):*

Description continued from Page 1:

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM $ _____

NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS $ _____

PREVIOUS REVISED CONTRACT SUM $ _____

THIS CHANGE ORDER WILL INCREASE DECREASE THE CONTRACT SUM BY $ _____

REVISED CONTRACT SUM, INCLUDING THIS CHANGE ORDER $ _____

EXTENSION OF TIME resulting from this Change Order None *or* _____ Calendar days.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Change Order was executed in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

_____
Architectural/Engineering Firm

Recommended By _____

Name & Title _____

APPROVAL

ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (SDE)

(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)

By _____ Date: _____
State Superintendent of Education

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____

Name & Title _____

_____
Awarding Authority/Owner Entity

By _____

Name & Title _____

CONSENT OF SURETY (for additive $ change orders only)

_____
Surety Company

By _____
(Attach current Power of Attorney)

Name & Title _____

Routing of the Construction Contract to reviewers and e-signers is automated through DocuSign. DocuSign links for fully locally-funded contract documents are available from DCM's Engage Portal at https://engagealabama-rpm.facilityforce.cloud

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, Alabama 36104
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION

Change Order No. _____

Date: _____

DCM (BC) No. _____

Purpose and instructions on next page.
Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.

(A)

PROJECT NAME & LOCATION:	OWNER ENTITY NAME & ADDRESS:
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME & ADDRESS:	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME & ADDRESS:

(B) **DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGE(S):** **ATTACH CONTRACTOR'S DETAILED COST PROPOSAL(s)**

AMOUNT: ☐ **ADD** ☐ **DEDUCT $**_____ **TIME EXTENSION:** _____ **CALENDAR DAYS**

(C)

ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____		CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER
$_____	+	$_____	=	$_____

(D) **JUSTIFICATION FOR NEED OF CHANGE(S):**

(E) **JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER vs. COMPETITIVE BID:**

(F) **ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S EVALUATION OF PROPOSED COST:**

(G)

CHANGE ORDER RECOMMENDED	CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFIED AND APPROVED
_____ ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME	_____ LOCAL OWNER ENTITY NAME
By:_____ ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S SIGNATURE
By:_____ OWNER'S PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S LEGAL COUNSEL'S SIGNATURE

CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION: PURPOSE and INSTRUCTIONS

PURPOSE

The awarding of work through an existing contract may potentially conflict with, or violate, the "Competitive Bid Laws" of the State of Alabama. **The determination of legality of Change Orders rests with the Awarding Authority and its legal advisor.** In a June 15, 1979, Opinion, the Office of the Attorney General offered guidelines for making such determinations in conjunction with considering the facts and merits of each situation. The purpose of the CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to provide a means through which the Awarding Authority considers these guidelines and the intent of the "Competitive Bid Laws" when authorizing Change Orders. Pursuant to these guidelines, the following types of changes meet the criteria for awarding work through Change Orders in lieu of through the Competitive Bid process:

I. Minor Changes for a monetary value less than required for competitive bidding.

II. Changes for matters relatively minor and incidental to the original contract necessitated by unforeseeable circumstances arising during the course of the work.

III. Emergencies arising during the course of the work of the contract.

IV. Bid alternates provided for in the original bidding where there is no difference in price of the change order from the original best bid on the alternate.

V. Changes of relatively minor items not contemplated when the plans and specifications were prepared and the project was bid which are in the public interest and which do not exceed 10% of the contract price.

Under these guidelines the cumulative total of Change Orders, including any negotiations to bring the original contract price within the funds available, would become questionable if the total of such changes and negotiations exceed 10% of the original contract price. These guidelines are not intended to interfere with the Awarding Authority's good faith discretion to respond to specific situations in the public's best interest. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to the Division of Construction Management (DCM).

INSTRUCTIONS

The CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to be prepared by the design professional, who has evaluated the fairness and reasonableness of the proposed cost of the change(s) and recommends that the proposed Change Order be executed. The fully executed Form B-11: CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION must accompany the proposed DCM Form C-12: Change Order. Instructions for completing the B-11 form are:

1. Insert the proposed Change Order Number, date of the Justification, and DCM (BC) Project Number in the spaces provided in the upper right-hand corner.

2. **Section (A):** Insert the complete name and address of the PROJECT, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER.

3. **Section (B)**: Provide a complete description of the proposed changes in work, referring to and attaching revised specifications and/or drawings as appropriate. An attachment may be used if additional space is needed, but insert the proposed amount and time extension of the change(s) in the spaces provided. **Attached a copy of the contractor's detailed cost proposal.**

4. **Section (C**): Insert the Original Contract amount, the net increase or decrease of previous Change Orders, and the Current Contract amount (preceding the currently proposed Change Order).

5. **Section (D):** Explain why it is necessary, or in the public's interest, to make the proposed change(s) to the Work.

6. **Section (E)**: Explain why award of the changed work to the existing contractor instead of awarding the work under the competitive bid process is justified.

7. **Section (F)**: The design professional must state his evaluation of the reasonableness and fairness of the proposed costs based upon his review of the contractor's proposal.

8. **Section (G)**: The design professional must recommend the Change Order to the Owner by signing the document; the Owner may require such recommendation from other individuals. The Owner must sign the document indicating that they believe change order action in lieu of the competitive bid process is justified for the proposed change(s). **Review of the matter and signing of the document by the Owner's legal counsel is highly recommended. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to DCM.**

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
(334) 242-4082

DCM Form C-13
Revised March 2025
(Must be activated via DocuSign link from DCM's Engage Portal)

DCM No. _____

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

OWNER ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS:	**ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS:**
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:	**BONDING COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:**
PROJECT:	

Substantial Completion has been achieved for the entire Work the following portion of the Work:

The **Date of Substantial Completion** of the Work covered by this certificate is established to be _____.

"Substantial Completion" or "Partially Substantially Complete" means the designated Work, or portion of Work, is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date upon which all warranties for the designated Work commence, unless otherwise agreed and recorded herein.

Attach Architect/Engineer's DCM Form B-10: Statement of Observations from Final Inspection with List of Attendees (required), and Punch List (if applicable). A _____ page list of items to be completed or corrected prior to the Owner's approval of Final Payment is attached hereto, but does not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete or correct all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items on the attached list, ready for re-inspection for Final Acceptance, within 30 days after the above Date of Substantial Completion, unless another date is stated here: _____. If completed or corrected within this period, warranties of these items commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, otherwise such warranties commence on the date of Final Acceptance of each item.

DCM INSPECTOR: _____ DCM CHIEF INSPECTOR: _____ DCM DIRECTOR: _____	**RECOMMENDED BY:** ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: _____ **CONTRACTING PARTIES:** CONTRACTOR: _____ OWNER: _____

Attachments

All DCM Forms required as attachments are available from https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_DocuSignCOSC.aspx

- The Lead Design Professional's (LDP's) report from Final Inspection on DCM Form B-10: Statement of Observations with list of attendees (required), and punch list (if applicable); attached by the LDP Firm Signer using the first page's Attach button which is only available to the LDP Firm Signer.

Other attachments required when applicable to the project; can be attached by either the Form Filler or the LDP Firm Signer:

The optional attach buttons are available to the Form Filler and the LDP Firm's Signer during their respective turns to attach the following items. Do not duplicate attachments. Please attach documents in the order listed below (documents are attached in the order as you select them from your device):

- Roof Warranty(s): Attach the executed DCM Form C-9: General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee and any other roofing warranty required by the contract. Also, any standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.

- Engineer final observation reports.

- Fire Alarm Record of Completion.

- Any additional documents requested by the DCM Inspector at Final Inspection.

- DCM Form B-14: Certification of Structural Observations (for storm shelter) (the Engineer's Seal must show on the copy) for the following projects:
  - All new buildings constructed on the grounds of new public K-12 schools.
  - All new buildings containing classrooms or dorm rooms constructed on the grounds of public 2-year or 4- year institutions of higher education.

- DCM Form C-17: Contractor's Statement of Responsibility for Construction of Tornado Storm Shelter (Hurricane Shelter Where Applicable) for the following projects:
  - All new buildings constructed on the grounds of new public K-12 schools.
  - All new buildings containing classrooms or dorm rooms constructed on the grounds of public 2-year or 4- year institutions of higher education.
  - State Agency/Authority projects when assigned to DCM.

- DCM Form B-15: Owner's Statement of Responsibility for Tornado Storm Shelter (Hurricane Shelter Where Applicable) for the following projects:
  - All new buildings constructed on the grounds of new public K-12 schools.
  - All new buildings containing classrooms or dorm rooms constructed on the grounds of public 2-year or 4- year institutions of higher education.
  - State Agency/Authority projects when assigned to DCM.

Do NOT attach:

- Un-flattened drawings (If needed, attach drawings that are formatted to display as letter-size, and are flattened; the pdfs must not include layers nor PDF comments. PDFs that are not flattened may not be viewable on DCM equipment).

- Excessive photos.

- Duplicate documents.

- Close-out documents unless requested.

SAMPLE FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION

LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended, notice is hereby given

that _____,
(*Contractor Company Name*)
Contractor, has completed the Contract for ☐(Construction) ☐(Renovation) ☐(Alteration) ☐(Equipment) ☐(Improvement) of (*Name of Project*):

at _____

(*Insert location data in County or City*)
for the State of Alabama and the (County) (City) of _____,
Owner(s), and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having any claim for labor, materials, or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately notify

_____

_____
(*Architect / Engineer*)

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Business Address)

NOTE: This notice must be run for a minimum of three weeks for projects of $100,000.00 or more. For acceptable methods of advertisement, see General Conditions of the Contract, Article 34. Proof of publication of the notice shall be made by the contractor to the authority by whom the contract was made by affidavit of the publisher or website owner and a printed copy of the notice published. A final settlement shall not be made upon the contract until the expiration of 30 days after the completion of the notice.

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

To Owner (*Entity name and address*)**:**	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)**:**

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. DCM Form C-20, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

   Indicate attachment: ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting document should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*)**:**

By:_____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

To Owner (*Entity name and address*)**:**	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)**:**

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*)**:**

By: _____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Surety's Bond Number: _____

CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

To Owner (*Entity name and address*)**:**	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)**:**

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

Surety (*Insert name and address of Surety*)

on bond of

Contractor (*Insert name and address of Contractor*)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

Owner (*Insert name and address of Entity*)**:**

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

SURETY:

_____ Seal:
Company Name

By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

_____
Printed Name and Title

Note: Original Power of Attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original forms to be attached to each of the four (4) final payment forms.

CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

_____
DATE

Mobile County Public Schools
1 Magnum Pass
Mobile, Alabama 36618

PROJECT: Mary G. Montgomery Gym, Semmes, Alabama, Mobile County Public Schools

_____ of _____
shall and hereby does warrant that all material and workmanship shall be of the quantity, quality and character specified and shown, and that any defect due to our non-compliance with the specifications and drawings, discovered and made known to us within one (1) year after the date of substantial completion shall be made good by us without additional expense to the owner, provided such defects or failures are not due to abuse, neglect or lack of reasonable and ordinary maintenance.

All bills on labor, materials and incidentals incurred by us in connection with the above described work have been paid in full as of this date and that there are no obligations, demands, debts, outstanding liens or suits of liabilities against said project as a result of our work, and that no liens are threatening against said property.

_____
Trade Contractor

_____
By

_____
Title

This day the _____ of_____ 20_____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

DCM Project No. _____

Project Name & Address	Project Owner Entity(ies) Name(s) & Address(es)

General Contractor's Company Name, Address, & Telephone Number	**EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE**
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations.

2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.

B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.

D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____
Typed Name and Title

FINAL PAYMENT
GENERAL RELEASE AND INDEMNITY AGREEMENT

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT:

That_____

a corporation, with an office at_____

in consideration of the payment of _____

representing the final payment under the contract dated, _____ between the undersigned and Mobile County Public Schools covering the design, engineering, procurement, construction or performance of services at (or for) Mobile County Public Schools, does hereby certify and warrant that it has been fully paid on account of said contract and does further certify and warrant that it has fully paid and satisfied all claims for work, labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and all other items material men in the performance of said contract.

The undersigned, in consideration of the final payment being made by Mobile County Public Schools pursuant to such contract, does hereby release and forever discharge_____ _____ from any right of lien it may have against Mobile County Public Schools under said contract and the undersigned hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Mobile County Public Schools from and against all claims, demands and liabilities arising out of labor performed or material and equipment supplied by the undersigned or by its subcontractors or suppliers in connection with the performance of said contract.

In addition, the undersigned agrees to reimburse Mobile County Public Schools for any excess payments made by it to the undersigned, which may be discovered as a result of Mobile County Public Schools audit of the aforementioned contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Release and indemnity to be executed by its duly authorized officer this day the _____ of_____ 20_____.

NOTARY:

_____

_____ _____
County Expiration Date

_____
By

_____
Title

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Work covered by Contract Documents.
   2. Access to site.
   3. Work restrictions.
   4. Specification and drawing conventions.
   5. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Mary G. Montgomery Gymnasium
   1. Project Location: 4275 Snow Rd N, Semmes, AL 36575

B. Owner: Mobile Count Public School System
   1. Owner's Representative: John Sietz

C. Architect: Ward Scott Morris Architecture, Inc. Tuscaloosa, Alabama.
   1. 1606 Paul Bryant Drive, Tuscaloosa, AL 35401, 205-345-6110

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
   1. Construction of a new high school gymnasium and associated support spaces. Consists of a new PEMB structure with exterior walls of CMU w/ brick veneer and metal panel upper sections. Includes full-court wood athletic flooring, retractable bleachers and associated gym equipment and systems. Sitework includes screen walls, drainage and new paved parking.

B. Type of Contract:
   1. Project will be constructed as one prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site within the designated construction limits for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's building operations outside the project limits.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
   1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Controlled Substances:
   1. Use of tobacco products on Project site is not permitted.
   2. Use of other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:
1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
   a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:
1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

1.8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE:

A. Change Orders
B. Addenda
C. Supplemental general conditions and special conditions (if included)
D. Contract
E. Specifications
F. Large Scale Drawings
G. Enlarged Plans
H. Plans
I. Instructions to Bidders
J. Advertisement for bids
K. Proposal (Bid)

1.9 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

A. Liquidated Damages: The agreement will include a stipulation that Liquidated Damages will be established in the following amount of dollars per calendar day for each calendar day after the completion date that the work is not fully completed and a Certificate of Substantial Completion executed.
1. $500.00 per calendar day.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

A. The Agreement will include a stipulation that the work shall be completed, the Contractor's equipment removed from the Site and all work required by Section 01770 Closeout Procedures be completed according to the following schedule:
1. MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference: **September 8, 2026 at 10:00 am**
   a. Location: **Mobile County Public School System Facilities Office, Building F, 1 Magnum Pass, Mobile, AL**

b.

2. Receipt of Bids: **September 15, 2026 at 2:00 pm**
   a. Location: **Mobile County Public School System Facilities Office, Building F, 1 Magnum Pass, Mobile, AL**
3. Contract Award / LOI to Begin Submittals & Sales Tax Exemption: TBD
4. DCM Pre-Construction Conference / Begin work on site: TBD
5. Substantial Completion: TBD (Tentative)
6. Construction Duration: **365** Total Calendar Days

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Unit-cost allowances.
3. Quantity allowances.
4. Contingency allowances.
5. Testing and inspecting allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.10 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

C. Costs of testing and inspection services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.

2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Schedule of Allowances

1. Allowance No. 1: Unsuitable Soils (Unit Price #1)

   a. Quantity Allowance: Include an allowance in Base Bid **1,600** cubic yards in place of Undercutting Unsuitable Soils, Disposing of Material Offsite, and Replacing with Offsite Borrow Structural Fill Compacted In-Place. Payment for Undercutting Unsuitable Soils, Offsite Disposal and Replacement with Offsite Borrow Material shall be made at the unit price bid, per cubic yard in place (CYIP) removed, and shall be compensation in full for furnishing all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment for this item will include Removal of Unsuitable Material and offsite disposal, and placement of off-site Borrow Excavation required to return the ground back to its original elevation in the event Unsuitable Material is encountered on- site. Haul tickets shall not be considered a valid determination of quantities. The Contractor shall perform all demolition, clearing, and stripping/grading to get the area to finished subgrade and verify they are at the proposed subgrade elevations. Upon verification of the proposed subgrade elevation, the Contractor shall provide the Owner's Representative 24 hours notices so the area may be reviewed by the geotechnical representative and any unsuitable areas delineated and removal depths measured to derive the cubic yards of removal for payment. Failure to notify the Owner's Representative and performing unsuitable excavation and filling operations without their presence for measurement shall forfeit payment of that amount of unobserved work. Following measurement of depth/area, the Contractor shall replace the unsuitable material with approved fill material as required by to bring the ground back to the subgrade elevation.

   Should this quantity be increased or decreased by direction from the Owner, any adjustments to the contract amount for this item will be based on the unit cost provided on the Bid Proposal Form.

2. Allowance No. 2: Reinforcing Steel (Unit Price #2)

   a. Quantity Allowance: Include an allowance a half (.5) ton of reinforcing steel in place in addition to the steel shown on the contract documents. This steel is to be placed in sizes and locations at the direction of the Owner, Architect, Engineer or the Construction Manager.

3. Allowance No. 3: Concrete (Unit Price #3)

   a. Quantity Allowance: Include an allowance of twenty (20) cubic yards of 3,000 psi concrete in place in addition to the concrete shown on the contract documents. This concrete is to be placed in locations at the direction of the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

4. Allowance No. 4: Solid Sodding (Unit Price #4)

   a. Include an allowance in Base Bid 4,500 square yards in place of Solid Sodding. Contractor to adhere to Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) "Section 654 Solid Sodding" and "Section 860 Roadside Improvement Materials Article 860.05 Solid Sod" with exceptions to the following:

      1) 654.03 Construction Requirements. - Staking or stapling of sod is required on slopes ~~3:1~~ 4:1 or steeper and all channel applications and shall be done without additional compensation

      2) 654.05 Basis of Payment. –

         (b) Payment will be made under ~~Item~~ Allowance No .4 Solid Sodding:

         ~~654-A Solid Sodding - per square yard {square meter}~~

   b. Solid Sodding is to be placed in locations at the direction of the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

5. Allowance No. 5: Masonry

   a. Quantity Allowance: Include an allowance of $600 per thousand for face brick.

   b. Quantity Allowance: Include an allowance of $20 per bag for pigmented mortar.

6. Allowance No. 6: Construction Fencing

a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include an allowance of $15,000 for construction fencing and gates, for temporary use during construction, and to be adjusted as needed to preserve safe public access or to restrict public from un-safe conditions.

7. Allowance No. 7: Utility Connections
   a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include a lump sum contingency allowance of $10,000.00 for fees associated with utility connections.
8. Allowance No. 8: Interior Graphics
   a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include an allowance of $40,000.00 for the purchase and installation of interior surface-applied graphics as instructed by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager.
9. Allowance No. 9: Audio Visual Systems
   a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include an allowance of $125,000.00 purchase and installation of audio visual and control equipment as instructed by the Owner or Architect.
10. Allowance No. 10: Emergency Radio Communications Enhancements System (ERCES)
    a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include an allowance of $100,000.00 purchase and installation of ERCES as instructed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.
11. Allowance No. 11: Emergency Radio Communications Enhancements System (ERCES) Testing
    a. Lump Sum Allowance: Include an allowance of $5,000.00 testing to determine the need for an ERCES as instructed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.
12. Allowance No. 12: Project Contingency
    a. Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $100,000.00 for use as instructed by the Owner or Architect.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, [applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Unsuitable Soils

1. Undercutting unsuitable soils, disposing of material off site, and replacing with offsite borrow structural fill compacted in place.

Unit Price per Cubic Yard In Place $_____

B. Unit Price No. 2: Reinforcing Steel

1. Reinforcing steel in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

Unit Price per Ton in Place $_____

C. Unit Price No. 3: Concrete

1. 3000 psi Concrete in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer

Unit Price per Cubic Yard in Place $_____

D. Unit Price No. 4: Solid Sodding

1. Solid Sodding in place and installed as directed by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

Unit Price per Square Yard in Place $_____

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A**.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
   a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
   b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
   d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
   e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
   f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
   g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
   h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
   i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
   j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of

construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

   c. During the bid period, any substitution requests shall be made at least 48 hours prior to bid opening with architect notification of approval or disapproval to occur at least 24 hours prior to bid opening.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional re-

sponsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

   a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
   e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

   1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
3. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
   a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Description of the Work.
   b. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   c. Dollar value.
      1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.

6. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
B. Payment Application Times: The date for submitting payment application to the Architect is 25th day of each month. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the 16th day of each month and ends on the 15th day of the following month. Payment applications received after the 25th day of the month will be held for action after the next payment period.
C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
D. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt by stipulated date above.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
E. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of Values.
   3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   4. Schedule of unit prices.
   5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
F. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
G. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   3. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
   4. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 012910 - SALES AND USE TAX SAVINGS

1.1 STATE REGULATIONS FOR SALES AND USE TAX SAVINGS

A. Pursuant to Title 40 (Revenue and Taxation), Code of Alabama 1975, the gross proceeds of the sales of tangible personal property to the State of Alabama, counties and incorporated municipalities, county and city school boards, independent school boards, and all educational institutions and agencies of the state, counties, and municipalities are exempt from sales and use taxes. Such entities may exercise their tax exempt status and save the costs of sales and use taxes to be paid on tangible personal property incorporated into their building construction and improvement projects. "Tangible personal property" will be referred to in these guidelines as "materials" and include materials, supplies, equipment, and other items necessary for the performance of building construction or improvement work by a contractor and its subcontractors.

B. Legislative Act 2013-205 and Alabama Department of Revenue Rule 810-6-3-.77 enable each contractor and subcontractor to purchase said building materials, construction materials and supplies, and other tangible personal property pursuant to a qualifying contract entered into on or after January 1, 2014. The Alabama Department of Revenue will assign each contractor and subcontractor a consumers use tax account, if one is currently not in place, at the time the Form STC-1, *Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects*, is issued. Tax savings arrangements should be implemented with the award of the construction contract; attempts to effect tax savings after materials have been ordered and delivered in the contractor's name or paid for by the contractor will not be honored by the Alabama Department of Revenue.

C. CRITERIA OF EXEMPTION: To effect tax exempt purchases through a construction contract the following criteria must be met:

1. The contractor must complete and receive approval of Form STC-EXC01 and receive a consumers use tax account in order to purchase materials on the owner's behalf.
   a. This form shall be completed and approved by the Alabama Department of Revenue on a PER PROJECT basis.
2. The contractor and all subcontractors must file monthly consumers use reports at http://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov.

1.2 GENERAL INTENT AND REQUIREMENTS

A. PURPOSE: The Owner is a Tax Exempt Instrumentality of the State of Alabama. As such, it is authorized to delegate through the use of Alabama Department of Revenue Form STC-1, the Contractor to purchase all, or a portion of, the materials, supplies, equipment, and other items (hereinafter referred to as "materials") necessary for the performance of this Contract by the Contractor and its subcontractors and thereby save the amount of the sales and use tax thereon.

B. SALES AND USE TAXES ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT AMOUNT: The Base Bid (and all Alternate Bids) submitted on the proposal form WILL NOT INCLUDE the cost of required taxes, including sales and use taxes; therefore, sales and use taxes will not be included in the Contract amount.

C. The contractor must include ABC Form C-3A Accounting of Sales Tax Attachment with their proposal. Failure to provide this form will render the bid non-responsive.

1.3 CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

A. To establish the agency relationship between the Contractor and Owner for the purposes of this Section, both parties will execute Certificates of Exemption upon execution of the Construction Contract and after the Contract Bonds and Contract have been properly executed and approved. The form of Agency Agreement to be utilized is bound at the end of this Section.

B. The contractor must provide a copy of the contract and a list of subcontractors to the Department of Revenue, Sales and Use Tax Division with Form STC-EXC01.

1.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. PRECEDENCE: The provisions of this Section take precedence over the printed forms, "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions of the Contract", as modified and "Supplementary General Conditions". Unaltered provisions of these documents remain intact.

B. BID PROPOSALS: The Contractor shall submit its proposal for Base Bid and proposals for each Alternate Bid, if any, excluding all required sales and use taxes.

C. NOTICE OF INTENT: The Contractor, its subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and all material suppliers are hereby made aware of the Owner's intent to reduce the Contract amount through the purchase of materials in the manner hereinafter described and the Contractor shall not arbitrarily withhold his consent to the arrangement.

D. ADMINISTRATION: Purchases and the resulting sales and use tax savings affected pursuant to this Section will be administered by the Contractor in accordance with the procedures set forth herein and utilizing the

presentation of Form STC-1 and accounting through http://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov. Under the Certificate of Exemption, the Contractor will be appointed as agent of the Owner to purchase, for and in the name of the Owner, those materials that are necessary for the performance of the Work by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

E. CONTRACTOR' ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS: Any and all costs incurred by the Contractor's administration of purchases pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be considered to be included in the Contract Amount. No additional costs shall be added to the Contract amount because of the service provided by the Contractor in the purchase of materials for this project in the name of the Owner.

F. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS: The Contractor shall include provisions in all subcontracts requiring subcontractors and suppliers and their sub-subcontractors and sub-suppliers to also apply for and receive Certificates of Exemption in order to effect the sales and use tax savings procedures set forth therein, fully utilizing the applicable forms bound herein.

G. DISCOUNTS: In the event there is entitlement to a discount because of timely payments for purchases made pursuant to this Section, such discount shall be the property of the Contractor.

H. RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS: Notwithstanding this special purchase arrangement, the Contractor shall be responsible for all materials purchased hereunder, the same as would have been the case if these tax savings procedures were not implemented. Such responsibility of the Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, selecting, describing, ordering, obtaining approvals, submitting samples, coordinating, processing, preparing shop drawings, expediting deliveries, receiving and unloading, inspecting, properly storing and protecting, insuring, and guaranteeing the materials. The Contractor shall accept and sign for the materials as the Owner's agent .

I. WARRANTIES: The purchase of materials pursuant to this Section shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to provide warranties specified elsewhere in these project specifications in full force and effect, the same as if these procedures were not implemented. If the purchase of an item in accordance with these procedures will invalidate the warranty offered and/or required for that item, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner of the condition prior to purchasing the item so that the Owner may evaluate its option to waive these procedures for that purchase. If materials purchased pursuant to this Section fail to meet the requirements of the plans and specifications, the Contractor, as agent of the Owner or its assigns, will be responsible to enforce and pursue, at Contractor's cost and expense, including attorneys fees, all warranty actions against vendors or others responsible for the furnishing of such defective or non-complying materials to Owner.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: The contractor or subcontractor may present form STC-1 issued by the Alabama Department of Revenue to vendors for purchases of tangible personal property without the payment of sales or use tax.

B. PROCESSING OF INVOICES: The contractor will render payments to Vendors directly.

1.6 MONTHLY ACCOUNTING

A. The Contractor's shall submit monthly consumers use tax returns and report all exempt purchases to The Alabama Department of Revenue through http://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov.

ST: EXC-01
11/25

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE
SALES AND USE TAX DIVISION

P.O. Box 327710 • Montgomery, AL 36132-7710

Application For
Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption

FOR GOVERNMENT/STATUTORILY EXEMPT ENTITY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

This Certificate of Exemption will be limited to purchases which qualify for an exemption of sales and use taxes pursuant to Rule No. 810-6-3-.77

PROJECT INFORMATION:

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT OWNER'S FEIN (EXEMPT ENTITY)

STREET ADDRESS OF PROJECT (CITY AND COUNTY INCLUDED)	CITY	ZIP	COUNTY

APPLICANT'S INFORMATION:

RELATION: *(CHOOSE ONE)*

☐ Government Entity ☐ Statutorily Exempt Entity ☐ General Contractor ☐ Subcontractor

APPLICANT'S LEGAL NAME	FEIN
DBA	CONSUMER'S USE TAX ACCOUNT NUMBER

MAILING ADDRESS: STREET	CITY	STATE	ZIP	COUNTY

CONTACT PERSON	BUSINESS TELEPHONE NUMBER
	( )

EMAIL ADDRESS

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
WILL THE APPLICANT HAVE ANY SUBCONTRACTORS ON THIS JOB? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, please attach list.	NAME OF PARTY TO THE CONTRACT

JOB DESCRIPTION

WILL ANY POLLUTION CONTROL EXEMPTION BE APPLICABLE?	ESTIMATED POLLUTION CONTROL COST
☐ Yes ☐ No	$

TOTAL PROJECT BID AMOUNT (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT)	LABOR COST (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT)	MATERIAL COST (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT)
$	$	$

REVENUE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

PENDING DOCUMENTATION / INFORMATION:

☐ GCL ☐ SBL ☐ Contract / NTP / LOI ☐ LOS ☐ Project Dates / Breakdown of Costs

Contact Dates: _____ Received Date: _____

_____ Forwarded for Denial: _____

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT OWNER'S FEIN (EXEMPT ENTITY)

FORM OF OWNERSHIP:

☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation ☐ Multi member LLC ☐ Single member LLC ☐ Government Entity

If applicant is a corporation, a copy of the certified certificate of incorporation, amended certificate of incorporation, certificate of authority, or articles of incorporation should be attached. If the applicant is a limited liability company or a limited liability partnership, a copy of the certified articles of organization should be attached.

OWNERSHIP INFORMATION:

Corporations – give name, title, home address, and Social Security Number of each officer.

Partnerships – give name, home address, Social Security Number or FEIN of each partner.

Sole Proprietorships – give name, home address, Social Security Number of owner.

LLC – give name, home address, and Social Security Number or FEIN of each member.

LLP – give name, home address, and Social Security Number or FEIN of each partner.

NAME *(PLEASE PRINT)* SIGNATURE

TITLE DATE

REVENUE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

PENDING OTHER:

☐ Government/Statutorily Exempt Entity ☐ General Contractor ☐ Not on LOS

Contact Dates: _____ Received Date: _____

_____ Forwarded for Denial: _____

Examiner's Remarks _____

Examiner _____ Date _____

Instructions For Preparation of Form ST: EXC-01

FOR GOVERNMENT/STATUTORILY EXEMPT ENTITY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

NOTE: Exemption Certificates will be issued as of the project start date or the received date of the application. If, upon receipt of the application, the project has already commenced, the certificate will be issued as of the received date of the application. Any purchases made prior to the issuance of a certificate will not be exempt.

In order to expedite the processing of your application, please include the following documentation when submitting your application:

Exempt Entity:
1. Signed Application
2. Copy of Executed/Signed Contract, Letter of Intent, Notice of Award, and/or Notice to Proceed

General Contractor:
1. Signed Application
2. Copy of Executed/Signed Contract, Letter of Intent, Notice of Award, and/or Notice to Proceed
3. List of Subcontractors
4. Alabama Board of General Contractor's License
5. State/County Business License (usually obtained through county probate office)

Subcontractor:
1. Signed Application
2. Alabama Board of General Contractor's License
3. State/County Business License (usually obtained through county probate office)
4. List of Subcontractors (if any)

General contractors and subcontractors:
- Any additions and/or deletions to the list of subcontractors working on a project must be submitted to the Department within 30 days of occurrence.
- If an extension is needed for a project, please contact the Department of Revenue at the address, number, or email listed below. Extension requests should be submitted no more than 30 days after expiration date.
- Subcontractors Project Start Date should be the date they will begin working on the project and ordering materials

The application and required documentation may be mailed, faxed, or emailed to the following:

Fax: (334) 353-7867

Email: STContractorsExempt@revenue.alabama.gov

Mailing Address: ATTN: Contractor's Exemption
Alabama Department of Revenue
Sales & Use Tax Division
Room T655
PO Box 327710
Montgomery, AL 36132-7710

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General project coordination procedures.
   2. Conservation.
   3. Coordination Drawings.
   4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   5. Project meetings.
B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Preinstallation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.
D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor will:
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within [3] <Insert number> days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Contractor will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, and Architect, but no later than 10 days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at Project site or another convenient location. Contractor will conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      a. Tentative construction schedule.
      b. Phasing.
      c. Critical work sequencing.
      d. Designation of responsible personnel.
      e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
      f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
      g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
      h. Submittal procedures.
      i. Preparation of Record Documents.
      j. Use of the premises.
      k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
      l. Parking availability.
      m. Office, work, and storage areas.
      n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
      o. First aid.
      p. Security.
      q. Progress cleaning.
      r. Working hours.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
   1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
   2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
      a. Contract Documents.
      b. Options.
      c. Related Change Orders.
      d. Purchases.
      e. Deliveries.
      f. Submittals.
      g. Review of mockups.
      h. Possible conflicts.
      i. Compatibility problems.
      j. Time schedules.
      k. Weather limitations.

l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Required performance results.
u. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Deliveries.
      5) Off-site fabrication.
      6) Access.
      7) Site utilization.
      8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      9) Work hours.
      10) Hazards and risks.
      11) Progress cleaning.
      12) Quality and work standards.
      13) Change Orders.
      14) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Reporting: Contractor will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
   a. Include Phasing
2. Site condition reports.
3. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

D. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

E. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

F. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

   a. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
   b. Seasonal variations.
   c. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Submittals.
   b. Mockups.
   c. Fabrication.
   d. Installation.
   e. Tests and inspections.
   f. Adjusting.
   g. Curing.
   h. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

6. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Completion of mechanical installation.
    d. Completion of electrical installation.
    e. Substantial Completion.

D. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice of Award.

    a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Utility interruptions.
    d. Installation.
    e. Testing and commissioning.
    f. Punch list and final completion.
    g. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of **5** percent of the Contract Sum.

    a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
    b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

    1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
    2. Description of activity.
    3. Main events of activity.
    4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
    5. Early and late start dates.
    6. Early and late finish dates.
    7. Activity duration in workdays.
    8. Total float or slack time.
    9. Average size of workforce.
    10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

    1. Identification of activities that have changed.
    2. Changes in early and late start dates.
    3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
    4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
    5. Changes in the critical path.
    6. Changes in total float or slack time.
    7. Changes in the Contract Time.

F. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

    1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
    2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
    3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
    4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

        a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
   a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
   b. Specification Section number and title.
   c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
   d. Name of subcontractor.
   e. Description of the Work covered.
   f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
   g. Scheduled date of fabrication.

h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
i. Scheduled dates for installation.
j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061600.01) for different submittals under the same section. Resubmittals shall include a dash and a numerical suffix(e.g., 061600.01-1). Please add a brief description of the submittal. (e.g. 061600.01-1 Sheathing Product Data.)

2. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.

j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

4. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections. All documents transmitted for purpose of administration of the contract are to be in electronic stamping and signatures and notifies addressees via email

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.

d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data**, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.**

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Identification of products.
   b. Compliance with specified standards.
   c. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   d. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   e. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but

are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

E. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

F. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

J. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit PDF electronic file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. On advice of counsel, retain appropriate terms for action stamp and insert term and explanation of each action taken in subparagraph below. See Evaluations.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.

E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.

9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made directly from Owner.
3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

1. Testing agency will notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Testing agency will submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Testing agency will submit a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
4. Testing agency will interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Testing agency will retest and reinspect corrected work.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.

E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project:

Project Address:

Permit Applicant:

Applicant Address:

Owner:

Owner Address:

Registered Design Professionals (RDP):

Architect:

Geotechnical Engineer:

Structural Engineer:

Mechanical Engineer:

Electrical Engineer:

This statement of special inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspections* applicable to the above referenced project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections.

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge at a frequency agreed upon by the permit applicant and building official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted by each agent at the completion of that phase of work.

Maximum frequency of interim report submittals shall not be less than_____.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Owner's Acknowledgement:

_____

Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____

Signature Date

_____

Permit No.

Frequency of interim report submittals to building official:

☐ Monthly ☐ Bi-Monthly ☐ Upon Completion ☐ Per Attached Schedule

RDP in Responsible Charge

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
1000.00	**General Conditions**			
1000.01	Review of Structural Documents and Shop Drawings to determine differences not approved by Architect or Engineer of Record	Continuous	Structural Documents should take precedence over any shop drawings. Special Inspector should use the Architectural and Structural Documents as the primary documents for review of construction. Shop drawing should be used as secondary document to review details not shown on the Architectural and Structural Documents. Any discrepancy between the two documents should be resolved by the Architect or Engineer of Record before proceeding with construction.	1
1000.02	The Special Inspector duties for missing details, conflicting details or coordination issues.	Continuous	Reasonable attempts have been made on the part of the design team to properly coordinate drawings. However in the event that a question arises on the project the Special Inspector shall obtain clarification from the Architect on all items. No changes shall be made to the drawings or construction without written conformation.	1
1400.00	**Fabricators**			
1400.01	Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricator for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator.	Periodic		1

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
1400.02	The following fabricator, if registered and approved by the building official, may submit "Certificates of Compliance" at the completion of their scope of work that their fabricated items were constructed in accordance with the approved construction documents: steel fabricator. Fabricators having successfully completed no fewer than 5 similar projects may also submit for approval with documentation of similar projects.	Periodic		1
2300.00	**Soils and Deep Foundations**			
2300.01	Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	2
2300.02	Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	2
3300.00	**Concrete Construction**			
3300.01	Slabs on grade are excepted from the inspections listed below.			1
3300.02	Inspect concrete formwork except as noted above for proper dimensions. Verify that construction joints are properly keyed. Verify that slab recesses, if any, have been installed.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	1
3300.03	Inspect reinforcing steel except as noted above for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	1
3300.04	Verify each proposed concrete mix for the project.	Periodic	For each proposed mix.	1
3300.05	Sample all concrete for strength tests and test concrete for slump, air content, temperature, and other tests.	Continuous	During placement operations. Reference concrete specifications for specific tests and frequencies.	2
3300.06	Inspect concrete placement except as noted above.	Continuous		1
3300.07	Inspect all concrete curing operations as noted in the extents column.	Periodic	Monitor during hot, cold and windy conditions. Reference concrete specifications.	1
3300.08	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to removal of forms and shores supporting weight of concrete.	Periodic	Prior to form or shoring removal.	1

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
3300.09	Verify sawed joints in slabs on grade are completed within 4 hours of final set of the concrete.	Continuous		1
5120.00	**Steel Construction**			
5120.01	Inspect and verify structural steel material: a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	1
5120.02	Inspect and verify weld filler materials: a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	1
5120.03	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16 ″ 2) Floor and deck welds.	Periodic	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	1
5120.04	Verify the welding qualifications & certificates of all welders on the project, asserting their aptitude at the required weld locations and configurations.		GC to provide as a submittal and furnish to the Special Inspector as well.	1, 3
5310.00	**Metal Deck**			
5310.01	Verify depth and gauge of all deck elements	Periodic		1
5310.02	Verify adequate bearing of ends of decking	Periodic		1
5310.03	Verify deck support angles are provided for all opening greater than 100 square inches.	Periodic		1
7000.00	**Architectural / MEP Components**			
7000.01	Observe anchoring of veneers to the building structure.		Inspect veneers same as other required for other masonry.	1
7000.02	Verify surface condition preparation of structural members.			1
8000.00	**Special Inspections for Wind Resistance**			
8000.01	Wall Connections to Roof and Floor Diaphragms and Framing	Periodic		1
8000.02	Roof and Floor Diaphragm Systems, including Collectors, Drag Struts, and Boundary Elements.	Periodic		1

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
8000.03	Vertical Windforce-Resisting Systems, including Braced Frames, Moment Frames, and Shearwalls	Periodic		1
8000.04	Windforce-Resisting System Connections to the Foundation.	Periodic		1
9000.00	**Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance**			
9000.01	Inspect structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	Continuous	Exceptions: 1. Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding 5/16 inch in size. 2. Floor and roof deck welding.	1
9000.02	Certificates of compliance used in masonry construction		Prior to construction.	1
9000.03	Verify masonry *f'm.*		Prior to construction.	1
9000.04	Verification of proportions of materials in mortar and grout as delivered to the site	Periodic		1
9000.05	Review certified mill test reports of all concrete reinforcing.			1
9000.06	Visual observation of structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents (including addenda and approved changes) at significant stages and at completion.	Periodic		3
13341.00	**Pre-Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) & Canopies**			
13341.01	As a code minimum, the steel field connection materials and field bolting and/or welding is to be visually inspected.	Periodic	See PEMB & canopies drawings for futher details and requirements.	1

INSPECTION AGENTS		
#	Firm, Address, Telephone	
1	**Special Inspector**	**1**
2	**Geotechnical Consultant**	**2**
3	**Structural Engineer of Record**	**3**

Note: The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Inspection Agent(s) may be subject to the approval of the Building Official.

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project:

Project Address:

Testing / Inspection Agent:

Testing / Inspection Agent Address:

Scope of Testing / Inspections:

(To be completed by Testing / Inspection Agent)

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, the special inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been completed in accordance with the contract documents.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered _____ to _____, form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. The following discrepancies that were outstanding since the last interim report dated _____ have been corrected:

(Attach 8 1/2" x 11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Special Inspector's Seal

(Licensed Professional Engineer)

Prepared By:

Type or print name

Signature

Date

SECTION 014100– STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections.

B. Structural testing and special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve contractor of responsibility for compliance with other construction document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
   3. Requirements for contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by architect, owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

C. The owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct structural tests and special inspections specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

D. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:

   1. 032000 CONCRETE REINFORCING.
   2. 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
   3. 051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
   4. 052100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
   5. 053100 STEEL DECKING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official.

B. Construction Documents: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

C. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and / or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.

D. Structural Observation: Visual observation of the structural system by a representative of the registered design professional’s office for general conformance to the approved construction documents.

Structural observations are not considered part of the structural tests and special inspections and do not replace inspections and testing by the testing agency or special inspector.

E. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.

F. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

G. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

H. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E329-03 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
      a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the building official for consideration before proceeding with work.
   2. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

C. The special inspector’s reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.

D. Where a conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge.

1.6 SUBMITTALS BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND / OR TESTING AGENCY

A. Special inspectors shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge, contractor, architect, and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official prior to the start of work.
   1. Special inspection reports and test results shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
      a. Date of inspection.
      b. Description of inspections or tests performed including location (reference grid lines, floors, elevations, etc.).
      c. Statement noting that the work, material, and / or product conforms or does not conform to the construction document requirements.
         1) Name and signature of contractor's representative who was notified of work, material, and / or products that do not meet the construction document requirements.
      d. Name and signature of special inspector and / or testing agency representative performing the work.

B. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work: Each agent shall maintain a log of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents. Include reference to original inspection / test report and subsequent dates of re-inspection / retesting.

C. Reports and tests shall be submitted within 1 week of inspection or test. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work shall be updated daily and submitted at monthly intervals.

D. Final Report of Special Inspections. Submitted by each agent listed in the schedule of Structural Testing and Special Inspections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.

B. The contractor shall submit schedules to the owner, registered design professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Schedules will note milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections.

C. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the quality assurance plan shall submit a written contractor's statement of responsibility to the building official and to the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:
   1. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
   2. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official.
   3. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
   4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

D. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main windforce-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the quality assurance plan shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the building official and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:
   1. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
   2. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official.
   3. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
   4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

E. The contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.
   1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.
   2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the state in which the project is located. Engineer shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner.
   3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner before proceeding with corrective action.

F. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
   1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
   2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
   3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

3.2 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

A. Structural observations may be made periodically as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspections.

B. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES AND FORMS (ATTACHED)

4.1 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

4.2 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

4.3 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

END OF SECTION 014100

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": The term "approved," when used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by Architect, requested by Architect, and similar phrases.

D. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on Drawings or to other paragraphs or schedules in Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference.

E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

J. The term "experienced," when used with an entity, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

K. "Project site" is the space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

   1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source and make them available on request.

E. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls for projects utilizing multiple contracts, if applicable.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. At New Construction
   a. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
   b. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
   c. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
2. At Existing Facilities
   a. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
   b. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

B. If Applicable, Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

C. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch-(3.8-mm-)thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-(60-mm-)OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-(73-mm-)OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-(42-mm-)OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices:

1. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
2. Owner will provide conditioned interior space for field offices [for duration of Project] [upon completion of demolition and enclosure].

B. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with coordination drawings.
   a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
   b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Provide holding tanks unless otherwise allowed by municipality or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service:
   1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
   2. Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
   1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service:
   1. Existing Facilities:
      a. Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
   2. New Facilities:
      a. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
         1) Install temporary electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
   1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:
   1. Existing Facilities:
      a. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices as needed.
   2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
   1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
   1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
   2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
   2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: If applicable, Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities:

1. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

K. Existing Elevator Use: If applicable, Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

M. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.

N. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:

1. Comply with requirements of ADEM Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
2. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
   a. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
   b. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
   c. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection:

1. Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
   1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
   2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.

G. Occupied Facilities: Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
      a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
   3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
   4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
   5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
   6. Protect air-handling equipment.
   7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
   1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
   2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
   4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
   2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
   3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
   4. Remove standing water from decks.
   5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
   2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
   3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
   4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
   5. Do not install material that is wet.
   6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
   7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
   1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
   2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
   3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
      a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
      b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
      c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility[, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise]. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
   a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
   b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

g. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Acceptance if Contract Sum or Time is changed: Change Order.

   b. Form of Acceptance if Contract Sum or Time is not changed: Written instruction from Architect.

   c. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

9. Protect stored products from damage.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:

1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
   a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
   a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
   a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
5. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
6. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.
7. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Product[s]" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
   a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
   a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
9. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.

a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.

b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. General installation of products.
   4. Progress cleaning.
   5. Protection of installed construction.
   6. Correction of the Work.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
   2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
   4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
      a. Description of the Work.
      b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
      c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
      d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Architect that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify and Architect promptly.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017400 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
   1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
   2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies contract closeout procedures.
   3. Divisions 7
   4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or re-building, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
   1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
   1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
   1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF WARRANTIES

A. Schedule: Provide roofing warranties on products and installations as specified in the Sections included in the Project Manuals.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Project Record Documents.
   3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
   4. Warranties.
   5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
   6. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
   2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
   3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
   5. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   8. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
   9. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
   10. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
   11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
   2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
   4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Acceptance for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

   e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

   f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

   g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

   h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

   i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

   j. Remove labels that are not permanent.

   k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

   m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

   n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

   o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

   p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

   q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

   r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017810 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
   1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
      b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
      c. Changes made by Change Order.
      d. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
      e. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
      f. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
      g. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
   3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
   4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
   5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
   6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
   1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
   2. Identification: As follows:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      d. Name of Architect.
      e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
   3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
   4. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
   3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017810

SECTION 020000 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

A. See attached Geotechnical Report

END OF SECTION 020000

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

Proposed Mary G. Montgomery High School Gym

4275 Snow Road North

Semmes, AL

Report of Subsurface Investigation and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation

Prepared for:
WARD SCOTT MORRIS ARCHITECTURE
SESI Project No: M26-047
March 18, 2026

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

MOBILE OFFICE
5460 Rangeline Road
Mobile, AL 36619

Tel: (251) 344-7711
Fax: (251) 443-9000
www.soearth.com

March 18, 2026

WARD SCOTT MORRIS ARCHITECTURE
1606 Paul Bryant Drive
Tuscaloosa, AL 35401

ATTENTION: Mr. Conner Ansley

REFERENCE: Report of Subsurface Investigation and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Proposed Mary G. Montgomery High School Gym
4275 Snow Road north
Semmes, AL
SESI Project No: M26-047

Dear Mr. Ansley,

Southern Earth Sciences, Inc. (SESI) has completed the authorized scope of subsurface investigation and geotechnical engineering evaluation for the referenced project. This report presents our understanding of the available project information and outlines our soil related recommendations and comments regarding construction and foundation support for the proposed project.

We appreciate this opportunity to be of service and look forward to our continued involvement throughout construction phases of the project. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES, INC.

Ethan Billeaud, E.I.
Project Manager

ALABAMA LICENSED No. 30835 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ROBERT MATTHEW COAKER

Matt Coaker
2026.03.20
17:13:00
-05'00'

Matt Coaker, P.E.
Vice President
Registered, Alabama 30835

EB/mc

Attachments

WARD SCOTT MORRIS ARCHITECTURE

Report of Subsurface Investigation and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Proposed Mary G. Montgomery High School Gym
Semmes, AL
SESI Project No: M26-047
March 18, 2026

1.0 Project Information and Site Description ..... - 2 -

2.0 Field Investigation ..... - 2 -

3.0 Laboratory Testing ..... - 3 -

4.0 Generalized Subsurface Conditions ..... - 3 -

4.1 Groundwater ..... - 4 -

5.0 Foundation Considerations and Conclusions ..... - 4 -

5.1 Geotechnical Overview ..... - 4 -

5.2 Sub-Grade Preparation ..... - 5 -

5.3 Shallow Foundations ..... - 7 -

5.4 Settlement ..... - 7 -

6.0 Pavement Recommendations ..... - 7 -

6.1 Flexible Asphalt Pavements ..... - 8 -

6.2 Rigid Concrete Pavements ..... - 9 -

6.3 Pavement Subgrade Preparation ..... - 10 -

6.4 Moisture Control and Permanent Drainage ..... - 11 -

7.0 General Comments and Limitations ..... - 11 -

APPENDIX 1

Test Location Plans

APPENDIX 2

CPT Sounding Logs

Soil Boring Logs

APPENIDX 3

Laboratory Test Results

APPENDIX 4

Provided Plans

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION AND SITE DESCRIPTION

Based on our understanding of the provided information, the project will consist of a new single-story, Pre-Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) gymnasium at Mary G. Montgomery High School in Semmes, AL. Structural loading information has not been finalized. Based on our experiences with similar projects, we expect max column loads to be on the order of 50 kips. For reporting purposes, we have assumed max wall loads to be on the order or 7 kips/lf. We understand that two different building orientations are currently being considered and final site layout has not yet been determined. We understand that final site grades have not yet been determined, but we expect Finished Floor Elevation to be within approximately 3 to 4 feet of existing grade. We understand that there will be paved parking and drive areas surrounding the gymnasium. No additional project information was available at the writing of this report.

The project site is located off Snow Road North southeast of the Mary G. Montgomery High School building. Most of the project site is currently an asphalt parking lot. The southern portion of the project area is currently undeveloped and grassed. Based on the provided topographic survey we understand that existing grades within the project area range from as high as EL +250 in the western portion to as low as +247 in the eastern side of the proposed project area.

2.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION

Five (5) Cone Penetration Test (CPT) soundings and four (4) manual auger borings were performed within the proposed building area and three (3) manual auger borings were performed within the proposed parking area. Test locations were selected by SES engineering staff and located in the field by SES personnel using a handheld GPS device with an accuracy of ±25 feet. The CPT Soundings and manual auger borings were performed by SES field crews at the approximate locations shown on the test location plans included in **Appendix 1.**

The CPT_u soundings were performed in general accordance with ASTM Specification D-5778 using a truck mounted Hogentogler Electronic CPT rig. The CPT soundings were advanced to refusal at depths of approximately 24 to 30 feet below the existing ground surface. Correlations between Cone Resistance values and Standard Penetration Testing "N" values were performed according to the methods developed by Robertson, Campanella and Wightman. The soil behavior types and stratigraphy shown on the CPT Log sheets are based on correlation to material parameters measured and recorded as the cone is advanced. The CPT Log sheets graphically showing measured cone tip resistance, sleeve resistance, pore pressure, and correlated N60-value and interpreted soil behavior type at the sounding locations are attached in **Appendix 2**.

The manual auger borings were advanced to a depth of approximately 4 feet below existing grade by manually twisting a steel hand auger tool into the ground. The materials encountered were logged based on visual inspection. Representative portions of soil samples obtained during the investigation were transported to our laboratory for visual classification by an engineer in accordance with the AASHTO Soil Classification System. Soil descriptions are shown on the Soil Boring Log sheet attached in **Appendix 2**.

3.0 LABORATORY TESTING

Laboratory testing included physical examination and general classification testing of samples obtained during the soil test boring operation. Testing included Moisture Content Determination (ASTM D 2216), No. 200 Sieve Washes (ASTM D 1140), and Atterberg Limits Tests (ASTM D 4318). Test results are included on Soil Boring Logs attached in **Appendix 2** and on Laboratory Test Data Summary Sheets attached in **Appendix 3**.

4.0 GENERALIZED SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The subsurface descriptions below are generalized to highlight the major subsurface stratigraphy encountered across the site. The CPT Sounding and Soil Boring Logs attached in **Appendix 2** present specific information at individual sounding location including soil description, stratification, ground water level, soil strength, and laboratory results. This information is representative of conditions encountered at the test locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between test locations. The stratification represents the approximate boundary between subsurface materials as the actual transition may be gradual. Reference to depth has been made with respect to the existing ground surface at the time of our field investigation.

Topsoil thickness at the boring locations ranged from approximately 6 to 18 inches. Beneath the topsoil or asphalt in paved areas, soils encountered generally consist of soft to stiff silts and clays to approximately 4 feet. The upper approximately 2 to 3 feet of soils encountered beneath the existing asphalt at test locations CPT-1, CPT-2, and CPT-3 were medium dense to dense sands likely placed as fill during subgrade improvement for the construction of the existing asphalt pavement. Below approximately 4 feet at all test locations, very stiff to hard silts and clays were encountered to approximately 12 to 16 feet underlain by medium dense to dense sands encountered to termination of the investigation at approximately 30 feet below the existing ground surface. Detailed descriptions of soils encountered at each test location are shown on the appropriate CPT Sounding logs included in **Appendix 2**.

4.1 Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered within the investigated depths across the project site at the time of our exploration. Groundwater depths should be verified at the time of construction for cases where groundwater variations are potentially significant for construction. Fluctuation in the groundwater table will occur due to variances in rainfall, elevation, drainage, types of soil encountered and other factors not evident at the time measurements were made. Reference to depth has been made with respect to the existing ground surface encountered at the time of our field investigation.

The upper fine grained silty and clayey soils encountered at portions of this site will retain moisture and may create shallow perched water conditions after periods of wet weather. Perched water development will be dependent on the season, recent rainfall patterns and grading and drainage modifications made during construction. Fluctuations in the level of the groundwater (and perched water) will occur at this site due seasonal variances in rainfall, drainage, types of soil present and other factors.

5.0 FOUNDATION CONSIDERATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

Our evaluation of subsurface conditions and foundation alternatives for this project has been based on the project information previously described in this report and subsurface data obtained during the investigation. In evaluating the CPT soundings and soil boring data, we have used empirical correlations previously established between standard penetration resistances, cone tip and side resistance values, soil index properties and foundation stability. Soil parameters used in the evaluation were derived from the CPT sounding data using the interpretation software RAPID CPT® by Dataforensics.

5.1 Geotechnical Overview

Soils encountered within the upper reaches of the building area vary with location. In the area of the existing asphalt pavements, medium dense to dense silty sands were encountered in the upper 2 to 3 feet. With proper foundation design and subgrade improvement (i.e., limited undercutting, replacement, and thorough compaction), these materials will be capable of supporting the anticipated structural loading using conventional shallow foundations

In the portions of the building area outside of the existing asphalt pavement area, soils encountered beneath the topsoil and surface organics to depths of approximately 4 feet below existing grade consist of soft to medium stiff silty and clayey soils that will not support construction traffic and will not provide uniform foundation or direct floor slab support. These materials will be susceptible to

bearing capacity/shear failure resulting from the anticipated foundation loads. Undercutting and replacement of these soft soils from beneath load-bearing building foundations will be required. Limited undercutting of floor slab areas will be required. Outlined in the following sections are our recommendations for shallow foundation design and subgrade improvement.

5.2 Sub-Grade Preparation

Subgrade conditions and site grading operations will be impacted significantly by weather during construction at this site. Effective site drainage and positive grading should be established during the initial stages of site stripping and grading and modified as necessary during construction. Once adequate site drainage is in place, the initial step in site preparation should be the complete removal of all existing pavements and topsoil extending laterally to at least 5 feet outside the construction area.

Excavations after site stripping within the area of the existing pavements should extend as needed to remove any unstable or unsuitable soils that cannot be improved by compaction. As discussed in previous sections, soils encountered within the upper 4 feet in the portions of the building area outside of the existing asphalt pavements consist of soft silty clayey soils that will not provide uniform foundation support. Complete undercutting and replacement of all soft, loose, and organic containing materials from beneath load-bearing building foundations will improve foundation bearing capacity and reduce settlement. Required excavation depths in these areas of the site are expected to extend to depths of approximately 4 feet below existing grade. Excavations should extend laterally to a distance equal to the depth of the undercut below foundation bearing elevation. All excavated materials should be wasted or stockpiled for use in non-structural areas.

Full depth undercutting and replacement as described above for the load-bearing foundations in areas outside of the existing asphalt pavement would be a conservative approach improving constructability and reducing the likelihood of site grading delays due to unstable subgrade soils. It is our opinion, however, that instead of completely excavating and replacing all soft to medium stiff silty and clayey soils within the upper several feet of the building area, excavations beneath non-load bearing building floor slab areas may be limited to depths necessary to removal all topsoil, organics, and debris and as required to allow placement of a minimum of 24 inches of Select Structural Fill material beneath floor slab subgrade elevation. Undercutting and replacement depths in these areas will ultimately be governed by final subgrade elevation with respect to existing grade. Any additional undercutting required to stabilize the site to facilitate fill placement is to be directed by the geotechnical engineer of record and approved by the owner's representative.

Exposed surfaces after excavation as outlined above, should be leveled and seated using a static roller and proof-rolled using a loaded tandem axle dump truck or offroad truck weighing at least 20 tons to identify areas of weak soil. Exposed surfaces in confined areas that cannot be accessed by a loaded truck for evaluation by proof rolling should be evaluated by manual probing or Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) by an experienced soils technician under the direct supervision of the SES Geotechnical Engineer of Record. Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively during the proof-roll should be mitigated by scarifying, drying and compacting or by undercutting and replacing with compacted Select Structural Fill. Proof-rolling activities should be performed within 48 hours of fill or foundation placement during periods of dry weather. Proof-rolling should not be performed if exposed soils are wet or have recently been exposed to rainfall or perched water infiltration without adequate drying time. Perched groundwater or saturated soil conditions will be encountered after rainfall above the in-situ clayey and silty soils, requiring dewatering by means of gravel filled sumps and pumps at times.

Prior to backfill, the exposed subgrade in shallow undercut areas should be adequately graded so that rainfall during construction is allowed to migrate to the edges of the building area, where it will be allowed to daylight into surrounding perimeter ditches or detention areas. If shallow perched groundwater or saturated soil is encountered, the exposed surfaces should be compacted as much as conditions will allow and the initial lifts of backfill should consist of Clean Sand Fill with less than about 10 percent (by weight) passing the No. 200 mesh sieve and 70 percent or less (by weight) passing the No. 40 mesh sieve. Below and within 18 inches of the groundwater/saturated soil level, in lieu of measured compaction tests, Clean Sand Fill should be thoroughly compacted with heavy tracked equipment to achieve some compaction and fill voids. Above the groundwater and saturated soil level, Clean Sand Fill should be compacted to 98 percent of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-698 with a moisture content between 1 percentage point below and 3 percentage point above the optimum moisture content.

Imported Select Structural Fill soil placed in dry conditions above the Clean Sand Fill should consist of a sandy material with less than about 30 percent of the soil particles (by weight) passing the No. 200 mesh sieve, less than 80 percent passing the No. 40 sieve, and a Liquid Limit less than 25. Fill material should be compacted in 12-inch (maximum) lifts to at least 95 percent of the soil's Modified Proctor maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 1557. In place density tests should be made at frequent intervals to measure the effectiveness of the compaction operations.

5.3 Shallow Foundations

After completion of the recommended subgrade improvements outlined above, shallow foundations designed to support the assumed structural loads and bearing at depths of at least 18 inches below surrounding grade may be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of up to 2,000 psf. Minimum footing widths of 18 inches for continuous (wall) and 24 inches isolated (column) should be observed. The bottom of all footing excavations should be observed by an experienced soil technician and compacted to the above specifications.

The bottom of the foundation excavations must be dry, clean and free of loose, soft materials and construction debris prior to placement of steel or concrete. Excavations should be observed by a qualified inspector prior to steel or concrete placement. Concrete shall be poured as quickly as possible to avoid exposure of the footing materials to moisture changes (wetting or drying). Surface run-off water should be channeled away from the excavation and not be allowed to pond. If for any reason foundation excavations are required to be open for an extended period or if inclement weather is imminent, excavations shall be protected to minimize moisture loss/gain. The bottom of all footing excavations should be stable, free of water, debris and should be compacted 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557 with moisture content between 1 percentage points below and 3 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

5.4 Settlement

Assuming that the site will be prepared as previously outlined, that structural loads will be consistent with our stated assumptions, settlements are expected to be less than 1 inch. SES should be notified if our assumptions of foundation loadings are not consistent with final design loads or if final grade will exceed 3 to 4 feet above existing grade.

6.0 PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

Our evaluation of site paving has been based on subsurface information obtained from the site, references to empirical correlations previously established between soil index properties and pavement/subgrade stability observed in soil conditions similar to those encountered at the subject site. Traffic loading and volume information for this project was not available at the writing of this report. Recommendations for various pavement areas have been based on our experience with similar projects and the assumed traffic volumes for a 20-year design life summarized in the following table. Preliminary flexible and rigid pavement recommendations are summarized in the following sections. SES should be consulted to evaluate traffic information specific to this project so that we may determine how changes may affect the design.

TABLE 1

PARKING AND DRIVE AREAS - DESIGN TRAFFIC ASSUMPTIONS

Paved Area	Design Daily Traffic Assumptions	Maximum Design Equivalent Single Axle Loadings (ESALs)
Light Duty Automobile Parking Areas	Up to 500 Passenger Cars Up to 250 Light Pick-Up Trucks or Vans	<10,000
Medium Duty Access Drives	Up to 500 Passenger Cars 250 Light Pick-Up Trucks or Vans Up to 2 AASHTO H-20 Single Axle Loadings 1 AASHTO HS20-44 Tandem Axle Loading	<100,000
Heavy Duty Truck Access Drives	Up to 5 AASHTO H-20 Single Axle Loadings Up to 50 AASHTO HS20-44 Tandem Axle Loadings	<1,000,000

6.1 Flexible Asphalt Pavements

The 1993 AASHTO Flexible Pavement Structural Design Methods were utilized for structural evaluation of flexible pavements for this project. This method utilizes inputs of the anticipated magnitude and frequency of axle loads, the supporting capability of the subgrade soils and the strengths of the pavement materials to yield a "Structural Number" (SN) which represents the structural strength of the pavement section. Once determined, the structural number is converted to thickness of the various courses of a pavement (surface, base, and sub-base) utilizing coefficients representing the strengths of various component materials. A design Resilient Modulus (M_R) value of 8,500 psi was selected for imported fill or insitu soils meeting the recommended criteria for Select Structural Fill soils since new pavements will be constructed over a minimum recommended thickness of Select Structural Fill.

TABLE 2

RECOMMENDED MINIMUM FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT SECTION

Paved Area	Compacted Select Structural Fill	Crushed Aggregate Base (ALDOT 825)	Asphalt Binder Course	Asphalt Surface Course
Light Duty Automobile Parking Areas	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	6 inches (100% ASTM D 1557)	----	1.5 inches
Medium Duty Access Drives	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	6 inches (100% ASTM D 1557)	2.0 inches	1.5 inches
Heavy Duty Truck Access Drives	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	8 inches (100% ASTM D 1557)	3.0 inches	2.0 inches

Note 1: Select Structural Fill should extend at least two (2) feet beyond edge of pavement.
Note 2: Crushed Aggregate Base should extend at least one (1) foot beyond edge of pavement area.

6.2 Rigid Concrete Pavements

Asphalt pavements are not recommended in heavy truck traffic areas due to the potential for rutting and shoving, particularly during periods of extreme summer heat. Rigid pavements are recommended specifically in areas where frequent parking and maneuvering (i.e., turning and braking) of truck traffic is expected. Rigid pavements will provide better distribution of surface loads to the subgrade without deformation of the paved surface.

Proper finishing of concrete pavement requires the use of appropriate construction joints to reduce cracking. Construction joints should be designed in accordance with the current Portland Cement Association and the American Concrete Institute guidelines. Joints should be sealed to reduce the potential for water infiltration into the supporting soils. Rigid concrete pavements should be constructed with load transfer mechanisms between panels. Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) mixes

should be specified to achieve minimum 28-day compression and flexural strengths of 4,000 psi and 650 psi, respectively.

TABLE 3

RECOMMENDED MINIMUM RIGID PAVEMENT SECTION

Paved Area	Compacted Select Structural Fill	Crushed Aggregate Base (ALDOT 825B)	Concrete (4,000 psi, 650 psi flex)
Light Duty/ Automobile Parking Areas	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	4 inches (100% of ASTM D 1557)	6 inches
Medium Duty Access Drives	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	4 inches (100% of ASTM D 1557)	7 inches
Heavy Duty Truck Access Drives	As required - 24 inches minimum (95% of ASTM D 1557)	6 inches (100% of ASTM D 1557)	8 inches

Note 1: Select Structural Fill should extend at least two (2) feet beyond edge of pavement.
Note 2: Crushed Aggregate Base should extend at least one (1) foot beyond edge of pavement area.

6.3 Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Site and subgrade preparation recommendations for pavement areas should be conducted as outlined in previous sections of this report for building slab areas. At a minimum, regardless of final grades, excavations should extend to depths as required to completely remove all topsoil, surface organics and to allow placement of at least 24 inches of compacted Select Structural Fill beneath final pavement subgrade elevation. Base materials should consist of Crushed Aggregate Base Course, Type B, Plant Mixed as specified by ALDOT and as outlined in Section 6.0 of this report for the respective pavement section. Crushed Aggregate Base material should be compacted to 100 percent ASTM D1557 Modified Proctor Density prior to paving.

6.4 Moisture Control and Permanent Drainage

One of the most destructive elements that a pavement will be subjected to in its design lifetime is the presence of excess moisture. The pavement sections presented in the previous sections of this report are based on the assumption that effective site and subgrade drainage will be established and maintained during construction and throughout the design life of the pavement. Pavements should be adequately sloped, and have sufficient drainage provided such that excess water is allowed to run off before it can migrate into the pavement system. Sprinkler systems, if utilized in any landscaped areas, should be professionally installed, and aimed such that they do not continually wet the paved surfaces.

7.0 GENERAL COMMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

While the CPT soundings and soil borings are representative of subsurface conditions at their respective locations and for their respective vertical reaches, local variations characteristic of the subsurface materials of the region are anticipated and may be encountered. The delineation between soil types shown on the logs is approximate and the description represents our interpretation of subsurface conditions at the designated test locations and on the particular date explored.

This report has been prepared in order to aid in the evaluation of this project and to assist the engineers in the project planning and structural design. At the time of writing, changes were still being considered to foundations, site grading, and other aspects of the project that could have a significant impact on the applicability or relevance of the recommendations provided in this report. SESI should be consulted as the design process continues to ensure that the recommendations provided in this report are still applicable, and that they are being properly interpreted.

This report is intended for use with regard to the specific project discussed herein as we understand it at this time, and any substantial changes in the project, loads, locations, or assumed grades should be brought to our attention so that we may determine how such changes may affect our conclusions and recommendations. We would appreciate the opportunity to review the plans and specifications for construction to ensure that our conclusions and recommendations are interpreted correctly.

Professional judgments on design alternatives and criteria are presented in this report. These are based partly on our evaluations of technical information gathered, partly on our understanding of the characteristics of the project being planned, and partly on our general experience with subsurface conditions in the area. We do not guarantee performance of the project in any respect, only that our engineering work and judgments rendered meet the standard of care of our profession.

The Geotechnical Engineer of Record should be retained by the Owner in the construction phase of the project so they can observe subsurface conditions revealed during construction, confirm that design assumptions are still applicable or provide revised recommendations based on conditions encountered during construction, and to help ensure that our recommendations are properly interpreted. We recommend that Southern Earth Sciences, Inc. be retained to perform observation and field-testing services during the site preparation and foundation construction.

APPENDIX 1

Test Location Plans

NOT TO SCALE

CPT SOUNDING / HAND AUGER

HAND AUGER

CPT SOUNDING

MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
SEMMES, AL

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TEST LOCATION PLAN
SESI JOB #: M26-047

NOT TO SCALE

CPT SOUNDING / HAND AUGER

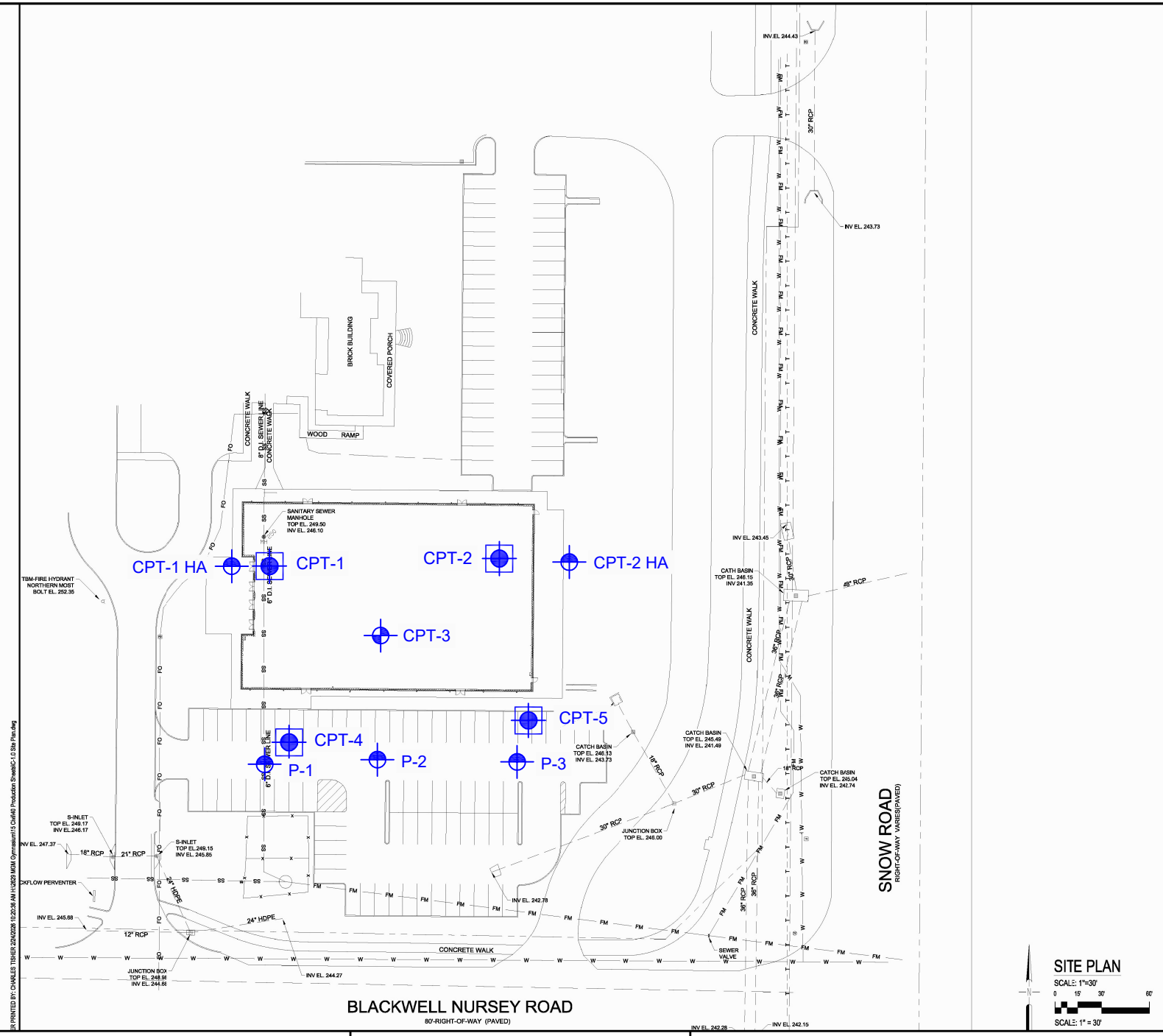
HAND AUGER

CPT SOUNDING

MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
SEMMES, AL

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TEST LOCATION PLAN
SESI JOB #: M26-047



NOT TO SCALE

CPT SOUNDING / HAND AUGER

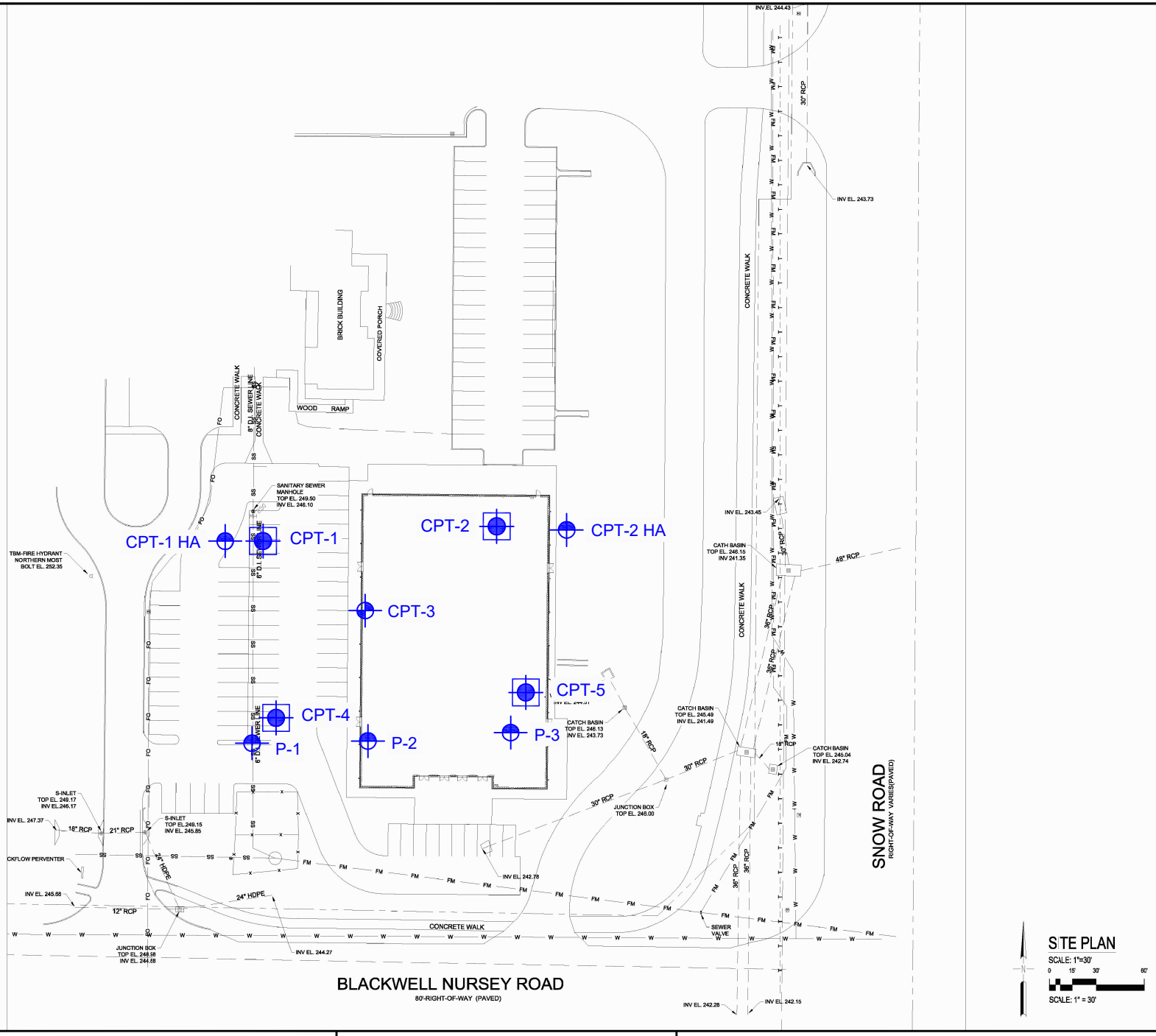
HAND AUGER

CPT SOUNDING

MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
SEMMES, AL

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TEST LOCATION PLAN
SESI JOB #: M26-047



NOT TO SCALE

CPT SOUNDING / HAND AUGER

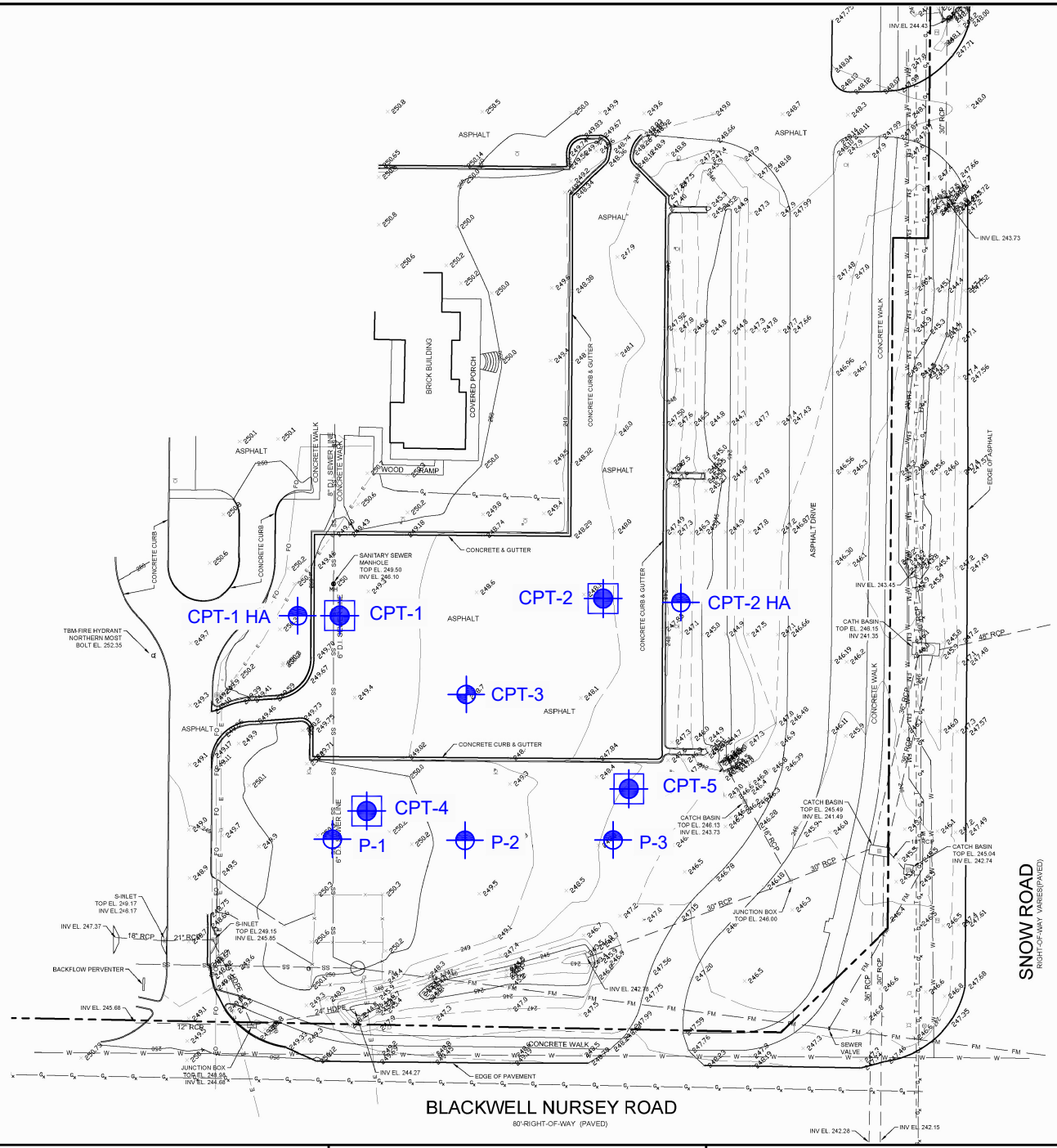
HAND AUGER

CPT SOUNDING

MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
SEMMES, AL

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TEST LOCATION PLAN
SESI JOB #: M26-047



N

30 0 15 30 60 120

LEGEND

FIBER OPTIC LINE
TELEPHONE LINE
GAS LINE
WATER LINE
SEWER LINE
SEWER FORCE MAIN
LIGHT POLE
POWER POLE
ELECT. JUNCTION BOX
FIBER OPTIC BOX

NOTES:

1) COPIES FROM THE ORIGINAL OF THIS SURVEY MARKED WITH THE LAND SURVEYOR'S SIGNATURE AND AN ORIGINAL EMBOSSED OR INK SEAL SHALL BE CONSIDERED VALID TRUE COPIES OR ELECTRONIC COPIES SHALL HAVE A SIGNATURE IN BLUE WITH A BLACK STAMP.

2) THIS SURVEY WAS PREPARED FOR THE PARTIES AND PURPOSE INDICATED HEREON. ANY EXTENSION OF THE USE BEYOND THE PARTIES OR PURPOSE INDICATED IS EXPRESSLY FORBIDDEN WITHOUT WRITTEN RELEASE OR PERMISSION OF D. SCOTT CARRIER, LICENSE NO. 24327.

3) ANY UNDERGROUND UTILITIES SHOWN WERE TAKEN FROM FIELD LOCATION WHERE POSSIBLE OR MAPS AS PROVIDED BY THE RESPECTIVE UTILITY COMPANIES. THEIR EXACT LOCATION IN THE FIELD MAY DIFFER FROM THAT SHOWN HEREIN AND ADDITIONAL UTILITIES MAY EXIST. CALL ALABAMA LINE LOCATORS AT 1(800)292-8525. TO HAVE UTILITIES MARKED ON THE SITE PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION. (REFERENCE LOCATE #260151345 AND #260151351)

4) THERE IS NO EVIDENCE OF CEMETERIES ON THE SUBJECT PARCEL.

5) BASED ON SCALING FROM THE CURRENT FLOOD INSURANCE HAZARD MAP, THE SUBJECT PROPERTY LIES IN FLOOD ZONE "X-UNSHADED", PER THE CURRENT FLOOD INSURANCE HAZARD MAP OF 01097C0395 L.

6) BEARINGS SHOWN HEREON ARE BASED ON ALABAMA STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES, WEST ZONE, AS DERIVED FROM GEODETIC SOLUTION USING RTK GPS. ALL DISTANCES SHOWN HEREON ARE GROUND DISTANCES. ELEVATIONS ARE BASED ON NAVD88.

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE:

I, D. SCOTT CARRIER, A REGISTERED LAND SURVEYOR, HEREBY STATE THAT ALL PARTS OF THIS SURVEY AND DRAWING HAVE BEEN COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CURRENT REQUIREMENTS OF THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE FOR LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF ALABAMA TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, INFORMATION, AND BELIEF.

D. SCOTT CARRIER
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR
ALA. REG. NO. 24327

NOT VALID WITHOUT SIGNATURE AND STAMPED OR EMBOSSED SEAL

NOT TO SCALE

CPT SOUNDING / HAND AUGER

HAND AUGER

CPT SOUNDING

MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
SEMMES, AL

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TEST LOCATION PLAN
SESI JOB #: M26-047

PRINTED BY: SCOTT CARRIER 2/9/2026 1:45:14 PM H:\2026 MGM Gymnasium\05 Survey\TOPO SURVEY.dwg

APPENDIX 2

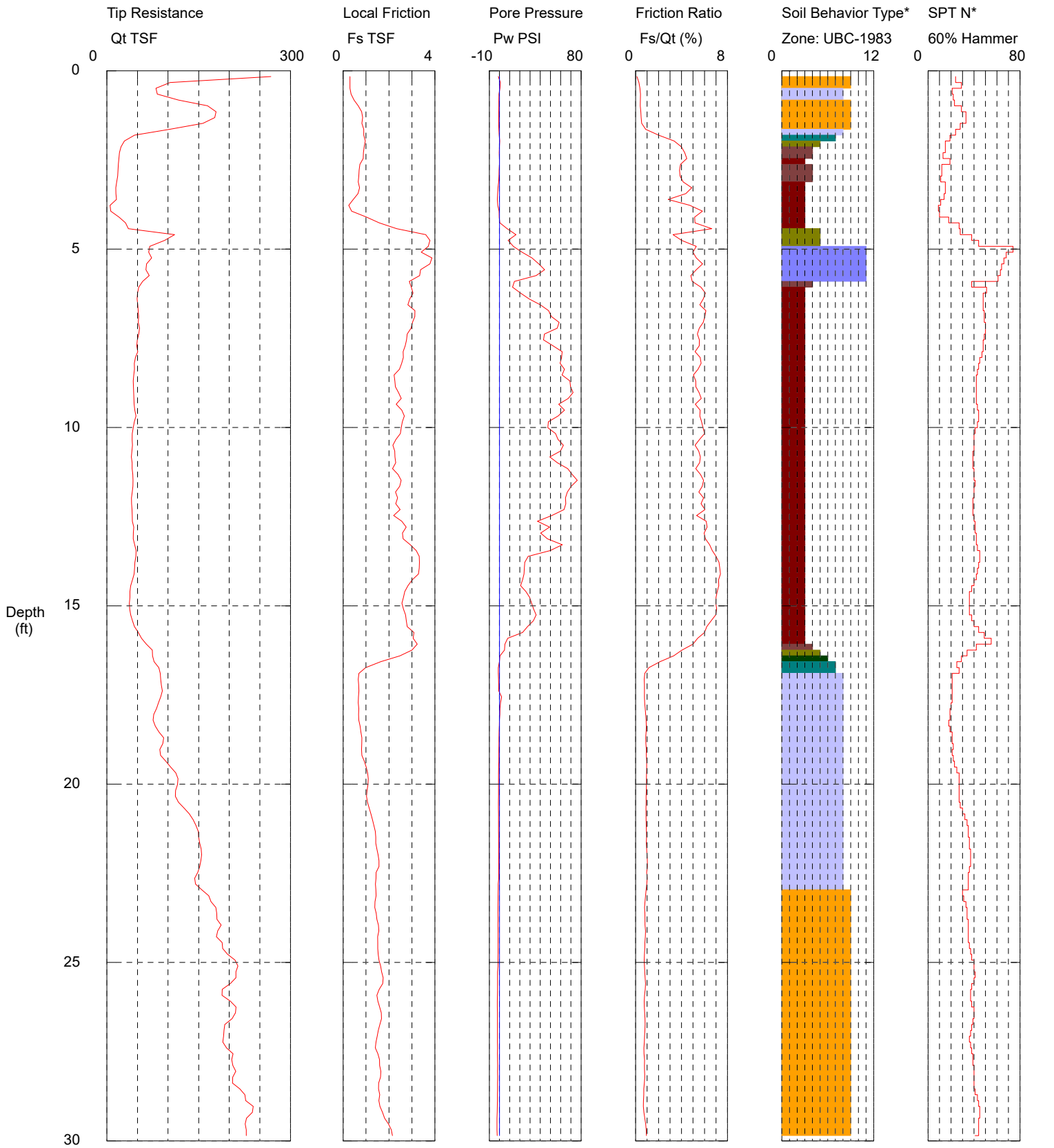
CPT Sounding Logs

Soil Boring Logs

Southern Earth Sciences

Operator: D. Harris
Sounding: CPT-1
Cone Used: DDG1559
GPS Data: N30.77947 W088.27768

CPT Date/Time: 1/30/2026 1:36:51 PM
Location: Mary G Montgomery Gym
Job Number: M26-047
Groundwater not encountered.



Maximum Depth = 30.18 feet

Depth Increment = 0.164 feet

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

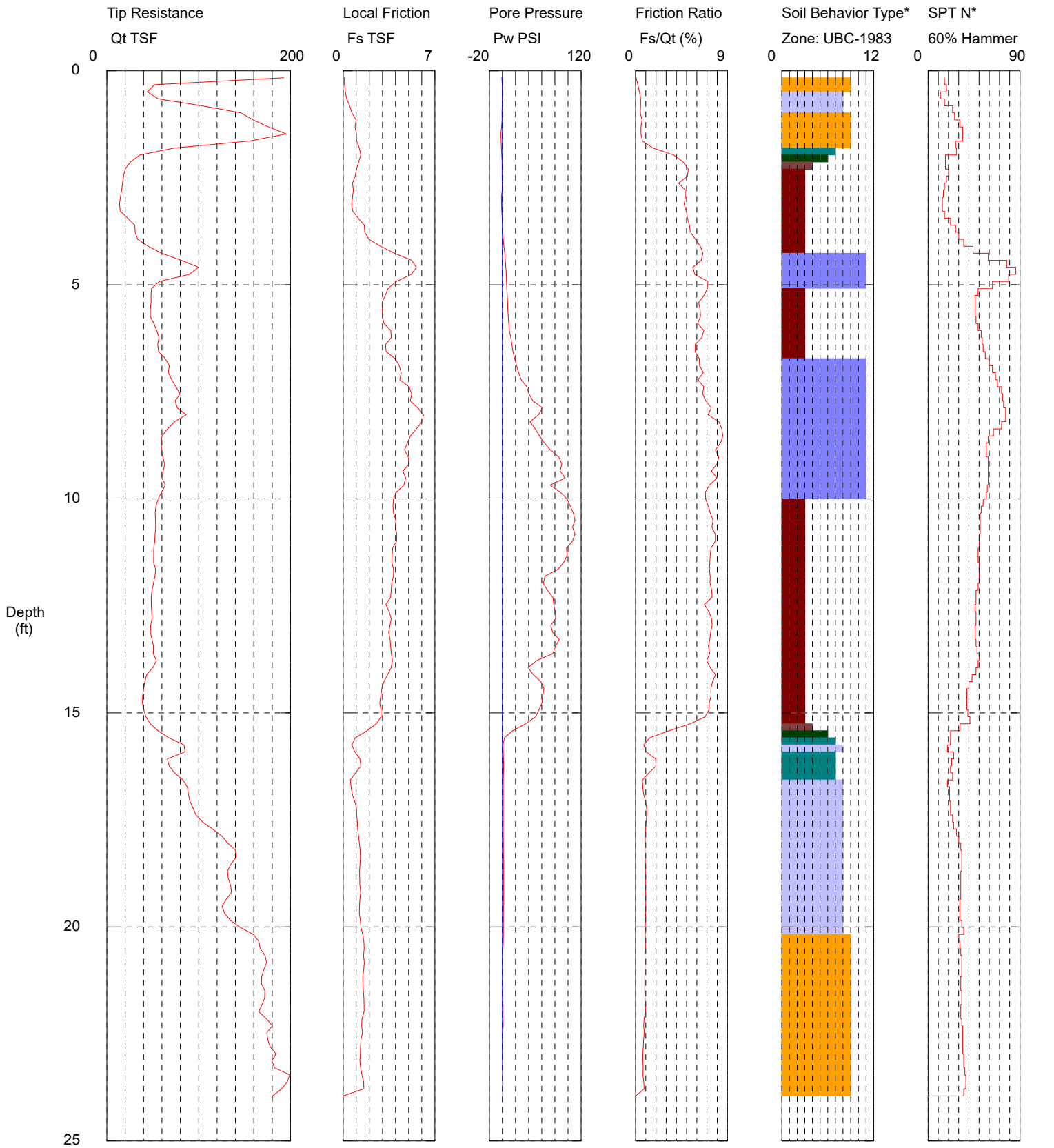
N30.77947 W088.27768
Groundwater not encountered.
Asphalt surface.

*Soil behavior type and SPT based on data from UBC-1983

Southern Earth Sciences

Operator: D. Harris
Sounding: CPT-2
Cone Used: DDG1559
GPS Data: N30.77949 W088.27722

CPT Date/Time: 1/30/2026 2:04:53 PM
Location: Mary G Montgomery Gym
Job Number: M26-047
Groundwater not encountered.



Maximum Depth = 24.11 feet

Depth Increment = 0.164 feet

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

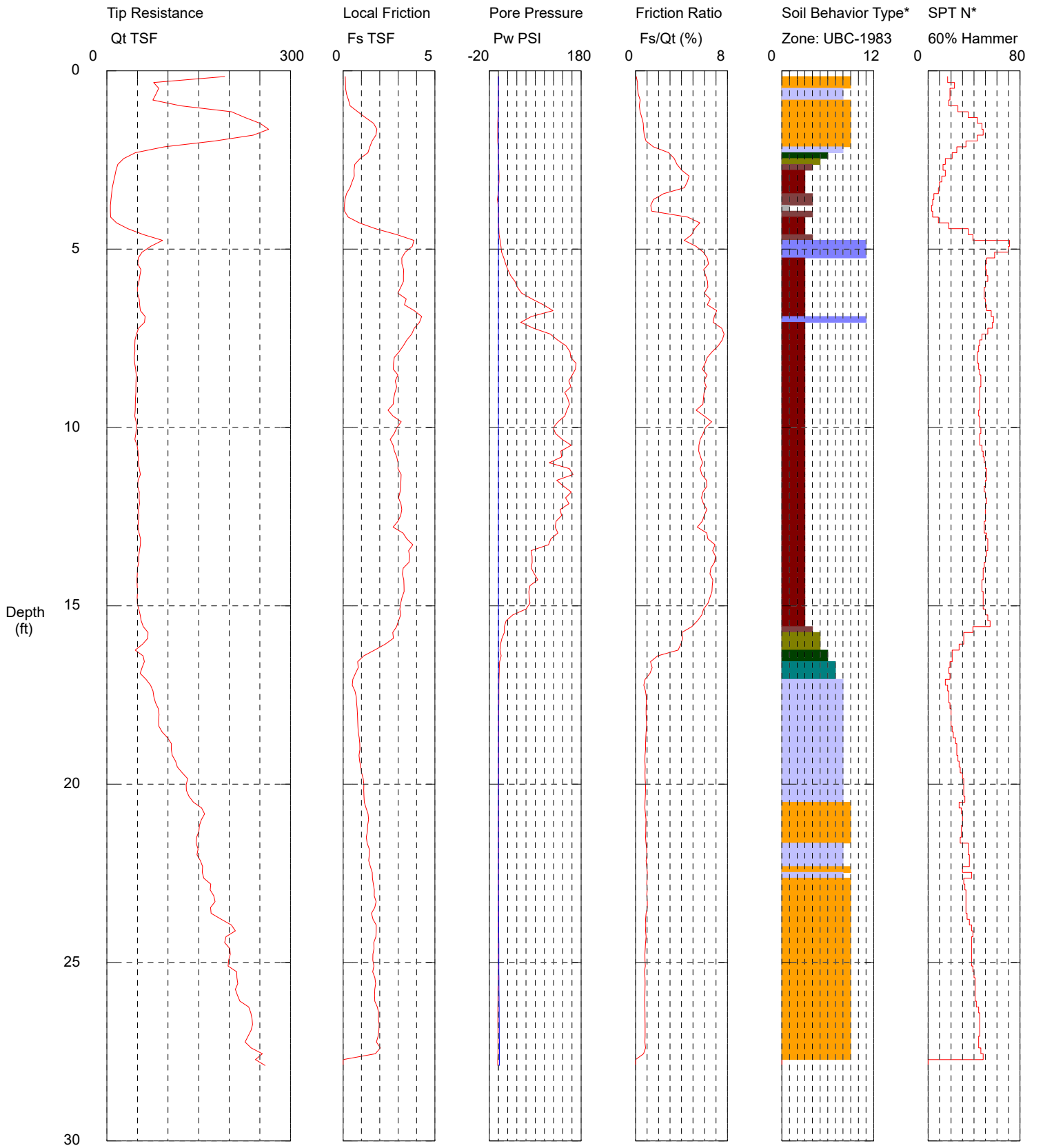
Asphalt surface. Refusal: Reaction.

*Soil behavior type and SPT based on data from UBC-1983

Southern Earth Sciences

Operator: D. Harris
Sounding: CPT-3
Cone Used: DDG1559
GPS Data: N30.77939 W088.27743

CPT Date/Time: 1/30/2026 2:42:12 PM
Location: Mary G Montgomery Gym
Job Number: M26-047
Groundwater not encountered.



Maximum Depth = 27.89 feet

Depth Increment = 0.164 feet

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

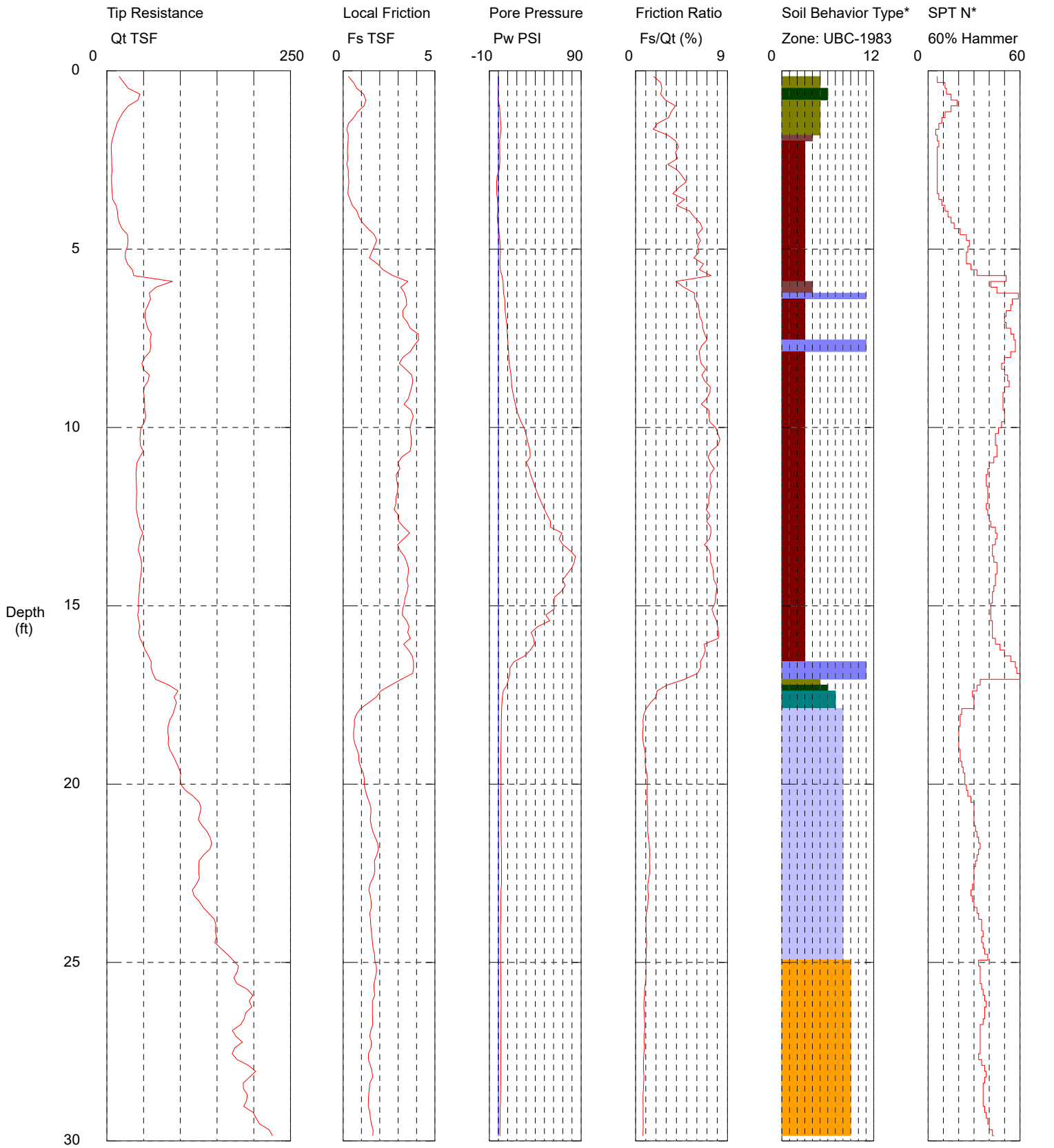
Asphalt surface. Refusal: Reaction.

*Soil behavior type and SPT based on data from UBC-1983

Southern Earth Sciences

Operator: D. Harris
Sounding: CPT-4
Cone Used: DDG1559
GPS Data: N30.77917 W088.27765

CPT Date/Time: 1/30/2026 3:33:42 PM
Location: Mary G Montgomery Gym
Job Number: M26-047
Groundwater not encountered



Maximum Depth = 30.35 feet

Depth Increment = 0.164 feet

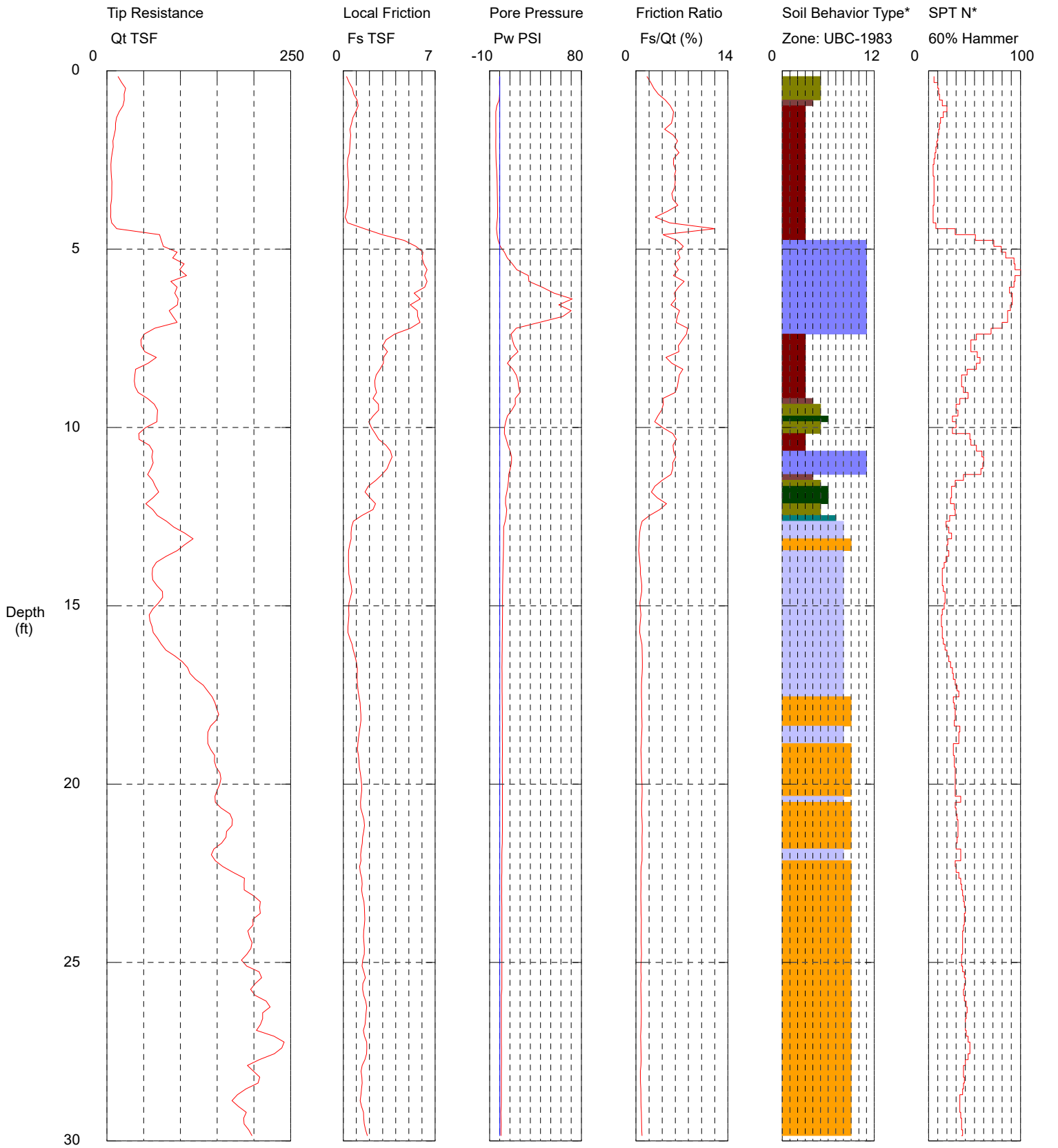
1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

*Soil behavior type and SPT based on data from UBC-1983

Southern Earth Sciences

Operator: D. Harris
Sounding: CPT-5
Cone Used: DDG1559
GPS Data: N30.77920 W088.27717

CPT Date/Time: 1/30/2026 3:11:18 PM
Location: Mary G Montgomery Gym
Job Number: M26-047
Groundwater not encountered.



Maximum Depth = 30.18 feet

Depth Increment = 0.164 feet

1 sensitive fine grained
2 organic material
3 clay
4 silty clay to clay
5 clayey silt to silty clay
6 sandy silt to clayey silt
7 silty sand to sandy silt
8 sand to silty sand
9 sand
10 gravelly sand to sand
11 very stiff fine grained (*)
12 sand to clayey sand (*)

*Soil behavior type and SPT based on data from UBC-1983

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: CPT-1 HA
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description
0			TOPSOIL with Roots
1		CL	Orange CLAY
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Remarks: N30.77950 W088.27771

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: CPT-2 HA
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description	Moist. %	LL %	PI %	% passing #200 / #40 sieve
0			TOPSOIL with Roots				
		CL	Tan and Brown CLAY	16.8	31	10	58 / 89
2		CL	Orange CLAY				
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							

Remarks: N30.77951 W088.27715

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: CPT-4
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description
0			TOPSOIL withy Roots
1		CL	Brown and Tan CLAY
2		CL	Orange CLAY
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Remarks: N30.77924 W088.27771

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: CPT-5
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description	Moist. %	LL %	PI %	% passing #200 / #40 sieve
0			TOPSOIL with Roots				
		CL	Tan and Brown CLAY				
1							
2		CL	Orange CLAY				
3				24.2	34	11	61 / 91
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							

Remarks: N30.77924 W088.27715

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: P-1
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description
0			TOPSOIL with Roots
1		CL	Brown CLAY
2		CL	Orange CLAY
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Remarks: N30.77913 W088.27770

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: P-2
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description
0			TOPSOIL with Roots
1		CL	Brown CLAY
2		CL	Orange CLAY
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Remarks: N30.77913 W088.27747

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

SOIL BORING LOG

BORING NO.: P-3
PROJECT: PROPOSED MGM GYM
PROJECT NO.: M26-047
PROJECT LOCATION: MOBILE, AL
METHOD: HAND AUGER
BORING LOCATION: SEE TEST LOCATION PLAN
BORING ELEVATION: EXISTING GROUND
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/26
DATE COMPLETED: 01/30/26
WATER LEVEL: NOT ENCOUNTERED
WATER LEVEL DATE:
GEOL / ENGR: E. BILLEAUD
DRILLER: B. PEARS

Elevation / Depth	Soil Symbols Sampler Symbols and Field Test Data	USCS	Description
0			TOPSOIL with Roots
1		CL	Tan and Brown CLAY with Rocks
2		CL	Orange CLAY
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Remarks: N30.77913 W088.27719

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

GEOLOG WITH PI 40SIEVE GFLIBRARY DSM REV7-6-21.GLB SO_EARTH.GDT F:\PROJECTS\JOB FOLDERS\2026\26-047 MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM\GINT\M26-047 SOIL BORING LOGS.GPJ 2/25/26

APPENIDX 3

Laboratory Test Results

Laboratory Test Data Summary

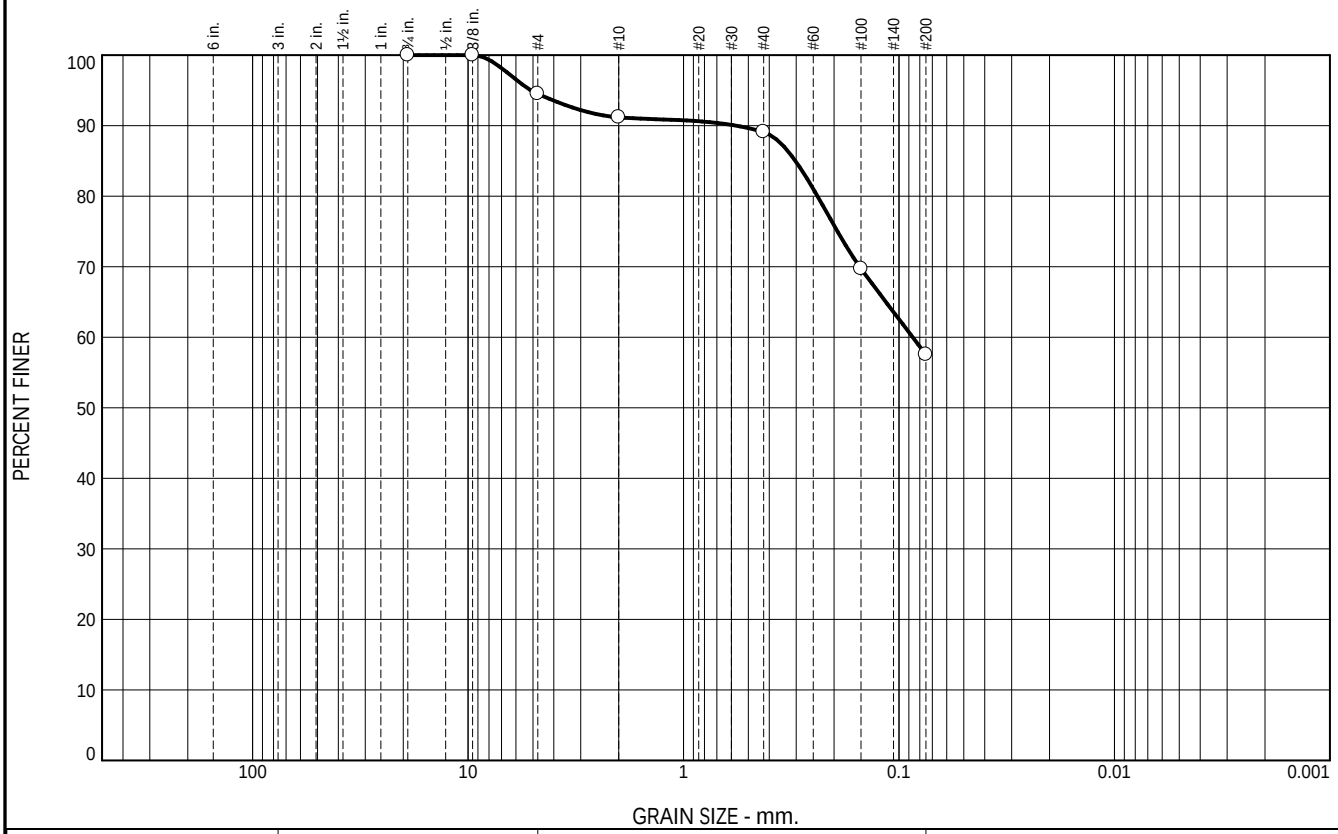
SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES

Client:	Ward Scott Morris Architecture	**Date:**	02/19/26
Project:	Mary G Montgomery High School Gym	**Project No:**	M26-047

Test Location	Sample	Sample Depth (ft)	USCS Classification	AASHTO Classification	Moisture Content (%)	Atterberg Limits		Passing No. 200 (%)	Passing No. 40 (%)
						LL	PI		
CPT-2	S-2	0.5-2.0	CL	A-4(4)	16.8	31	10	57.5	89.1
CPT-5	S-3	2.0-4.0	CL	A-6(5)	24.2	34	11	60.9	90.8

Particle Size Distribution Report

ASTM C136



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	5.5	3.3	2.1	31.6	57.5	

Test Results (ASTM C136)

Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)	Pct. of Fines
3/4"	100.0			
3/8"	100.0			
#4	94.5			
#10	91.2			
#40	89.1			
#100	69.7			
#200	57.5			

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

TANNISH ORANGE SANDY CLAY

Atterberg Limits

PL= 21 LL= 31 PI= 10

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.5710 D_{85}= 0.3026 D_{60}= 0.0863
D_{50}= D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= CL AASHTO= A-4(4)

Test Remarks

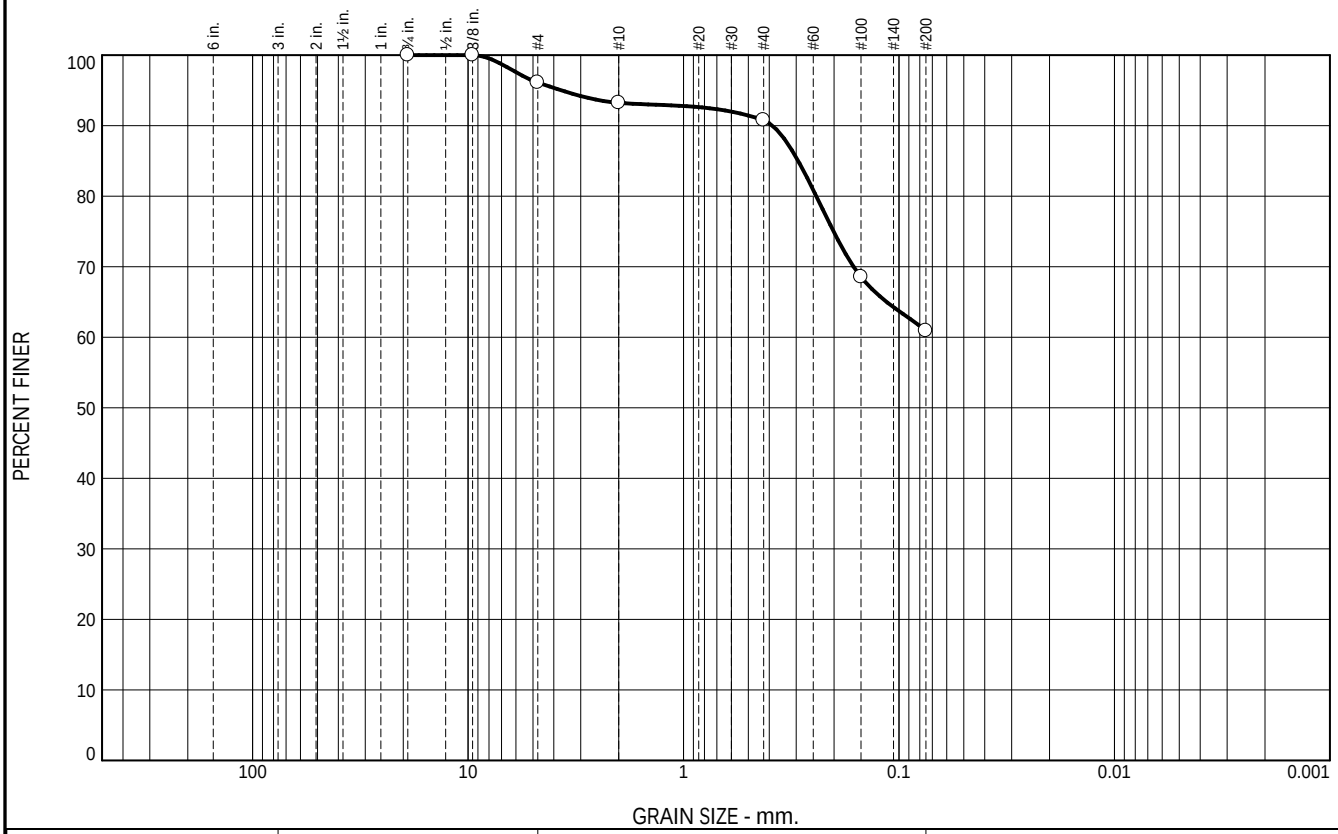
Source of Sample: CPT-2 Depth: 0.5'-2.0'
Sample Number: S-2 Sample Date:

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Mobile, Alabama

Client: WARD SCOTT MORRIS ARCHITECTURE
Project: MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM
Project No: M26-047 Figure

Particle Size Distribution Report

ASTM C136



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	3.9	2.9	2.4	29.9	60.9	

Test Results (ASTM C136)

Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)	Pct. of Fines
3/4"	100.0			
3/8"	100.0			
#4	96.1			
#10	93.2			
#40	90.8			
#100	68.5			
#200	60.9			

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

RED SANDY CLAY

Atterberg Limits

PL= 23 LL= 34 PI= 11

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.3866 D_{85}= 0.2937 D_{60}=
D_{50}= D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= CL AASHTO= A-6(5)

Test Remarks

Source of Sample: CPT-5 Depth: 2.0'-4.0'
Sample Number: S-3 Sample Date:

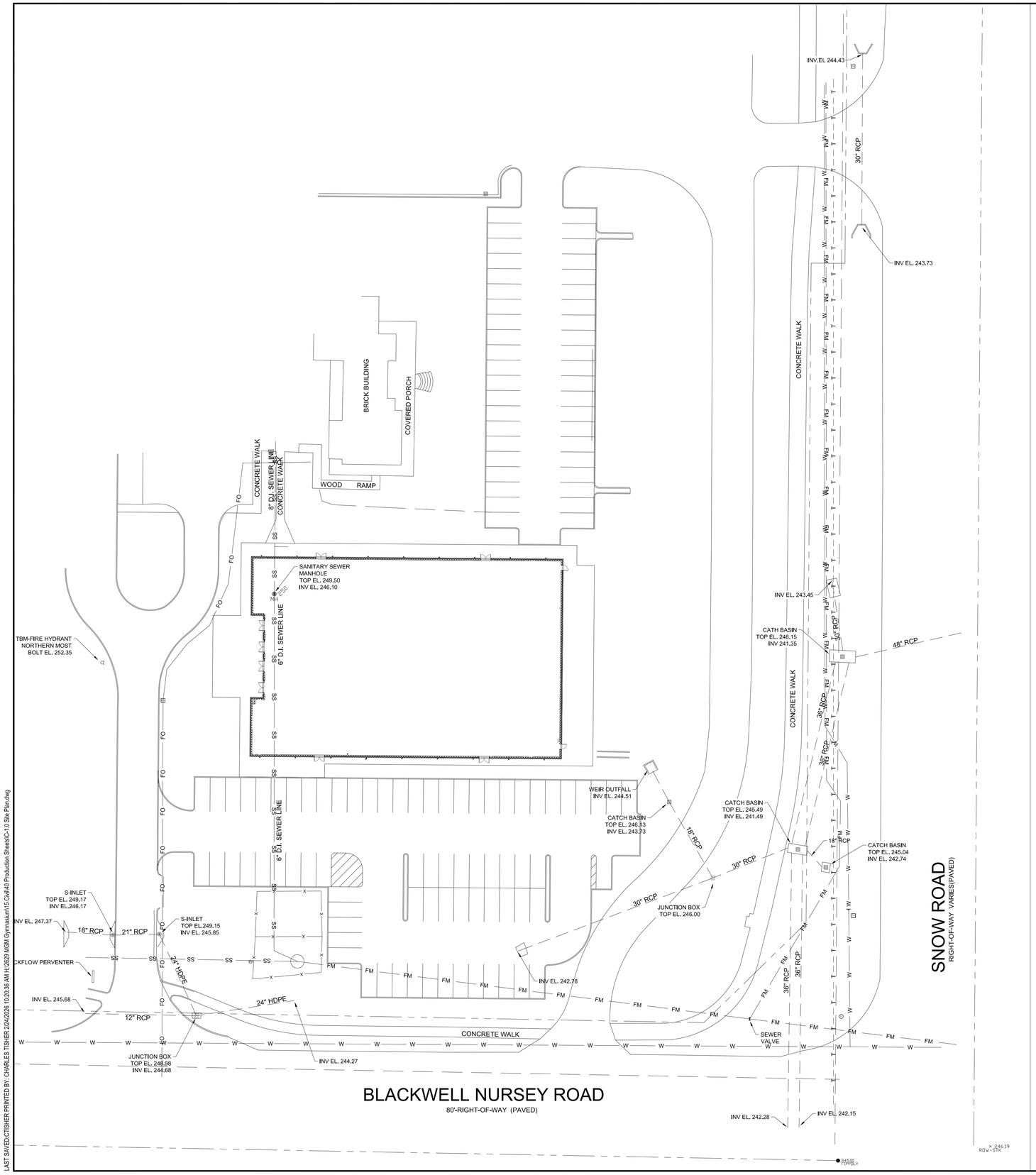
SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Mobile, Alabama

Client: WARD SCOTT MORRIS ARCHITECTURE
Project: MARY G MONTGOMERY HIGH SCHOOL GYM

Project No: M26-047 Figure

APPENDIX 4

Provided Plans



SITE PLAN

SCALE: 1"=30'

0 15' 30' 60'

SCALE: 1" = 30'

LAST SAVED:CTISHER PRINTED BY: CHARLES TISHER 2/24/2026 10:20:36 AM H:\2629 MGM Gymnasium\15 Civil\40 Production Sheets\C-1.0 Site Plan.dwg

CLARK | GEER | LATHAM
AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
3901 SPRING HILL AVENUE | MOBILE, AL 36608 | 251 344 7073

A NEW GYMNASIUM FOR
MARY G MONTGOMERY
4275 SNOW ROAD N
SEMMES, AL 36575

REV.	DATE	BY	DESCRIPTION

REVISION LOG

PROJECT NUMBER:	2629
DRAWN BY:	CDT
CHECKED BY:	CDT
ISSUE DATE:	2-19-26

DESCRIPTION

NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

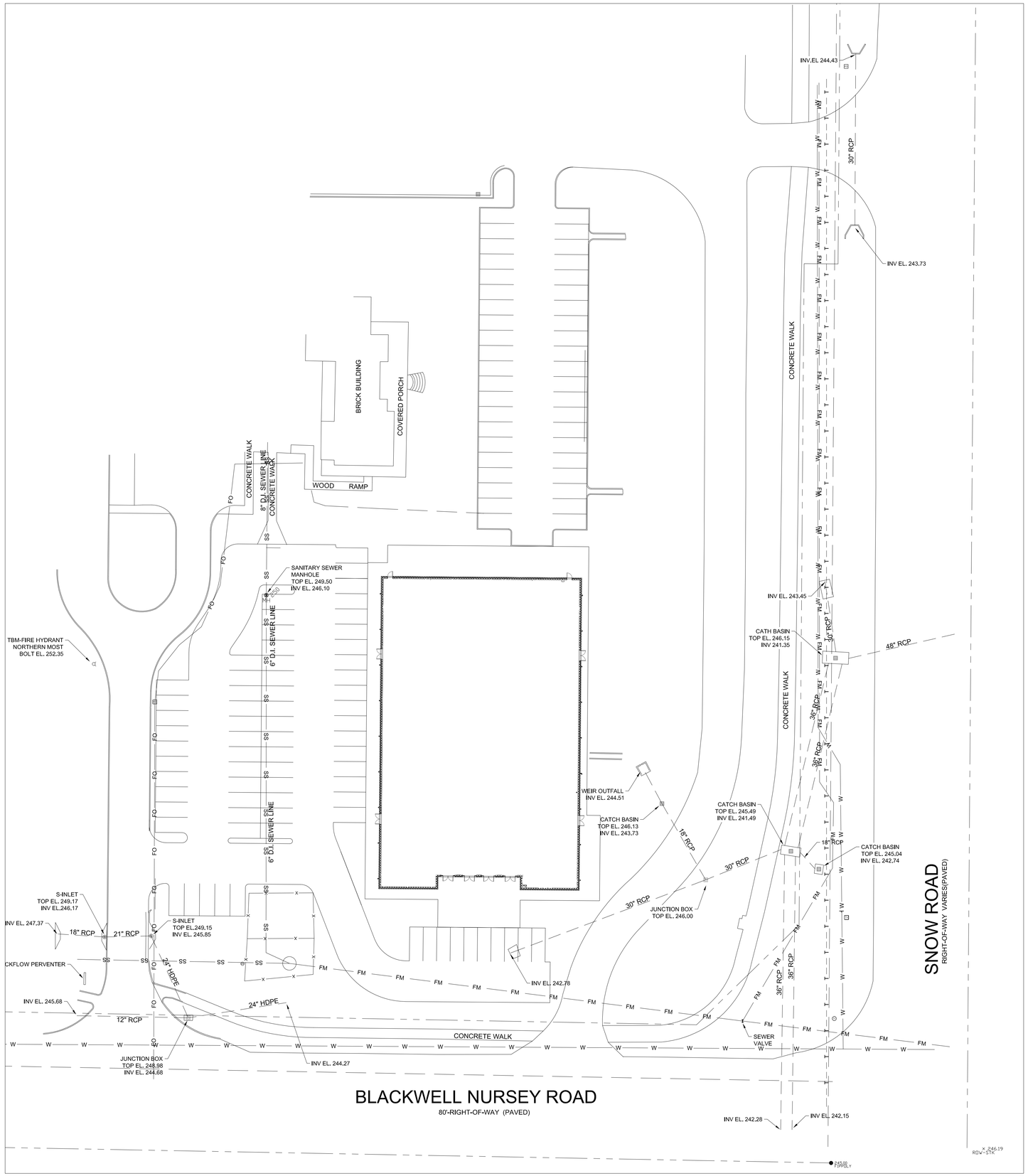
2-19-26

SHEET TITLE:

Preliminary Site Plan

SHEET NUMBER:

C-1.0



SITE PLAN

SCALE: 1"=30'

0 15' 30' 60'

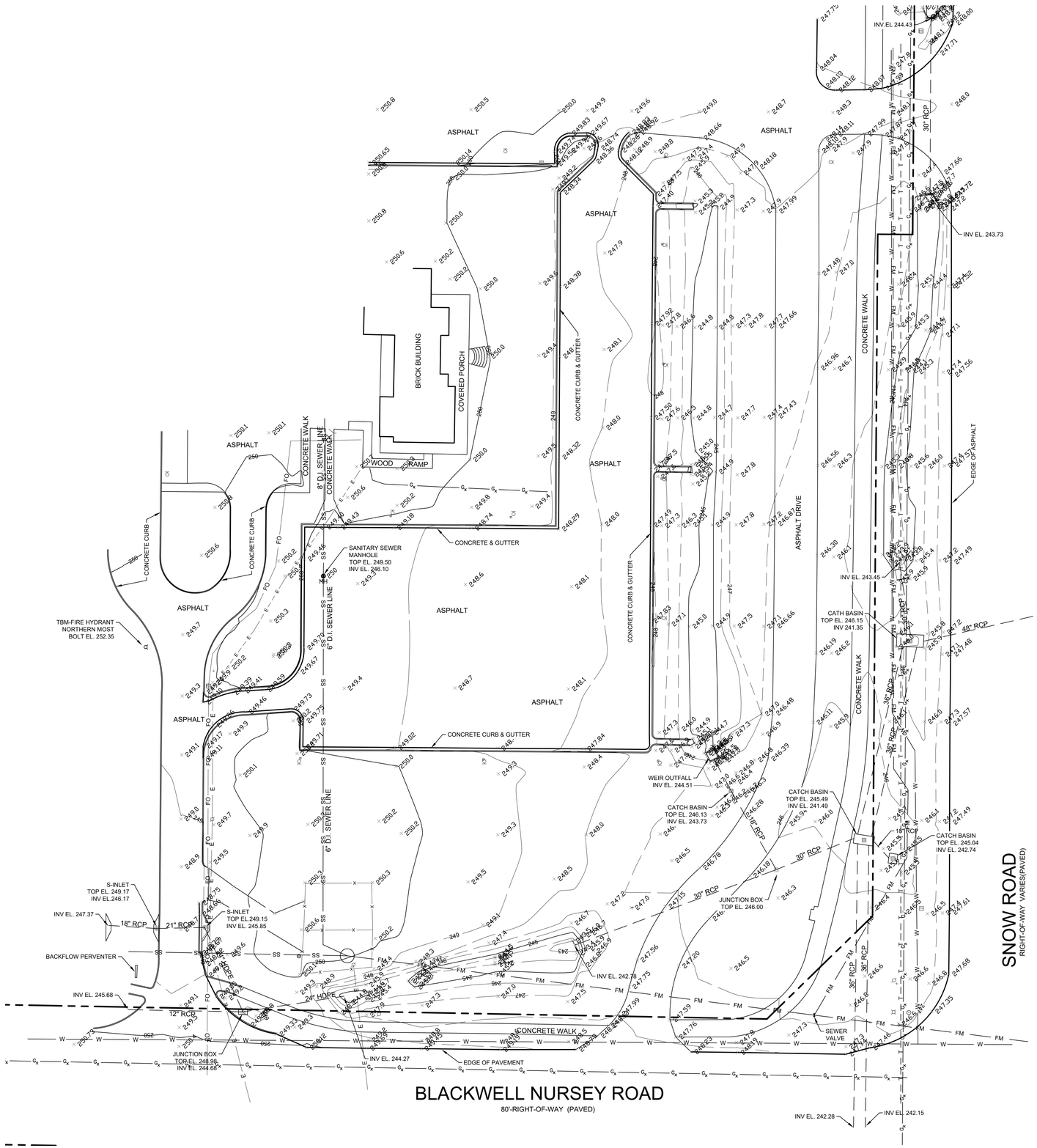
SCALE: 1" = 30'

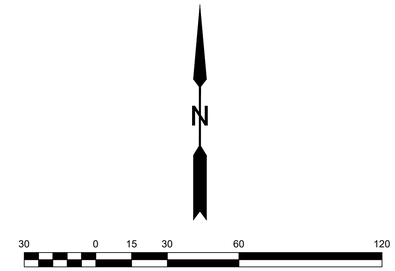
CDT

CDT

Preliminary Site Plan

C-1.0





LEGEND

FIBER OPTIC LINE	FO
TELEPHONE LINE	T
GAS LINE	G_x
WATER LINE	W
SEWER LINE	SS
SEWER FORCE MAIN	FM

- LIGHT POLE
- POWER POLE
- ELECT. JUNCTION BOX
- FIBER OPTIC BOX

NOTES:

1) COPIES FROM THE ORIGINAL OF THIS SURVEY MARKED WITH THE LAND SURVEYOR'S SIGNATURE AND AN ORIGINAL EMBOSSED OR INK SEAL SHALL BE CONSIDERED VALID TRUE COPIES OR ELECTRONIC COPIES SHALL HAVE A SIGNATURE IN BLUE WITH A BLACK STAMP.

2) THIS SURVEY WAS PREPARED FOR THE PARTIES AND PURPOSE INDICATED HEREON. ANY EXTENSION OF THE USE BEYOND THE PARTIES OR PURPOSE INDICATED IS EXPRESSLY FORBIDDEN WITHOUT WRITTEN RELEASE OR PERMISSION OF D. SCOTT CARRIER, LICENSE NO. 24327.

3) ANY UNDERGROUND UTILITIES SHOWN WERE TAKEN FROM FIELD LOCATION WHERE POSSIBLE OR MAPS AS PROVIDED BY THE RESPECTIVE UTILITY COMPANIES. THEIR EXACT LOCATION IN THE FIELD MAY DIFFER FROM THAT SHOWN HEREIN AND ADDITIONAL UTILITIES MAY EXIST. CALL ALABAMA LINE LOCATORS AT 1(800)292-8525. TO HAVE UTILITIES MARKED ON THE SITE PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION. (REFERENCE LOCATE #260151345 AND #260151351)

4) THERE IS NO EVIDENCE OF CEMETERIES ON THE SUBJECT PARCEL.

5) BASED ON SCALING FROM THE CURRENT FLOOD INSURANCE HAZARD MAP, THE SUBJECT PROPERTY LIES IN FLOOD ZONE "X-UNSHADED", PER THE CURRENT FLOOD INSURANCE HAZARD MAP OF 01097C0395 L.

6) BEARINGS SHOWN HEREON ARE BASED ON ALABAMA STATE PLANE GRID COORDINATES, WEST ZONE, AS DERIVED FROM GEODETIC SOLUTION USING RTK GPS. ALL DISTANCES SHOWN HEREON ARE GROUND DISTANCES. ELEVATIONS ARE BASED ON NAVD88.

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE:

I, D. SCOTT CARRIER, A REGISTERED LAND SURVEYOR, HEREBY STATE THAT ALL PARTS OF THIS SURVEY AND DRAWING HAVE BEEN COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CURRENT REQUIREMENTS OF THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE FOR LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF ALABAMA TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, INFORMATION, AND BELIEF.

D. SCOTT CARRIER
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR
ALA. REG. NO. 24327

NOT VALID WITHOUT SIGNATURE AND STAMPED OR EMBOSSED SEAL

CLARK | GEER | LATHAM
AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
3901 SPRING HILL AVENUE | MOBILE, AL 36608 | 251 344 7073

NEW GYMNASIAM FOR MGM HIGH SCHOOL
MOBILE COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD
4275 SNOW ROAD N
SEMMES, ALABAMA 36575

REV	DATE	BY	DESCRIPTION

REVISION LOG

PROJECT NUMBER:	2629
DRAWN BY:	DSC
CHECKED BY:	DSC
ISSUE DATE:	2/9/26

PRELIMINARY

SHEET TITLE:
TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

SHEET NUMBER:
SURV-1.0

LAST SAVED:SCARRIER PRINTED BY: SCOTT CARRIER 2/9/2026 1:45:14 PM H:\2629 MGM Gymnasium\05 Survey\TOPO SURVEY.dwg

NEW GYM
NEW PARKING

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

1.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

1.7 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

1.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

2.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

2.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

2.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Curing materials.
6. Accessories.
7. Repair materials.
8. Concrete mixture materials.
9. Concrete mixture class types.
10. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
2. Section 033543 "Polished Concrete Finishing" for concrete floors scheduled to receive a polished concrete finish.
3. Section 035300 “Concrete Topping” for concrete floor toppings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:
1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for inspections and acceptance testing of concrete at Project site.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
c. Semirigid joint fillers.
d. Vapor-retarder installation.
e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

f. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
h. Curing procedures.
i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
j. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
k. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
l. Concrete repair procedures.
m. Concrete protection.
n. Initial curing of standard-cured and field curing of field-cured test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
o. Distribution of test reports.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
4. Fly ash.
5. Slag cement.
6. Silica fume.
7. Natural or other pozzolans.
8. Aggregates.
9. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral fillers.
10. Admixtures:
a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Curing materials.
13. Joint fillers.
14. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Maximum w/cm ratio.
5. Slump or slump flow limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Intended placement method.
9. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixture Class Types" Article, including the following:
1. Concrete class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Final finish for floors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

2. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Semirigid joint filler.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following:
1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
4. Fly ash.
5. Slag cement.
6. Silica fume.
7. Natural or other pozzolans.
8. Aggregates.
9. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral filler.
10. Admixtures.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and in compliance with ASTM E1155.

E. Research Reports:
1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements or equivalent approval by a State DOT.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1. Testing agency laboratory supervisor tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 2.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

E. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-ground panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship. Provide up to two batches of concrete to demonstrate the number of required mockups.

1. Slab-on-Ground: Build panel in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

a. Divide panel into four equal panels to demonstrate saw joint cutting.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:
   1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
   2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Type II, gray.
   2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

   3. Performance-Based Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C1157/C1157M: Type GU, general use.

   4. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
   5. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
   6. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.

   7. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

   1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 1N

   2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
   3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

   1. Limit lightweight aggregate for internal curing to prewetted lightweight fine aggregate in accordance with ASTM C1761/C1761M.

E. Ground Calcium Carbonate or Aggregate Mineral Filler: ASTM C1797. Unless otherwise permitted, do not use mineral filler derived from carbonate sources in concrete for members assigned to Exposure Class S1, S2, or S3.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
   6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.ratio. When using steel-fiber reinforcement for minimum shear resistance, revise paragraph in accordance with ASTM C1116/C1116M wire with an aspect ratio of not less than 50 and not to exceed 100.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Stip Waterstops: manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to the concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. CETCO is a subsidiary of Minerals Technologies Inc.
      b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
      c. Concrete Sealants Inc.
      d. Henry Company.
      e. Sika Corporation.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class C: ASTM E1745, Class C; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
   1. Color:

      a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
      b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
      c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

D. Curing Paper: 8 ft. wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 in accordance with ASTM D2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8 ft. wide cellulose fabric.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F1.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.

4. Air Content:

a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation & building walls.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F1.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.

4. Air Content:

a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

5. Xypex to be added at manufacturer's recommended dosage to concrete mix for perimeter concrete building walls that retain exterior soil with top elevations higher than adjacent interior slab on grade.

C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F1.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.

4. Air Content:

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

D. Class D: Normal-weight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F0.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.

4. Air Content:

a. Total air content must not exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

E. Class E: Structural lightweight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F0.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

3. Equilibrium Density: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 4 lb/cu. ft. in accordance with ASTM C567/C567M.

4. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.

5. Air Content:

   a. Total air content must not exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

F. Class F: Normal-weight concrete used for concrete toppings.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F0.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete.
4. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.3 percent by weight of cement.

   a. Total air content must not to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

5. Synthetic Microfiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu.yd.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

1. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
   1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
   2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
   3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
   4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
   5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
   6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
   7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

      a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
   1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
   2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
   1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
   2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

      a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
      b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
      c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.

d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces (verify with structural engineer).
8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces (verify with structural engineer).

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Scratch Finish:
1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.

3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

B. Float Finish:
1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.

3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:
1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface. Use of an approved finishing aid is acceptable.
5. Do not apply troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

1) Typical Areas:
a) Per owner request: overall values of flatness, F_F 50; and of levelness, F_L 35 with minimum local values of flatness, FF 24; and of levelness, FL 17.
2) Gym Area:
a) Per owner request: overall values of flatness, F_F 100 and of levelness, F_L 65 with minimum local values of flatness, FF 50; and of levelness, FL 33.

b. Suspended Slabs:

1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 35; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 24; and of levelness, F_L 15.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: First apply a trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
   1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
   2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
   1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
   2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:
   1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
   3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
   1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
   2. Construct concrete bases as indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
   3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
   6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

      a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
      b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
      c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
   1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
   2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
   1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
   2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.

   3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
   1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
   2. Interior Concrete Floors:

a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors To Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:
   1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
   2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
   1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
      a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
      b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
      c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
      d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
      e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
   2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
      a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
      b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.
   3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
   1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
      a. Correct low and high areas.
      b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
   2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
   3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
   4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.
      a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
   5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
      a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
      b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
      a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.

b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

   a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
   b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
   c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
   d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
   e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

   a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
   b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
   c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
   d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
   e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

   a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

      1) Project name.
      2) Name of testing agency.
      3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
      4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
      5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
      6) Date and time of concrete placement.
      7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
      8) Date and time sample was obtained.
      9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
      10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
      11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
      12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.

13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.

C. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

   a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

   a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   b. Perform additional tests as needed.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.

   a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

   a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:

   a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

   a. Cast and standard cure two sets of two 6 inches by 12-inches or 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.

7. Unit Weight: ASTM C138/C138M density of fresh structural lightweight concrete.

   a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. The fresh density should be consistent with that associated with the equilibrium density within a tolerance of plus or minus 4 lb/ft.^{3}.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

   a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

7. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units.
   2. Lintels.
   3. Brick.
   4. Mortar and grout materials.
   5. Reinforcement.
   6. Ties and anchors.
   7. Embedded flashing.
   8. Accessories.
   9. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
   1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
   2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
   3. Cavity wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
   2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
   3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.
   2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. Concrete face brick, in the form of small-scale units.
   2. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   3. Colored mortar.
   4. Weep/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   2. Weep/cavity vents.
   3. Cavity drainage material.
   4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:
   1. Masonry units.
      a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
      b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
      c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
      d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
   2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   3. Mortar admixtures.
   4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   6. Reinforcing bars.
   7. Joint reinforcement.
   8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
   2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
   2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units cementitious mortar components and mortar aggregate from single source producer or manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units and cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, use the equivalent thickness method for masonry units in accordance with ACI 216.1.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, will show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

1. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.

D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55, normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

1. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/2 inches (70 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.

2.5 LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

C. Offset Angle Supports: Steel plate brackets anchored to structure, allowing continuous insulation behind shelf angle supporting veneer. Component and anchor size and spacing engineered by manufacturer.

1. Carbon Steel, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.

2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area), Grade SW, Type FBX.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Alabama Brick.

   b. Acme Brick Company.
   c. Belden Brick Company (The).
   d. Boral Bricks, Inc; Boral Limited.
   e. Endicott Clay Products Co.
   f. General Shale Brick, Inc.
   g. Glen-Gery Corporation.
   h. Other manufacturers approved by the Architect when submitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi (23.10 MPa).
3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not efflorescence."
5. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
6. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
7. Color and Texture:
   a. Face Brick: Match color and texture of face brick on main high school building.
   b. Soldier and Rowlocks: Match color and texture of Soldiers and Rowlock brick on main high school building

C. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi (23.10 MPa).
2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
3. Application: Use where brick is indicated for concealed locations. Face brick complying with requirements for grade, compressive strength, and size indicated for building brick may be substituted for building brick.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Holcim (US) Inc.
   b. Lafarge North America Inc.
   c. Lehigh White Cement Company.

B. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Colored Masonry Cement:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) Holcim (US) Inc.
      2) Lafarge North America Inc.
      3) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.

2. Formulate blend as required to match color on at main high school building on campus.
3. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

E. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C ASTM C1384, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

F. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ACM Chemistries.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
d. Master Builders Solutions.

G. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
c. Wire-Bond.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft. (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
b. Wire-Bond.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
c. Wire-Bond.

2. Adjustable (two-piece) type, ladder design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2438 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft. (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with sawtooth ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
4. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 30 mil (0.76 mm).

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
4) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
6) W. R. Meadows, Inc.
7) Wire-Bond.

b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch (3.2 mm by 25 mm).

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use the following unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6.4 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (51-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (457 mm) in cavity. Wicking Material to attach 12" up face of cavity. Use only for weeps.

E. Products described in "Cavity Drainage Material" Paragraph below can be used to keep weep holes clear. See the Evaluations.

F. Cavity Drainage Material:
   1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (254 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

         1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
         2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
         3) Keene Building Products.
         4) Mortar Net Solutions.
         5) Wire-Bond.

G. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
      b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
      c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
   1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
   2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M or Type N.
   3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
   1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
   2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
   1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
   2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
   3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
   2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
   3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
   4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
   1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (13 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:
   1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
   7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:
   1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (10 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (102-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches (102 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (102-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (610 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
   2. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
   3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:
   1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
   5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing cavity wall insulation air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods as follows:
   1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (914 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
      a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
      b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.
   1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm).
   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
   3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
   1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
   2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
   3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
   1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
   2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
   1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
   2. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (203 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
   2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm), and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the interior face of wall in exposed

masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches (51 mm) on interior face.

3. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm), and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into the inner wythe.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches (51 mm) to form end dams.
5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Head joint to be grouted above wicking material.

D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1524 mm).

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.
1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

G. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
3. Shear stud connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Shop primer.
7. Galvanized-steel primer.
8. Galvanized repair paint.
9. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Shear stud connectors.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172). Fabricators who do not participate in the AISC Quality Certification Program may submit documentation showing that they have successfully completed at least five projects of similar construction. The design team will consider this submittal in lieu of AISC certification.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE. Installers who do not participate in the AISC Certification Program may submit documentation showing that they have successfully completed at least five projects of similar construction. The design team will consider this submittal in lieu of AISC certification.

C. Shop-Painting Applicator Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP 3.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.

2. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Fabricator's experienced steel detailer selects or completes connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.

a. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and ANSI/AISC 360.
b. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill,or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.

b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.

5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.

2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

C. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. LH-series long-span steel joists.
4. Steel joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

F. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.

2. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

3. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

4. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
5. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

6. Do not camber joists.
7. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

B. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.

1. Joist Type: LH-series long-span steel joists.

2. End Arrangement: as shown in plans.

3. Top-Chord Arrangement: as shown in plans.

4. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

5. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
6. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Drawings. Shop prime paint.

C. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

D. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction.

1. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

H. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

   a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
   b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel and testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

B. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its "RoofNav" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Fabrication of Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite deck panels used as a form to comply with SDI NC, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum.

2. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with top and underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.

4. Galvanized- and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Profile Depth:as indicated.

6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: as indicated.

7. Span Condition: As indicated.

8. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

K. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

M. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

N. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DECK

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing:

    a. Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 16 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
    b. Space and locate welds as indicated.

3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure in accordance with SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, in accordance with SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061600 Sheathing
   2. Section 092216 Nonstructural Metal Framing

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
B. Delegated Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
B. Welding certificates.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association, or the Supreme Steel Framing System Association.
D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
E. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
   2. ClarkDietrich.
   3. Marino\WARE.
   4. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
   5. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
   6. Steeler, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
   1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
      a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
   3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
   4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
      a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch (25 mm).
   5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing complies with AISI S100 and AISI S200 and ASTM C955, Section 8.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
   2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
      b. ClarkDietrich.
      c. Marino\WARE.
      d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
      e. Steel Construction Systems.
      f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
      g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Gusset plates.
7. Stud kickers and knee braces.
8. Hole-reinforcing plates.
9. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm) or As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to [bypassing] [infill] studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Several items in list below are not described in detail in Part 2. These items are covered by material requirements and articles such as "Miscellaneous Framing and Supports," but they must be indicated in detail on Drawings.
   1. Shelf angles.
   2. Metal bollards.
   3. Metal downspout boots.
   4. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
   5. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
   6. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   7. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
   1. Loose steel lintels.
   2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
   2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Fasteners.
   2. Shop primers.
   3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
   4. Metal bollards.
   5. Metal downspout boots.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
   1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
   2. Alternating tread devices.
   3. Metal bollards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design alternating tread devices.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
   2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
   3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
   5. Comply with applicable railing loadings in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.

F. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.

G. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.

H. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

J. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

L. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

M. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

N. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

O. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

P. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or UNS No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

Q. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

R. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
   1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum stainless steel or nickel silver.
   2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy [Group 2 (A4)].

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing[and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface].

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.

2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, steel plate with domed top.
2. Retain first paragraph below if required for mounting bollards on structural slab or on existing pavement.

B. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Zurn Z191 or equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain downspout boots from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Provide downspout boots made from cast iron in heights indicated with inlets of size and shape to suit downspouts. Provide units with flanges and holes for countersunk anchor bolts.

1. Outlet: Vertical, to discharge into pipe Horizontal, to discharge into pipe.

D. Prime cast-iron downspout boots with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
   1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with shrinkage-resistant grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:
   1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055117 – ALTERNATING TREAD STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Prefabricated Metal Alternating Tread Stair Assemblies

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs[**, railings, and guards**].
   1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
   2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Shop primers.
   2. Documentation that illustrates prefabricated alternating tread stair design is compliant with ANSI/ASSP A1264.1 and OHSA 1910.25.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the products listed below. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details including connections to framing. Show anchorage and accessory items.
   1. Prefabricated alternating tread devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with alternating tread stair by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
   2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
   3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

B. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
   1. Uniform load: 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
   2. Concentrated load: 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
   3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, railings, guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
   1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs**,** railings, and guards in shop to greatest extent possible.
   1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
   2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
   1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. From bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
   5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for **F**inish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
   1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
   3. Fabricate joints that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
   4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing prefabricated metal alternating tread stair. Set accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood products.
   2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
   3. Miscellaneous lumber.
   4. Wood blocking and nailers.
   5. Wood furring and grounds.
   6. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
E. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
   1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
   2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
   3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
   4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
   5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:
   1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
   2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Boards: 15 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:

1. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include the following items:
   a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.

2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

H. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.

2.5 WOOD PLASTIC COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Material Description: Composite Boards consisting of recycled Linear Low-Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) and recycled wood extruded into shapes and sizes as follows:
1. 1” x 7 ¼” and 2” x 5 ½ “
2. Color – To be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard list of colors.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Basis of Design: Trex Horizon Fencing.
   a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Trex
      2) FenceTrac
      3) Greenwood Fence

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.

1. here rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
   2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
   3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

K. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
   1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
   2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
   3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 – SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Preservative-Treated Plywood
   1. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
      a. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
   2. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Retardant Treated Plywood
   1. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
   2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
      a. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
      b. Exterior type is suitable for both exterior and interior applications. Interior type is only for interior applications.
      c. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
      d. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201/D 3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
   3. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
   4. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

   1. Products: in to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Gold.
      c. USG Corporation; Securock.
      d. DensElement Barrier System
         1) Note: coordinate with Section 072726

   2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
   3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

   1. For, parapet, and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.
E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
E. Coordinate wall, sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
   2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
   3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
   2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
   2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
   2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 –PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
   2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
   3. Miscellaneous materials: Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
   2. Section 123623 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."
   3. Section 123661.16 “Solid Surfacing Countertops.”
   4. Section 123661.19 “Quartz Agglomerate Countertops.”

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
   2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
   3. Miscellaneous materials, including, panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, fire-retardant-treated materials, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show full-size details.
   3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following:
   1. Plastic Laminates: for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
   2. 3mm PVC Edge Band: for each color.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction finishes and other requirements.
C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
B. Grade: Custom.
C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
F. Exposed Surfaces:
   1. Plastic-Laminate Grade:
      a. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
      b. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
      c. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
   2. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   3. Pattern Direction: As indicated.
G. Semiexposed Surfaces:
   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4586-3.
      a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
      b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4586-3, grade to match exposed surface.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermally fused laminate panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4583-3, grade to match exposed surface.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
3. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of ISO 4586.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

C. Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:
1. Stanley #1592.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards: BHMA 84071.
1. Shelf Rests for Standards: BHMA B84401B04081.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081

G. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal

H. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
   a. Type: Full extension.
   b. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
   c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

I. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.
J. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
K. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.
L. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
M. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.
N. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
   2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 605 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 632 for steel base.
   3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: ANSI/BHMA 723 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
   4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 610 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 636 for steel base.
   5. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
   6. Bright Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 651 for steel base.
   7. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type I, waterproof type (at wet locations) and Type II water-resistant type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
   2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
   1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
   2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

   1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

D. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

E. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

   1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
   2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
   3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for insulation installed in cavity walls.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing over wood or steel framing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Styrofoam Brand board insulation equal to that manufactured by Dow Chemical Company or comparable product.

1. RMax ThermaSheath-3

C. Seam Tape for Bonding Insulation: Weathermate construction tape by Dow Chemical Company 1 7/8" wide.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

C. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:

1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Rigid Board Insulation:
   1. 2” at all exterior wall cavities

B. Batt Insulation:
   1. R-19 at all exterior wall cavities
   2. R-11 sound batts at all interior wall cavities above ceiling as indicated in wall partition schedule.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding and membrane air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flexible flashing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For air barriers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as shown on Drawings, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
   a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.

b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection].

c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.

2. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. (207 kPa) according to ASTM D 4541.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.

2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 283.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: PROSOCO, Inc. “R-Guard”.
3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046. Phone: (800) 255-4255

2. Or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:

1) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.

2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 32.

3) W.R. Meadows Air-Shield LMP

4) GE Elemax 2600 AWB

5) Carlisle Coatings / Barritech VP
6) DensElement Barrier System
   a) Note: Coordinate with Section 061600

3. Physical and Performance Properties:
   a. Air Permeance: Maximum [0.0044 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa)] pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M.
      a) 10.0 perm

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

D. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

E. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, [0.0187 inch (0.5 mm)] [0.0250 inch (0.64 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

G. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

H. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- (1.3- to 1.6-mm-) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

I. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 07920 "Joint Sealants."

J. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
   2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
   3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
   4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, counterflashing strip.

J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

~~1.~~ Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:

a. 10- mils dry film thickness

C. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and re-apply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.[Inspections may include the following:]

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. (207 kPa) according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) of installed air barrier or part thereof.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
   2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels:
   1. Finish: Provide samples for Architect’s approval.
   2. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.

C. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      a. AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.
      b. ATAS International, Inc.
      c. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
      d. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.

e. Fabral.
f. Firestone Building Products.
g. Merchant and Evans.
h. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
   a. Nominal Thickness: 24 gauge
   b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard, non-patterned, non-mica, non-metallic colors.
3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.0 inch (25 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
   1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
   2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
   3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
   a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
   1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
   2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
   3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
   5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
   6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:
1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
   1. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
   2. Formed wall flashing and trim.
   3. Formed equipment support flashing.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for installing through-wall flashing, reglets, and other sheet metal flashing and trim.
   2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   3. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
   4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
   1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
   4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners, [cleats,] [clips,] closures, and other attachments.
   2. Trim: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
   3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. Pre-finished Aluminum: 0.040 thickness.

1. Finish: Kynar from manufacturers full range of colors.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

C. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate copings from the following material:
   a. Pre-finished, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0396 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Roof and Roof to Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prefinished Kynar coated Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick. Color Selection from manufacturers full range.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prefinished Kynar coated Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick. Color Selection from manufacturers full range.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prefinished Kynar coated Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick. Color Selection from manufacturers full range.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Lead flashing: 4lb.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prefinished Kynar coated Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick. Color Selection from manufacturers full range.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
   1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
   1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
   2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
   1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with [elastomeric] [butyl] sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
   1. Prefinished, Aluminum: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
   1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements[, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
   1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch (400-mm) centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
   1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch (400-mm) centers.
   2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at 16-inch (400-mm) centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant.
   1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
   1. Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.

2. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof except for lead flashing on vent piping.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of manufactured through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)wide joints formed between two 6-inch-(150-mm-)long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed bya qualified testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
2. Manufacturer and product name.
3. Type of substrate material.
4. Proposed test.
5. Number of samples required.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

   1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
   2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
   3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact withmasonry substrates.
   4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
   5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
   7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

   1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
   4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

      a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

         1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

   5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
   6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

D. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Available Products:
   a. Dow-Corning 790
   b. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
   c. Pecora Corporation; 864.
   d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
   e. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
   f. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
   g. Tremco; Spectrem 3.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Use O: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, limestone, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.
6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

E. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Dow-Corning 795
   b. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
   c. Pecora Corporation; 864.
   d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
   e. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
   f. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
   g. Tremco; Spectrem 3.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Use O : Metal-to-metal, oated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, limestone, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.
6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

F. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Dow-Corning 786
   b. Pecora Corporation; 898.
   c. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and ceramic tile.

G. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
   b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.
   c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.
   d. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granit,e marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

H. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 950.
   b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
   c. Polymeric Systems Inc.; Flexiprene 952.

d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7101.
e. Tremco; Tremflex S/L.
f. Tremco; Vulkem 45.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
B. Available Products:
   1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
   2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
   3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
   4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
   5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
   1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   2. Available Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
      b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
      b. Tremco; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
E. Double / Single Sealant Joints:
   1. Provide single sealant joints at the following exterior locations:
      a. All horizontal joints beneath copings and wall caps.
      b. All horizontal joints at brick shelf angles.

c. All vertical joints, i.e. expansion and control joints. Exception: vertical joints of copings and wall caps are to be double sealant joints.

2. Provide double sealant joints at the following exterior locations:
   a. All horizontal surfaces. Note: turn down the sealant a minimum of two (2) inches over the front edge of the horizontal surface.
   b. All joints at coping and wall caps.
   c. All vertical joints at large entablatures and cornice trim of precast, stone, etc.
   d. Backer Rod Type for Dbl Joints:
      1) Open-cell foam type backer rod for interior joint.
      2) Closed-cell foam type for outer joint.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
   d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by pre-construction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application JS-1: Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant .
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Joint-Sealant Application JS-2: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant .
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Joint-Sealant Application JS-3: Exterior joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Joint-Sealant Application JS-4: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Joint-Sealant Application JS-5: Exterior perimeter joints between different materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Joint-Sealant Application JS-6: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Joint-Sealant Application JS-7: Exterior control and expansion joints in horizontal traffic surfaces of brick pavers ceramic tile stone paving units.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Joint-Sealant Application JS-8: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Joint-Sealant Application JS-9: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

J. Joint-Sealant Application JS-10: Interior ceramic and dimension stone tile, expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

K. Joint-Sealant Application JS-11: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

L. Joint-Sealant Application JS-12: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
   1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

M. Joint-Sealant Application JS-13: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
   1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. **END OF SECTION 079200**

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
2. Section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for exterior frames

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-(102-mm-)high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Megamet Industries, Inc.
   4. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   5. Republic / Allegion
   6. Special-Lite

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
   1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3, Model 2.
   1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.
   2. Doors:
      a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
      b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm)
      c. Face: Cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.8 mm).
      d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless
      e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
   3. Frames:
      a. Materials: Cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
      b. Construction: Face welded

2.4 HURRICANE RESISITANT DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Basis of design: Special-Lite SL-17 Pebble Grain Hybrid FRP Door or approved equal.
   1. Physical Performance: Must meet or exceed ASTM E1886 and ASTM E1996 Level D as known as “Large Missile Impact”
   2. Door:
      a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
      b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
      c. Stiles & Rails:

1) Aluminum extrusions made from 6063 aluminum alloys with a minimum temper of T5.
2) Minimum 2-5/16" deep one-piece extrusion with have integral reglets to accept face sheet on both interior and exterior side of door which secure face sheet into place and permit flush appearance.
3) Screw or snap in place applied caps are not acceptable.
4) Top rails must have integral legs for interlocking continuous extruded aluminum flush cap.
5) Bottom rails must have integral legs for interlocking continuous weather bar with single nylon brush weather stripping or manually adjustable SL-301 door bottom with two nylon brush weather stripping.
6) Meeting stiles to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weather seal.

d. Corners:
1) Mitered.
2) Secured with 3/8" diameter full-width steel tie rod through extruded splines top and bottom which are integral to standard tubular shaped rails.
3) 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" x 3/16" 6061 aluminum angle reinforcement at corner to give strong, flat surface for locking hex nut to bear on.
4) Weld, glue, or other methods of corner joinery are not acceptable.

e. Face:
1) Exterior:
a) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with SpecLite 3® integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
b) Optional painted finish consult manufacturer.
c) Class C standard.
2) Interior:
a) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with SpecLite 3® integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
b) Optional painted finish consult manufacturer.
c) Class C standard optional Class A available consult manufacturer.
3) Attachment of face sheet.
a) Extruded stiles and rails to have integral reglets to accept face sheet on both interior and exterior side of door which secure face sheet into place and permit flush appearance.
b) Use of glue to bond face sheet to core or extrusions is not acceptable.

f. Core:
1) Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
2) Laid in foam cores are not acceptable.
3) Foam Plastic Insulated Doors: IBC 2603.4.
a) Foam plastic shall be separated from the interior of a building by an approved thermal barrier.
b) Approved thermal barrier must meet the acceptance criteria of the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and Integrity Fire Test as stated in NFPA 275.
c) IBC 2603.4.1.7 foam plastic insulation, having a flame spread index less than 75 and a smoke developed index of not more than 450 shall be permitted as a door core when the face is metal minimum 0.032" aluminum or 0.016" steel.
d) Standard door assembly can be tested to show it meets these requirements without the use of thermal barrier. If no independent testing conducted all doors with foam plastic core must have a thermal barrier.

g. Cutouts:
1) Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.

h. Reinforcements.
1) Aluminum extrusions made from 6061 or 6063 aluminum alloys.
2) Sheet and plate to conform to ASTM-B209.
3) Alloy and temper to be selected by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and control of color.
4) Bars and tubes to meet ASTM-B221.

3. Frames: Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for exterior frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08800 "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches at latch stile.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
   1. Sidelight and Transom Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
   2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
   4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
   5. Jamb Anchors: Unless required differently per labeling, provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
      a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
         1) Three anchors per jamb from up to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
         2) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
         3) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
      b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
         1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
         2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
         3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
         4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
      c. Post installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
   6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
   7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
      a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
      b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with [mitered] hairline joints.
   1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
   2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
   3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
   4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
   5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
   1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
   2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.

B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

      a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
      b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
      c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
      d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
      e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
      f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

      a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer, faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting", for field finishing doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

   a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
   b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
   c. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.

   b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.

2. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.

3. VT Industries / Eggers

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1,,.

2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:

   a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.

b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. Screw-Holding Capability: [**550 lbf (2440 N)**][**475 lbf (2110 N)**][**400 lbf (1780 N)**] per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white birch.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Pleasing match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
8. Core: Particleboard.
9. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-(1.2-mm-)thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

D. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.

E. Metal Louvers:

1. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, factory primed for paint finish.
3. Metal and Finish: Extruded aluminum with Class II, clear anodic finish, AA-M12C22A31.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.

D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.

E. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: , WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane,.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Counter door assemblies.
      a. At Concessions 1102
      b. 12’-0” opening width
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for door-opening framing and corner guards.
   2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for finish painting of factory-primed doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of coiling counter door and accessory.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Include description of automatic closing device and testing and resetting instructions.
B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
   4. Show locations of controls, locking devices and other accessories.
   5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
   1. Curtain slats.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For coiling counter doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two 2 hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain coiling counter doors from single source from single manufacturer.
   1. Obtain operators and controls from coiling counter door manufacturer.

2.2 COUNTER DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Counter Door: Coiling counter door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
   1. **Basis of Design: Overhead Door Corporation, Model 652 Counter Door**
B. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.
C. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) center-to-center height.
   1. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.
D. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, fabricated aluminum extrusion and finished to match door, with astragal.
E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
F. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
   1. Shape: Round.
   2. Mounting: Face of wall.
G. Sill Configuration: No sill.
H. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.
   1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone-type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from interior.
I. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
J. Door Finish:
   1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
   2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.3 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate coiling counter door curtain of interlocking metal slats in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
   1. Aluminum Door Curtain Slats: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) sheet or ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) extrusions, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; thickness of 0.050 inch (1.27 mm); and as required.
B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.
   1. Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

2.5 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

2.6 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
B. Astragal: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
C. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. (2.5 mm/m) of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf (111-N) force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install coiling counter doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install coiling counter doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [Owner will engage] [Engage] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain coiling counter doors.

END OF SECTION 083313

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior storefront framing.
   2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for exterior doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
   2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
      a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
      b. Anchorage.
      c. Expansion provisions.
      d. Glazing.
      e. Flashing and drainage.
   3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
   1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
   2. Anchorage.
   3. Expansion provisions.
   4. Glazing.
   5. Flashing and drainage.
E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
C. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
D. Source quality-control reports.
E. Field quality-control reports.
F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
      d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
      e. Failure of operating components.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      e. Failure of operating units.
C. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Must meet or exceed ASTM E 1996 Level D also known as “Large Missile Impact”
   4. Must meet or exceed ASTM E 1886
D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
      a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
   3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
      a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).
E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
   1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
   1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
      a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
   2. Entrance Doors:
      a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
      b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
   1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1 No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

   a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
   b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
   c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Coral Industries, Inc; FL300T Frontline Storefront System by Coral Architectural Products or comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.

B. Finish: Clear Anodized Finish
1. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
   c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
   d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation

methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Doors not specified in this Section are specified in Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames section 2.5 Hurricane Resistant Doors and Frames.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
   1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
   2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
   3. Opening-Force Requirements:
      a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
      b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
   1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
   2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
D. Continuous-Gear Hinges: BHMA A156.26.
E. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
F. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
G. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
H. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
   1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
I. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
J. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
K. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
L. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
M. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
   1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
   2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
N. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

O. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

P. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

Q. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088819 "Hurricane-Resistant Glazing."

1. Safety glazing at all entrances, doors, and sidelights.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.

E. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodized Finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section Section 088819 "Hurricane-Resistant Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).

2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
    1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

        a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
        b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for hollow metal, wood, and FRP doors.

B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.

C. Lock cylinders for doors with balance of hardware specified in other sections.

D. Thresholds.

E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 081116 - Aluminum Doors and Frames.

C. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors.

D. Section 081613 - Fiberglass Doors.

E. Section 083323 - Overhead Coiling Doors: Door hardware, except cylinders.

F. Section 102600 - Wall and Door Protection: Door and frame protection.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2025.

C. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.

E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.

F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.

G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.

H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.

I. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2021.

J. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches; 2022.

K. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.

L. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.

M. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.

N. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems; 2023.

O. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks; 2020.

P. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.

Q. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.

R. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.

S. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature; 2019.

T. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

U. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

V. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025, with Amendment (2024).

W. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

X. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

Y. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

Z. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AA. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure facility services connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by affected installers and the following:
1. Architect.
2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
3. Hardware Installer.
4. Owner's Security Consultant.

D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
2. Attendance Required:
   a. Contractor.
   b. Owner.
   c. Architect.
   d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
3. Agenda:
   a. Establish keying requirements.
   b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
   c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
   d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Key control system requirements.
   b. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
   c. Flow of traffic and extent of security required.
5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: A detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door.
1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbering scheme and hardware set numbers as indicated in Contract Documents.
    a. Submit in vertical format.
3. Include complete description for each door listed.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Supplier's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

I. Executed Warranty.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in work of this section.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Closers: Five years.
2. Exit Devices:
    a. Mechanical: Five years.
3. Locksets:
    a. Mechanical: Ten years.
4. Cylinders: Three years.
5. Other Hardware: Two years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Locks: Provide a lock for each door, unless it's indicated that lock is not required.

1. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's Series. As indicated in hardware sets.
2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Strikes:
   a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
   b. Curved-Lip Strikes: Provide as standard, with extended lip to protect frame, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Center Strike At Pairs of Doors: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) lip.

D. Closers:
1. Provide door closer on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
3. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks):.
1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Overhead Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Overhead stop is not required if a floor or wall stop has been specified for the door.

F. Drip Guards: Provide at head of outswinging exterior doors unless protected by roof or canopy directly overhead.

G. Thresholds:
1. Exterior Applications: Provide at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weatherstripping and Gasketing:
1. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sound-rated gasketing and automatic door bottom on doors indicated as "Sound-Rated", "Acoustical", or with "Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating".
4. Fabricate as continuous gasketing, do not cut or notch gasketing material.

I. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
   a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
   b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
   a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
5. Fire-Resistance-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
   a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
   b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
4. Hardware on Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
5. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
6. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
7. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
8. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers: Conventional butt hinges.
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group.
   2. Hager Companies.
   3. McKinney.

B. Properties:
   1. Butt Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
      a. Template screw hole locations.
      b. Bearing assembly installed after plating.
      c. Bearings: Concealed fully hardened bearings.
      d. Bearing Shells: Shapes consistent with barrels.
      e. Pins: Easily seated, non-rising pins.
         1) Fully plate hinge pins.
         2) Non-Removable Pins: Slotted stainless steel screws.
      f. UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
   2. Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
      a. Geared Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
         1) Non-handed.
         2) Anti-spinning through-fastener.
         3) UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
            (a) Metal Door Installation: Rated up to 90 minutes.
            (b) Wood Door Installation: Rated up to 60 minutes.
         4) Sufficient size to permit door to swing 180 degrees

C. Sizes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Sufficient size to allow 180 degree swing of door.

D. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Fully polish hinges; front, back, and barrel.

E. Grades:
   1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.

F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

G. Types:
   1. Butt Hinges: Include full mortise hinges.
   2. Continuous Hinges: Include geared hinges.

H. Options: As applicable to each item specified.

I. Quantities:
   1. Butt Hinges: Three (3) hinges per leaves up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. Add one (1) for each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height or fraction thereof.

a. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
   1) For doors up to 36 inches (914 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.134 inch (3.4 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
   2) For doors from 36 inches (914 mm) wide up to 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.145 inch (3.7 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
   3) For doors from 42 inches (1067 mm) wide up to 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.
   4) For doors greater than 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.

2. Continuous Hinges: One per door leaf.

J. Applications: At swinging doors.
1. Provide non-removable pins at out-swinging doors with locking hardware and all exterior doors.

K. Products:
1. Butt Hinges:
   a. Ball Bearing, Five (5) Knuckle.
2. Continuous Hinges:
   a. Aluminum geared hinges.

2.04 BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABH.
2. Burns Manufacturing, Inc. (Burns).
3. Don-Jo.

B. Properties:
1. Flush Bolts:
   a. Manual Flush Bolts: Manually latching upon closing of door leaf.
      1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
2. Dustproof Strikes: For bolting into floor, provide except at metal thresholds.

C. Options:
1. Extension Bolts: In leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.

D. Products:
1. Manual flush bolts.

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group.
2. dormakaba.
3. Von Duprin.

B. Properties:
1. Actuation: Touchpad.
2. Chassis:
   a. Construction: Investment cast steel, zinc dichromate plated.
   b. Compatibility: Standard Stile and Narrow Stile doors.
3. Latch Bolts: Stainless steel deadlocking with 3/4 inch (19 mm) projection using latch bolt.
4. Lever Trim:
5. Cylinder: Include where cylinder dogging or locking trim is indicated.
6. Strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

7. Sound dampening on touch bar.
8. Dogging:
   a. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Cylinder 1/4 inch (6 mm) hex key dogging.
   b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Manual dogging not permitted.
9. Touch bar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) clearance to allow for vision frames.
10. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and “true” architectural finishes.
11. Handing: Field-reversible.
12. Fasteners on Back Side of Device Channel: Concealed - exposed fasteners not allowed.
13. Vertical Latch Assemblies' Operation: Gravity, without use of springs.

C. Grades: Complying with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Provide exit devices tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.

E. Products:
1. BEST, Precision 2000 Series.

2.06 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Properties:
1. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   b. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
   c. Provide cylinders with appropriate format interchangeable cores where indicated.

C. Grades:
1. Standard Security Cylinders: Comply with BHMA A156.5.

D. Material:
1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant brass alloy.

E. Types: As applicable to each item specified.

F. Applications: At locations indicated in hardware sets, and as follows
1. As required for items with locking devices provided by other sections, including at elevator controls and cabinets.
   a. When provisions for lock cylinders are referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual to this Section, provide compatible type of lock cylinder, keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Products:
1. Rim/mortise.

2.07 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group.
2.

B. Properties:
1. Mechanical Locks: Manufacturer's standard.
   a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.1 door preparation.

b. Door Thickness Coordination Fitting 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) to 2-1/4 inch (57 mm) thick doors.
c. Latch: Solid, one-piece, anti-friction, self-lubricating stainless steel.
   1) Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
d. Auxiliary Deadlatch: One piece stainless steel, permanently lubricated.
e. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm).
f. Lever Trim:
   1) Functionality: Allow the lever handle to move up to 45 degrees from horizontal position prior to engaging the latchbolt assembly.
   2) Strength: Locksets outside locked lever designed to withstand minimum 1,400 inch-lbs (158.2 Nm) of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and/or inside lever will still operate lockset.
   3) Spindle: Designed to prevent forced entry from attacking of lever.
   4) Independent spring mechanism for each lever.
      (a) Trim to be self-aligning and thru-bolted.

C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.

D. Grades:
   1. Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security; Grade 2.

E. Options:
   1. Regulatory Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction the State in which the Project is located.

F. Products: Mortise locks, including standard types.
   1. BEST, 45H Series.

2.08 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group.

B. Properties:
   1. Mechanical Locks:
      a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.
      b. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) to 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) thick doors.
      c. Construction: Hub, side plate, shrouded rose, locking pin to be a one-piece casting with a shrouded locking lug.
         1) Through-bolted anti-rotational studs.
      d. Cast stainless steel latch retractor with roller bearings for exceptionally smooth operation and superior strength and durability.
      e. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
      f. Backset: 5 inches (127 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
      g. Latch: Single piece tail-piece construction.
         1) Latchbolt Throw: 9/16 inch (14.3 mm), minimum.
      h. Cylinders:
         1) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' cores, as applicable.
            (a) Small format interchangeable.
      i. Lever Trim:
         1) Style: See Door Hardware Schedule.
         2) Functionality: Allow the lever handle to move up to 45 degrees from horizontal position prior to engaging the latchbolt assembly.
         3) Strength: Locksets outside locked lever designed to withstand minimum1,400 inch-lbs (158.2 Nm) of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and/or inside lever will still operate lockset.

4) Independent spring mechanism for each lever.
   (a) Contain lever springs in the main lock hub.
5) Outside Lever Sleeve: Seamless one-piece construction.
6) Keyed Levers: Removable only after core is removed by authorized control key.

C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.

D. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1, Extra Heavy Duty.
   1. Durability: Passing 100 Million cycle tests verified by third party testing agency.

E. Material: Manufacturer's standard for specified lock.
   1. Critical Latch and Chassis Components: Brass or corrosion-resistance treated steel.
   2. Outside Lever Sleeve: Hardened steel alloy.

F. Options:
   1. Regulatory Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction the State in which the Project is located.

G. Products: Cylindrical locks, including mechanical types.
   1. BEST, 9K Series.

2.09 AUXILARY LOCKS - DEADLOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group.

B. Properties:
   1. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Strike: Appropriate for door frame.
   3. Cylindrical Deadbolt: Manufacturer's standard, adjustable to accommodate range of door thicknesses indicated.
      a. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) to 2-1/8 inches (54 mm) thick doors.
      b. Bolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm) hardened steel.
      c. UL listed for up to 3 hours.

C. Grades:
   1. Cylindrical Deadbolts: Tested and approved by BHMA A156.36, Operational Grade 2.

D. Products:
   1. BEST, 8T Series.

2.10 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ABH.
   2. Burns.
   3. Don-Jo.

B. Properties:
   1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Products:
   1. Push-Pull Plates.

2.11 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group.

2. dormakaba.
3. LCN.

B. Properties:
1. Surface Mounted Closers: Manufacturer's standard.
   a. Construction: Aluminum alloy.
   b. Maximum Projection from Face of Door: 2-7/16 inches (62 mm).
   c. Mechanism: Separate tamper-resistant adjusting valves for closing and latching speeds.
      1) Include advanced backcheck feature.
      2) Include delayed action feature.
   d. Hydraulic Fluid: All-weather type.
   e. Arm Assembly: Standard for product specified.
      1) Include hold-open, integral stop, or spring-loaded stop feature, as specified in Door Hardware Schedule.
      2) Parallel arm to be a heavy-duty rigid arm.
      3) Where “IS” or “S-IS” arms are specified in hardware sets, if manufacturer does not offer this arm provide a regular arm mount closer in conjunction with a heavy-duty overhead stop equal to a dormakaba 900 Series.
   f. Covers:
      1) Type: Standard for product selected.
         (a) Full.
      2) Material: Plastic.
      3) Finish: Painted.
      4) Attachment: Two-point flange mounting, dual-clamp friction fit closer cover.

C. Grades:
1. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   a. Underwriters Laboratories Compliance:
      1) Product Listing: UL (DIR) and ULC for use on fire-resistance-rated doors.
         (a) UL 228 - Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.
1. Devices listed with California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Office of the State Fire Marshal.

E. Types:
1. Rack-and-pinion, surface-mounted. 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum bore.

F. Installation:
1. Mounting: Includes surface mounted installations.
2. Mount closers on non-public side of door and stair side of stair doors unless otherwise noted in hardware sets.
3. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.
4. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions.
5. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.

G. Products:
1. Surface Mounted:
   a. BEST, HD8000 Series.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. dormakaba.
2. ABH.

3. Glynn-Johnson.

B. Properties:
1. Stop Settings: At 90 degrees opening.
a. Adjustable friction tension.

C. Sizes: Manufacturer's standard for the application.

D. Finishes:
1. Arms and Brackets: Zinc-plated.

E. Grades: As applicable to item specified.
1. Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
1. Track Channel: Extruded aluminum alloy.
2. Slide Block: Machined from solid brass alloy.

G. Types:
1. Surface-applied.

H. Products:
1. Surface Overhead Stops and Holders:
a. dormakaba Architectural Hardware 900 Series.

2.13 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABH.
2. Burns.
3. Don-Jo.

B. Properties:
1. Plates:
a. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every wood door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Mop Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of doors to provide protection from cleaning liquids and equipment damage to door surface.
c. Edges: Beveled, on four (4) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: As indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
1. Metal Properties: Stainless steel.
a. Metal, Standard Duty: Thickness 0.050 inch (1.27 mm), minimum.

E. Installation:
1. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners

F. Products:
1. Kick and Mop Plates.

2.14 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABH.
2. Burns.
3. Don-Jo.

B. General: Provide overhead stop/holder when wall or floor stop is not feasible.

C. Grades:
1. Door Holders, Wall Bumpers, and Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

D. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

E. Types:
1. Wall Bumpers: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
2. Floor Stops: Provide with bumper floor stop.

F. Installation:
1. Non-Masonry Walls: Confirm adequate wall reinforcement has been installed to allow lasting installation of wall bumpers.

G. Products:
1. Wall Bumpers.
2. Floor Stops.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. National Guard Products, Inc (NGP).
2. Reese.
3. Pemko.

B. Properties:
1. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.

C. Threshold Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

D. Types: As applicable to project conditions. Provide barrier-free type at every location where specified.

E. Products:
1. See Door Hardware Schedule.

2.16 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. NGP.
2. Pemko.
3. Zero.

B. Properties:
1. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: gasket material applied to frame with self- adhesive.
2. Rigid, Housed, Perimeter Gasketing: gasket material held in place by aluminum housing; fastened to frame stop with screws.
3. Door Sweeps: gasket material held in place by flat aluminum housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

D. Products:
1. Weatherstripping: See Door Hardware Schedule.
2. Smoke Seals: See Door Hardware Schedule.
3. Sound Seals: See Door Hardware Schedule.
4. Door Bottom Seals:
   a. Door Sweeps: See Door Hardware Schedule.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Properties:
1. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
   a. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
   b. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
   c. Material: Rubber, gray color.

B. Products:
1. Silencers

a. Burns, 500.

2.18 KEYS AND CORES

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Properties: Complying with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
1. Provide small format interchangeable core.
2. Provide Patented CORMAX keys and cores.
3. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
4. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, with Architect, Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements.
5. Keying: Master keyed.
6. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
7. Supply keys in following quantities:
   a. Master Keys: 4 each.
   b. Construction Master Keys: 6 each.
   c. Construction Keys: 15 each.
   d. Construction Control Keys: 2 each.
   e. Control Keys if New System: 2 each.
8. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
9. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
10. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."
11. Include installation of permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

C. Products:
1. Patented:
   a. CORMAX.

2.19 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Identified in Hardware Sets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Correct all defects prior to proceeding with installation.

C. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware using the manufacturer’s fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use “Riv-Nuts” or similar products.

C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

D. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

E. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

F. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

G. Wash down masonry walls and complete painting or staining of doors and frames.

H. Complete finish flooring prior to installation of thresholds.

I. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
   1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards.

J. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

K. Include in installation for existing doors and frames any necessary field modification and field preparation of doors and frames for new hardware. Provide necessary fillers, reinforcements, and fasteners for mounting new hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation activities.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

D. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.07 HARDWARE SETS

Manufacturer list

Code:	Name:
BES	BEST
PRE	BEST (Precision)
BRN	Burns Manufacturing
DKA	dormakaba Architectural
NGP	National Guard Products

Option list

Code:	Name:
4" ODW	4" Over Door Width
NRP	NON-REMOVABLE PINS

LAR	Length as Required

Finish list

Code:	Name:
689	Aluminum
32D	STNLS STL MTL SATIN
A	Anodized Aluminum
652	Chromium plated, satin
626	Satin Chrome
Gray	Gray
630	Satin Stainless Steel
600	Prime coat, gray
AL	ALUM CLEAR COATED

Hardware Sets

Set #1 - EXT FRP/SF PAIR - 2103X2101XMULLION - SDS

Doors: 1101A, 1101B, 1101C, 1101D, 1106E, 1106F, 1106G, 1106H

2.0	Hinge	661HD	AL	BES
1.0	Keyed Removeable Mullion	By Special Lite		
1.0	Exit Device	HC FL 2103 CD C03	630	PRE
1.0	Exit Device	HC FL 2101 CD	630	PRE
2.0	Rim Cylinder	12E 7 2 CORMAX	626	BES
2.0	Mortise Cylinder	1E 7 4 CORMAX	626	BES
2.0	Flush Pull	By Special Lite		
2.0	Door Closer	HD8016 SDS (brackets/stops as req'd)	689	BES
1.0	Threshold	425	A	NGP
1.0	Gasketing	By Alum Frame Manufacturer/Provider		
2.0	Door Bottom	101V	A	NGP
1.0	Drip Cap	16 4" ODW	A	NGP

Set #2 - EXT FRP/SF SGL - 45H D - SDS

Doors: 1110A, 1129A

1.0	Hinge	661HD	AL	BES
1.0	Mortise Lock	45H 7 D 15 H CORMAX	630	BES
1.0	Door Closer	HD8016 SDS (brackets/stops as req'd)	689	BES
1.0	Threshold	425	A	NGP
1.0	Gasketing	By Alum Frame Manufacturer/Provider		
1.0	Door Bottom	101V	A	NGP
1.0	Drip Cap	16 4" ODW	A	NGP

Set #3 - INT WD/HM PAIR - 2102X2102XMULLION - SDS

Doors: 1106B, 1106C

6.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Removeable Mullion	KR822 8	600	PRE
2.0	Exit Device	2102 CD 1702A	630	PRE
2.0	Mortise Cylinder	1E 7 4 CORMAX	626	BES
2.0	Door Closer	HD8016 SDS	689	BES
2.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
2.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #4 - INT WD/HM PAIR - 9K D

Doors: 1105A

6.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Flushbolt	591	626	BRN
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 D 15 C CORMAX	626	BES

2.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
2.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #5 - INT WD/HM PAIR - 9K D - OHS

Doors: 1130A

6.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Flushbolt	591	626	BRN
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 D 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
2.0	Overhead Stop	902S	689	DKA
2.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #6 - INT WD/HM SGL - 9K D - OHS

Doors: 1103A, 1116A, 1119A, 1122A

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 D 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Overhead Stop	902S	689	DKA
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #7 - INT WD/HM SGL - 9K D

Doors: 1104A, 1113A, 1118A, 1126A, 1133A

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 D 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #8 - INT WD/HM SGL - 9K AB - AFP

Doors: 1102A, 1114A, 1120A

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 AB 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Door Closer	HD8016 AF80P	689	BES
1.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #9 - INT WD/HM SGL - 2103 - AFP

Doors: 1106A, 1106D

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Exit Device	2103 CD 1703A	630	PRE
1.0	Rim Cylinder	12E 7 2 CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Mortise Cylinder	1E 7 4 CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Door Closer	HD8016 AF80P	689	BES
1.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #10 - INT WD/HM SGL - 9K R - AFP

Doors: 1107A, 1108A, 1117A, 1117B, 1123A, 1124A, 1127A

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 R 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Door Closer	HD8016 AF80P	689	BES
1.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #11 - INT WD/HM SGL - 9K E

Doors: 1109A, 1115A, 1121A, 1128A

3.0	Hinge	FBB199 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	32D	BES
1.0	Cylindrical Lock	9K 3 7 E 15 C CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
1.0	Mop Plate	MP50 6" x LAR 6"	630	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #12 - INT WD/HM SGL - PUSH/PULL - 8T S - AFP

Doors: 1111A, 1132A, 1134A

3.0	Hinge	FBB168 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	652	BES
1.0	Deadbolt	8T 3 7 S CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Push - Pull	74L x 5426C	630	BRN
1.0	Door Closer	HD8016 AF80P	689	BES
1.0	Kick Plate	KP50 10" x LAR 10"	630	BRN
1.0	Door Stop	520/560/565 (AS REQ'D)	626	BRN
3.0	Silencers	500	Gray	BRN

Set #13 - OVERHEAD DOOR

Doors: 1102B

1.0	Interchangeable Core	1CM7 CORMAX	626	BES
1.0	Balance of Hardware	By overhead door manufacturer/provider		

Set #14 – EXT FRP/HM PAIR –

Doors: 1140A

6.0	Hinge	FBB199 4.5"x4.5" (NRP AS REQ'D)	32D	BES
2.0	Flushbolt	590	626	BRN
1.0	Mortise Lock	45H 7 ZD 15 H CORMAX	630	BES
2.0	Door Bottom	101V	A	NGP
1.0	Gasket	160V	A	NGP
1.0	Astragal Set	125N	A	NGP

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
3. See Section 088819 for Hurricane-Resistant Glass.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1. Clear Tempered glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants colored spacers, in12-inch(300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass coated glass insulating glass glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

    1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
    2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

    1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Clear Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace tempered glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

    1. Warranty Period: (10) Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:

    1. Manufacturer: Vitro Glass (PPG)
    2. Prior-Approved equals.
B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

    1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
    2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
2. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II (unlimited size).

1. Type: Tempered

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of, the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

D. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

   1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type **G1**: Clear, fully tempered, float glass.

   1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
   2. Safety glazing required at all locations.

B. Glass Type G3: Hurricane-Resistant Glass

   1. Refer to Section 088819: Hurricane-Resistant Glass

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088819 - HURRICANE-RESISTANT GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1. Laminated glass, Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants colored spacers, in12-inch(300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass coated glass insulating glass glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

    1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
    2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

    1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

    1. Warranty Period: (10) Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

    1. Warranty Period: (10) Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

    1. Warranty Period: (10) Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope®
   2. Guardian Industries
   3. Pilkington
   4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG)
   5. Prior-Approved equals.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
   1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer in the state of Alabama, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
   1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according City of Mobile 2021 IBC Local Amendments Article 11
      a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Risk Category: III.
      c. Basic Wind Speed: 169 mph.
      d. Exposure Category: B.
      e. Must meet or exceed ASTM E1886
      f. Must meet or exceed ASTM E1996
   3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
   4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II (unlimited size).
   1. Type: Tempered

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
   1. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
   2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
   4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
   5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of, the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and constructionThermally broken.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

   a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

   1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type **G3**: Two-ply laminated, insulated glass.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product
      a. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope® - Hurricane Resistant StormGlass
   2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 1/32 inch (26 mm).
   3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 5 mm.
   4. Outdoor Lite: Two-ply laminated glass
      a. Heat Strengthened Glass
      b. Plastic Interlayer
      c. Heat Strengthened Glass
   5. Interspace Content: Air.
   6. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass. Fully tempered where indicated.
   7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on Surface 4
   8. Performance Requirements:
      a. Visible Light Transmittance: 47 percent minimum.
      b. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 (Btu/hr*ft2*°F) maximum.
      c. Summer daytime U-Factor: 0.26 (Btu/hr*ft2*°F) maximum.
      d. Shading Coefficient: 0.35 maximum.
      e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.24 maximum.
      f. Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 8 percent maximum.
   9. Safety glazing required. At all locations below 7’-0”.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Provide a minimum of 25 gage studs for spans less than 12’-0” at 16” O.C., and 20 gage for spans greater than 12’-0”.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
c. Location: Exterior Walls.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Provide a minimum of 25 gage studs for spans less than 12’-0” at 16” O.C., and 20 gage for spans greater than 12’-0”.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch-(1.72-mm-)thick, galvanized steel.

D. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1 ½ inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-(1.59-mm-)diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-(1.21-mm-)diameter wire.

F. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
      3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
      4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
      5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-(1.59-mm-)diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-(1.21-mm-)diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

D. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
   c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

   a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
4. Curved Partitions:

   a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
   b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
   1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.
   3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
C. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
   1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
   2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
   3. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
   4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
   5. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
   6. Long Edges: Tapered.
   7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
   1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
   2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      c. Expansion (control) joint.
B. Reveal – Picture Molding
   1. Fry Reglet – 3/4”, DRMH-50

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
B. Joint Tape:
   1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
   2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
   3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
   1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, usedrying-type, all-purpose compound.
      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
   3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, usedrying-type, all-purpose compoundhigh-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07210 "Building Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07210 "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-(6.4- to 9.5-mm-)wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-(6.4- to 12.7-mm-)wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where

edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: Install Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board in all areas unless indicated otherwise on Drawings or dictated by other requirements. .
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
5. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
6. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
7. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-(300-mm-)long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install allocations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. L-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are entirely hidden substrate for acoustical tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Large format porcelain tile
   3. Glazed Wall Tile
   4. Tile backing panels.
   5. Edge-protection and transition profiles for floors.
   6. Finishing and edge-protection profiles for walls and countertops.
   7. Movement joint and cove-shaped profiles.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer.
D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Verification:
   1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
   2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawing showing location of all movement joints. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation – Section EJ171" for TCNA movement joint guidelines.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
   2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
   3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Tiling System: Obtain system products from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain underlayment from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
3. Obtain waterproof membrane, crack isolation, and other required membranes from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
4. Obtain joint sealants from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      1) Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Daltile
b) Crossville
c) Stonepeak
d) American Olean
e) South Cypress
f) Trinity

2. Face Size: As indicated on finish schedule
3. Thickness: As indicated on finish schedule
4. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated on finish schedule
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose
   b. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size
   c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.
   d. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch (12.7 to 6.4 mm) across nominal 4-inch (100-mm) dimension.

B. Porcelain Tile Type: Large Format Porcelain Tile:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      1) Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         a) Daltile
         b) Crossville
         c) Stonepeak
         d) American Olean
         e) South Cypress
         f) Trinity
2. Face Size: As indicated on finish schedule
3. Thickness: As indicated on finish schedule
4. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated on finish schedule
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose
   b. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size
   c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.
   d. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch (12.7 to 6.4 mm) across nominal 4-inch (100-mm) dimension

C. Glazed Wall Tile Type: Glazed Wall Tile
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      1) Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         a) Daltile
         b) Crossville
         c) Stonepeak

d) American Olean
e) Trinity

2. Face Size: As indicated on finish schedule
3. Thickness: As indicated on finish schedule
4. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated on finish schedule
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose
   b. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size
   c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.
   d. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch (12.7 to 6.4 mm) across nominal 4-inch (100-mm) dimension

2.4 EDGE-PROTECTION, TRANSITION AND MOVEMENT JOINT PROFILES

A. Edge-protection and transition profiles: As indicated on drawings
   1. Profile with sloped exposed surface, 5/32 inch (4 mm) tall leading edge, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer. Backfill under profile with thin set per manufacturers guidelines.
   2. Profile with reveal, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg and integrated grout joint spacer.
B. Movement joint profiles: As indicated on drawings
   1. Heavy duty surface joint profile with 7/16” (11mm) wide soft thermoplastic rubber movement zone with integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring legs on both sides.
C. Thickness: various from 1/8” (2.5mm) – 1/4” (6mm)
D. Material: Anodized aluminum
E. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm)
   2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
B. Waterproof Membrane, Sheet: Polyethylene sheet faced on both sides with polyester fabric.
   1. Nominal Thickness: 0.008 inch (0.2 mm)
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Schluter Systems L.P.
   3. Basis of Design Products:
      a. Bathroom Flooring Membrane
         1) Schluter Kerdi Membrane Roll
      b. Bathroom Base Underlayment
         1) Schluter Kerdi Membrane Strip

2.7 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
B. Corrugated Polyethylene Uncoupling Membrane: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 1/8-inch (3-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: Ditra by Schluter Systems

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      Basis of Design: Custom Building Products MegaLite
   2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
   3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
   4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ARDEX Americas.
      b. Custom Building Products
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ARDEX Americas.
      b. Custom Building Products
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
   2. Polymer Type:
      a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
      b. Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Custom Building Products
      b. Laticrete International, Inc.
      c. MAPEI Corporation.
   2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel exposed-edge material.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and providing stain resistance and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. TEC

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
   b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with "Referenced Standards" Article in the Evaluations and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
   2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
   1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
      a. Exterior tile floors and walls.
      b. Tile floors in wet areas.
      c. Tile swimming pool decks.
      d. Tile floors in laundries.
      e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
      f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
   2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
   3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
   4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
   5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
   6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
      a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
      b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
      c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
   1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

G. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation – Section EJ171" for TCNA movement joint guidelines

H. Thresholds: Install stone and solid surface thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

I. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install at locations indicated

J. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.

K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 LARGE FORMAT TILE INSTALLATION

A. Large Format Tile is tile with a dimensional length greater than 15 inches on any one side of tile
   1. Tile must be installed on a level substrate.
   2. Provide a minimum of 90% mortar contact

3. Grout Joints: Tile should be installed in accordance per the manufacturers grout joint recommendations.
4. Setting Materials: medium bed mortar
5. Back butter tiles to assure proper coverage for bonding.

3.5 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Extend waterproofing membrane 6” minimum up the face of walls.

D. Locations:

1. All rest rooms with adjacent metal stud walls.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes the following:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests were performed by UL, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
3. Fire-resistance-rated assemblies, which are indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," from ITS/Warnock Hersey's "Directory of Listed Products," or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency, are identical in materials and construction to those tested per ASTM E 119.
4. Products are identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.
   2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution consisting of a synergistic blend of substituted ammonium salts of alkylated phosphoric acids admixed with free alkylated phosphoric acid that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.
D. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.
B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
   1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
   1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
F. Hold-Down Clips for Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings: For interior ceilings consisting of acoustical panels weighing less than 1 lb/sq. ft. (4.88 kg/sq. m), provide hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.
G. Clean-Room Gasket System: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including gasket type indicated below, and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.
   1. Gasket Type: Neoprene.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
   1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
      a. PL Acoustical Sealant; Chemrex, Inc., Contech Brands.
      b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
      c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.
   2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
      a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
      b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
   1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.
B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
   1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
   2. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."
   3. U.B.C.'s "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings": U.B.C. Standard 25-2.
B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
   4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
   5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
   6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
   7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member. Place hangers on all four corners of fixtures and equipment (not on grid) supported by suspension system.
C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
   a. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.
5. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING AND SUSPENSION SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Typical ceiling tile: Provide where scheduled as “AC-PNL”.

1. AC-PNL-A: At all locations not otherwise indicated
   a. Panel Option A: Armstrong Ultima High NRC Square Lay-In #1940, NRC: 0.80, Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      1) Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
      2) Color: White.
   b. Panel Option B: USG Mars High-NRC #86100, USG Corporation, Inc.
      1) Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
      2) Color: White.
   c. Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet hot dipped galvanized, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide flanges; other characteristics as follows:
      1) Armstrong, Prelude XL 15/16-inch Exposed Tee or USG, Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16-inch Exposed Tee or equivalent..
      3) Face Finish: Painted white.
2. AC-PNL-B:
   a. Panel: Vinyl covered gypsum wallboard,
      1) Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
      2) Color: White.
   b. Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet hot dipped galvanized, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide flanges; other characteristics as follows:
      1) Armstrong, Prelude XL 15/16-inch Exposed Tee or USG, Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16-inch Exposed Tee or equivalent.
      2) Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
      3) Face Finish: Painted white.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096466 - WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes wood athletic flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of slab depressions to accommodate layout and height of wood athletic flooring assembly.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wood athletic flooring.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly, include the following:
   1. Plans, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Details of concrete-slab depressions.
   3. Locations of different grades of wood flooring.
   4. Expansion provisions and trim details.
   5. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines, markers, and logo graphics.
   6. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring assembly.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, approximately 12 inches (300 mm) long in size.
   1. Include Sample sets showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected in wood flooring.
   2. Include Sample sets showing finishes and game-line and marker paints applied to wood flooring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wood athletic flooring and accessory in each type of exposed color and finish.
   1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing colors and glosses available for the following:
      a. Floor finishes.
      b. Game-line and marker paints.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood athletic flooring and accessory required; approximately 12 inches (300 mm) long and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
   1. Include Sample sets showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected in wood flooring.
   2. Include Sample sets showing finishes and game-line and marker paints applied to wood flooring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each wood athletic flooring system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wood athletic flooring and finish systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that has been approved by MFMA as an accredited Installer according to the MFMA Accreditation Program.
   1. Installer responsibilities include installation and field finishing of wood athletic flooring components and accessories, and application of game lines and markers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver floor assembly materials in unopened cartons or bundles.
B. Protect wood from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood components until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet-work is complete and dry.
C. Store wood components in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location and in a horizontal position.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood athletic flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after installation.
   1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F (18 and 24 deg C) and relative humidity planned for building occupants, but not less than 35 percent or more than 50 percent, in spaces to receive wood athletic flooring during the conditioning period.
   2. Wood Conditioning: Move wood components into spaces where they will be installed, no later than beginning of the conditioning period.
      a. Do not install wood athletic flooring until wood components adjust to relative humidity of, and are at same temperature as, spaces where they are to be installed.
      b. Open sealed packages to allow wood components to acclimatize immediately on moving wood components into spaces in which they will be installed.
B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.
C. Install wood athletic flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Basis of Design: Robbins – Bio-Channel SB, 1-3/4” System
   2. Aacer Sports Flooring.
   3. Action Floor Systems, LLC.
   4. Conner Sports Surface Solutions.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick.

2.3 SUBFLOOR SYSTEM

A. Robbins Lineal Zero/G™ shock pad or equal factory-prepared subfloor panels
   1. 7/16”” factory engineered system
B. Bio-Channel SB Subfloor panels that have been factory-prepared to accept anchor channel and lineal strips or equal factory-prepared subfloor panels.
C. 16 gauge coated metal anchor channels.

2.4 FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Maple Flooring: Comply with MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.
   1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.
B. Random-Length Strip Flooring: Northern hard maple (Acer saccharum), kiln dried, random length, finger-jointed, tongue and groove, and end matched.
   1. Grade: MFMA-RL First.
      a. Exception: For areas under stacked portion of telescoping bleachers that are normally concealed from view, provide Third and Better Grade.
   2. Cut: Mixed Grain.
   3. Thickness: 25/32 inch (20 mm).
   4. Face Width: 2-1/4 inches (57 mm).

2.5 FINISHES

A. Floor-Finish System: System of compatible components recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer, and MFMA approved.
   1. Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type. MFMA Group 1, Sealers.
   2. Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish indicated and multicoat application.
      a. Type: MFMA Group 3, Gymnasium-Type Surface Finishes.
   3. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Industrial enamel compatible with finish coats and recommended in writing by manufacturers of finish coats, and paint for this use.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Wall Base: Molded, vented, rubber or vinyl cove base; 4 by 3 by 48 inches (100 by 75 by 1200 mm); with premolded outside corners and neatly mitered inside corners.
   1. Color: Black.
B. Fasteners
   1. Flooring – 1-3/4” (44mm) cleats or staples.
   2. Channel anchors as per manufacturer’s recommendations.
C. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by wood athletic flooring manufacturer.
D. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard for application indicated.
E. Threshold cover plate / Floor-edge Expansion Joint Cover:
   1. Provide at transitions over wood flooring expansion gap to adjacent finish floor surfaces
      a. At framed door openings
      b. At wall openings
   2. Equal to: InPro 808 Floor Expansion Joint Cover
      a. Pre-drilled countersunk holes, attached with free edge on wood floor surface side.
      b. Coordinate in field for edge alignment with adjacent wall base or other finished as directed.
      c. Architect selection from mfg full color range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
      a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
      b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement.
      c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Slabs:
   1. Grind high spots and fill low spots on concrete substrates to produce a maximum 1/8-inch (3-mm) deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot (3-m) straight edge.
   2. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
   3. Remove coatings including curing compounds and other substances on substrates that are incompatible with installation adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; use mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
B. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wood athletic flooring manufacturer's written instructions, but not less than written recommendations of MFMA applicable to flooring type indicated.

B. Pattern: Lay flooring parallel with long dimension of space to be floored unless otherwise indicated.

C. Expansion Spaces: Provide as indicated, but not less than that required by manufacturer's written instructions and MFMA's written recommendations at walls and other obstructions, and at interruptions and terminations of flooring.

1. Cover expansion spaces with base molding, trim, and saddles, as indicated on Drawings.

D. Vapor Retarder: Cover entire slab area beneath wood flooring. Install with joints lapped and sealed a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm), turned up 4” at the walls.

E. Underlayment: Install perpendicular to direction of flooring, staggering end joints in adjacent rows.

F. Subfloor

1. Install shock absorbing pads per manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Install the subfloor assembly placed on a 45° angle to the intended finish flooring direction, staggering end joints in adjacent rows. All joints shall be staggered 4’ and spaced ¼” (6mm) apart. Provide 1-1/2” to 2” (40mm to 50mm) expansion void at the perimeter and all vertical obstructions.
3. Install solid blocking at doorways, under bleachers in the stacked position, and below portable goals.
4. Install Bleacher Blocking per manufacturer’s recommendations.
5. Place metal anchor channel in each factory-prepared location in the panel.
6. Anchor each anchor channel in the center of the pre-routed hole only, unless trimming at wall or vertical obstruction requires relocation in adjacent location to anchor.

G. Strip Flooring: Machine nail maple finish flooring 10” to 12” (150mm to 200mm) O.C. with end joints properly driven up and proper spacing provided for humidity conditions in specific regions. Provide 2” (50mm) expansion voids at the perimeter and at all vertical obstructions.

H. Installation Tolerances: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) of variance from level.

3.4 SANDING AND FINISHING

A. Allow installed flooring to acclimate to ambient conditions before sanding.

B. Follow applicable recommendations in MFMA's "Industry Recommendations for Sanding, Sealing, Court Lining, Finishing, and Resurfacing of Maple Gym Floors."

C. Machine sand with coarse, medium, and fine grades of sandpaper to achieve a level, smooth, uniform surface without ridges or cups. Remove sanding dust by tack or vacuum.

D. Finish: Apply seal and finish coats of finish system according to finish manufacturer's written instructions. Provide no fewer than four coats total and no fewer than two finish coats.

1. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Apply game-line and marker paint between final seal coat and first finish coat according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Mask flooring at game lines and markers, and apply paint to produce lines and markers with sharp edges.
   b. Where game lines cross, break minor game line at intersection; do not overlap lines.
   c. The floor shall be marked in accordance with Alabama High School Athletic Association guidelines as follows:
      1) As outlined on Pages 6, 7 and 8 of the National Federation Basketball Rules books.
      2) Include “coaching boxes” in accordance with Rule 1-13-2 adopted by the AHSAA.
   d. Apply finish coats after game-line and marker paint is fully cured.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood athletic flooring during remainder of construction period to allow finish to cure and to ensure that flooring and finish are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Do not cover flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure and not before seven days after applying last finish coat.
2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect fully cured floor finishes and surfaces with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096466

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermoset rubber base.
   2. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
   3. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: Provide two (2) samples for each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size samples

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Furnish not less than 25 linear feet for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
   a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Tarkett
      2) Roppe
      3) Flexco

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   1. Style and Location:
      a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas indicated on drawings.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: As indicated on finish schedule.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Tarkett
         2) Roppe
         3) Flexco

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
   1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
   2. Style and Location:
      a. Style D, Sculptured: Provide in areas indicated on drawings.
         1) Profile: As indicated on finish schedule.

C. Thickness:
   1. Sculptured - 0.25 inch.

D. Height: As indicated on finish schedule.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed

G. Inside Corners: Job formed

H. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. As indicated on finish schedule

B. Description: Rubber stair-tread nosing, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient flooring, reducer strip for resilient flooring, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips

C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated on drawings.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
   3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
   4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
      a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
      b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
   1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:
   1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
      a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
   2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
      a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.
   2. Rubber floor tile
   3. Edge-protection and transition profiles for floors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
   1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.
B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Tarkett
         2) Mohawk Industries
         3) Shaw Industries Group, Inc.
         4) Mannington Commercial
         5) J&J Flooring
         6) Bentley Mills
         7) Interface
         8) Teknoflor
B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.
   1. Class: Class III, printed film vinyl tile.
   2. Type: A, smooth surface and B, embossed surface.
C. Thickness: As indicated on finish schedule
D. Wear Layer Thickness: As indicated on finish schedule
E. Size: As indicated on finish schedule.
F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on finish schedule.
G. Floor Logo: Provide floor logo as indicated on floor pattern plan and finish schedule.
   1. Floor logo to be cut by manufacturer.

2.3 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Tarkett
         2) Nora by Interface
         3) Mannington Commercial
B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color or Class I-B, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, through mottled.
C. Hardness: Grade 1, minimum hardness of 85, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.
D. Wearing Surface: As indicated on finish schedule.
E. Thickness: 9.0 mm
F. Size: As indicated on finish schedule.
G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.4 EDGE-PROTECTION AND TRANSITION PROFILES FOR FLOORS

A. Edge-protection and transition profiles for floors: As indicated on drawings

1. Profile with reveal and tapered anchoring leg for smooth transition between substrate and profile

B. Thickness: various from 1/8" (2.5mm) – 1/4" (6mm)

C. Material: Anodized aluminum

D. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Leveling and Patching Compounds:

1. Trowelable - Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
   a. Basis of Design: Ardex Feather Finish, or equal.
2. Self-Leveling – Portland cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
   a. Basis of Design: Schonox DSP, or equal
   b. Installation in all areas to receive new LVT flooring.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
   b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

   1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

   1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resinous flooring
   2. Integral cove base accessories

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation and environmental conditions affecting resinous flooring installation.
   2. Review details of integral cove bases.
   3. Review manufacturer's written instructions for installing resinous flooring systems.
   4. Review protection measures for adjacent construction and installed flooring, floor drainage requirements, curbs, base details, and so forth.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.

C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
   1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Provide 150 SF mock up to be reviewed and approved by architect/designer prior to final installation. Include floor & base application. Location of mock-up to be determined by Owner in coordination with GC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Arizona Polymer Flooring, Inc (Rock-Tred)
      b. BASF Corporation
      c. Dur-A-Flex; a Sherwin Williams Company
      d. Sherwin-Williams High Performance Flooring
      e. Sika Corporation; Flooring
      f. Stonhard, Inc.
      g. Tnemec Company, Inc.
   2. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. System Characteristics:
   1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance.
   3. Overall System Thickness: 40-120 mils (1-3mm).

D. Primer: Type recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for installation indicated.

2.3 INTEGRAL COVE BASE ACCESSORIES

A. Precast, Integral Cove Base: Impact-resistant, polymer-resin, cove base moldings with a grit profile to promote adhesion of resinous flooring and recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.
   1. Radius Cove: Cove molding with approximately 1-inch (25-mm) radius for adhesive installation at floor-to-wall joint as substrate to receive resinous flooring system to form an integral cove base.
   2. Radius Cove Base: 6-inch high base molding that provides approximately 1-inch (25-mm) radius cove at floor-to-wall joint; for adhesive installation as substrate for resinous flooring system to form an integral cove base.
      a. Preformed Inside and Outside Corners: Provide manufacturer's standard square inside and 3/4- to 1-inch (19- to 25-mm) bullnose outside corners.

B. Installation Adhesive: As recommended in writing by accessory manufacturer.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
   1. Products: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Stonhard - Stonseal MP7
      b. Schluter Systems - KERDI Bonded Waterproofing and vapor-retardant membrane

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resinous flooring systems.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
   1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
      a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
      b. Comply with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13, with a Concrete Surface Profile (CSP) of 3 or greater in accordance with the International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Technical Guideline No. 310.2R, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
   2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
   3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Substrate Temperature: Do not attempt to install material if the temperature of components and substrate are not within 60 to 85˚F/16 to 30˚C. The cure time and application properties of the material will be severely affected.

C. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

D. Integral Cove Base Accessories: Adhesively install precast accessories before applying flooring coats and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Field-Formed Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring coats. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
   1. Integral Cove Base: 6 inches high.

F. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
   1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

G. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.

H. Grout Coat: Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat.

I. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

3.6 RESINOUS FLOORING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Typical resinous flooring: Provide where scheduled as “RSF”.

1. RSF-1: At all locations indicated on finish schedule.
   a. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams Resuflor Deco Flake SB
      1) Color and Pattern: As indicated on finish legend.
      2) Wearing Surface: Standard
         a. Location: Restrooms (see drawings)
      3) Wearing Surface: Standard with 90# grit white aluminum oxide or 60# grit silica aggregate for slip resistance per manufacturer’s recommendations
         a. Location: Showers (see drawings)
      4) Overall System Thickness: 2mm

   b. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
      1) Primer: Resuflor MPE @ 300-500 sq.ft per gallon
      2) Body Coat: Resuflor MPE @ 200-300 sq ft per gallon
      3) Broadcast: Decorative Flakes 6750 or 6755 to excess at 100-200 lbs per 1000 sq ft.
      4) Grout Coat: Resuflor MPE @ 150-250 sq ft per gallon
      5) Seal Coat: Resutile HPS 100 @ 400-500 sq ft per gallon

   c. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested in accordance with test methods indicated:
      1) Abrasion Resistance: 63 mgs lost in accordance with ASTM D-4060, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 cycles.
      2) Flexural Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM C-580.
      3) Adhesion: 300 psi concrete failure in accordance with ACI 503R.
      4) Flammability: Self-Extinguishing over concrete.
      5) Impact Resistance: Direct, inch pound greater than 160, passes Reverse, inch pound greater than 80, passes in accordance with MIL-D-3134J.
      6) Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow at required temperature of 158 degrees Fahrenheit in accordance with MIL-D-3134J.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Concrete.
   2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
   3. Steel.
   4. Galvanized metal.
   5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
   6. Wood.
   7. Gypsum board.
   8. Plaster.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 5 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
   2. Division 6 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
   3. Division 9 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
   4. Division 9 Section "Wood Stains and Transparent Finishes" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:
   1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
   2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
   3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
   2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.6 EPOXY PAINTS

A. Interior Latex Epoxy (Eggshell) MPI#139 (Gloss Level 3).
   1. VOC Content E Range of E2.
   2. Environmental Performance Rating EPR 2
B. Interior Latex Epoxy (Semi-Gloss) MPI#153 (Gloss Level 5).
   1. VOC Content E Range of E2.
   2. Environmental Performance Rating EPR 2.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
   2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
B. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
   2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.8 ALKYD PAINTS

A. Interior Alkyd (Gloss): MPI #48 (Gloss Level 6).
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.9 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (100% acrylic resin): Richard's Paver-Seal

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Exterior/Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel (Gloss): MPI #27 (Gloss Level 6).
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
   2. Additives: Manufacturer's standard additive to increase skid resistance of painted surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
   3. Wood: 15 percent.
   4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
   2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

I. Wood Substrates:
   1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
   2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
   3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

J. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

K. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:
   a. Uninsulated metal piping.
   b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   c. Pipe hangers and supports.
   d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
   e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
   f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Over Sealer System: MPI INT 3.1A.
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Alkyd Floor Enamel System: MPI INT 3.2B.
   a. Prime Coat: Exterior/interior alkyd floor enamel (gloss).
   b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior/interior alkyd floor enamel (gloss).
   c. Topcoat: Exterior/interior alkyd floor enamel (gloss).
2. Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2F.
   a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).
   b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI INT 4.2A.
   a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).

D. Dry Interior Overheads, Gymnasium Service: (Mild, Climate Controlled Exposures): Carbon Steel, Galvanized Steel, Primed Metal Joists, Wood, Concrete, and HVAC.
1. Primer/Finish: 2 Coats of DevGuard 4308 Alkyd Industrial Gloss Enamel or equal.
a. Dry Film Thickness: 2.0-4.0 mils/coat.

E. Steel Substrates:
1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (gloss).

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.3C.
a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (gloss).

G. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
1. Alkyd Over Quick-Drying Primer System: MPI INT 5.4J.
a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (gloss).

H. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems.
   1. Exterior Substrates:
      a. Steel.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of structural steel with primers specified in this Section.
   2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings with coatings specified in this Section.
   3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for general field painting.
   4. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
   1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
   2. Indicate VOC content.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
   2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
D. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.
      a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Devoe High Performance Coatings.
   2. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior High-Performance Coating Schedule or Interior High-Performance Coating Schedule for the coating category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
B. Material Compatibility:
   1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
   3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
   1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
   2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
   3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
C. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or alkalinity of mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.
I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
   2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   3. Coat backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over High-Build Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.1J:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high build, semi-gloss, MPI #108, Basis of Design:
      1) Devoe Bar-Rust 235 or approved equal.
   c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #72], Basis of Design:
      1) Devoe Devthane 379 or approved equal.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Markerboards

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
   2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
   3. Show locations and layout of special-purpose graphics.
   4. Include sections of typical trim members.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display unit indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
   1. Samples of facings for each visual display panel type, indicating color and texture.
   2. Fabric swatches of fabric facings for tackboards.
   3. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Product Test Reports: For each visual display unit, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.
B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display surfaces and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
      b. Surfaces become slick or shiny.
      c. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
   2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 MARKERBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Claridge Products
   2. Ghent; a GMi Company.
   3. MooreCo.
   4. Platinum Visual Solutions
B. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.
   1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
C. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
   1. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
   2. MDF Core: 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
   3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
D. Chalk tray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
   1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
   1. Gloss Finish: Low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
F. Fiberboard: ASTM C208 cellulosic fiber insulating board.
G. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.
H. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
I. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for visual display surfaces.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies:

1. Adhere to wall surfaces with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c., horizontally and vertically.
2. Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

C. Markerboard Mounting Heights: Install markerboards at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.

1. Mounting Height for Grades K through 3: 24 inches (610 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.
2. Mounting Height for Grades 4 through 6: 28 inches (711 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.
3. Mounting Height for Grades 7 and Higher: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.

D. Tackboard Mounting Heights: Install tackboards at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.

1. Mounting Height: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to bottom of tackboard.

E. Display Rail Mounting Heights: Install rails at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at height indicated below.

1. Mounting Height: 60 inches (1524 mm) above finished floor to top of rail.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Display cases.
      a. Gym Lobby – 72” H x 72” W x 16” D; 3 each
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 101100 "Visual Display Units" for tackboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Display Case: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel back surface and adjustable shelves.
B. Tackboard Panel: A material for holding push-pins or tacks typically consisting of a facing; such as fabric, vinyl, or cork; adhered to a substrate; such as fiberboard, hardboard, particleboard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated display cases.
B. Shop Drawings: For display cases.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
   3. Include sections of typical trim members.
   4. Include diagrams for wiring of illuminated display cases.
C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) for tackboard panels and 6 inches (150 mm) long for trim with factory finish.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
   1. Include Samples of tackboard panels and factory-finished trim involving color finish selection.
E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish for the following.
   1. Tackboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), with facing and substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
   2. Trim: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of each trim profile including corner section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For display cases to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display cases for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings for display cases by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DISPLAY CASE

A. Basis of Design: Ghent, A GMI Company; Spirit Unlighted Floor Case
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
      b. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
      c. Waddell

B. Floor Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior and operable glazed doors at front.
   1. Display Case Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
   2. Face Frame: Aluminum.
   3. Aluminum Finish: Color anodic.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Glazed Sliding Doors: Tempered glass; unframed; with extruded-aluminum top and bottom track; supported on nylon or ball-bearing rollers; with plastic top guide and rubber bumpers. Equip each door with ground finger pull and adjustable cylinder lock with two keys.

D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112; recess mounted in rear surface. Provide standards extending full height of display case.

F. Back Panel: fabric-faced panel.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.

B. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063.

C. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd. (508 g/sq. m); with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Vinyl Fabric: ASTM F793/F793M, Type II,; weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd. (440 g/sq. m); with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

E. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

F. High-Pressure Plastic Laminate: ISO 4586-3.

G. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install units in locations indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Floor-Mounted Display Cases: Attach display cases with bases to floor with concealed anchors.

C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated display cases.

D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

SECTION 101423 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 101416 "Plaques" for one-piece, solid metal signs, with or without frames, that are used for high-end room-identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
3. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
4. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
      b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
      c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      a. APCO Graphics, Inc.
      b. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
      c. Clarke Systems.
      d. Mohawk Sign Systems.
   2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
      a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
      b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
      c. Subsurface Graphics: Slide-in changeable insert.
      d. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
      a. Edge Condition: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings.
   4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with two-face tape.
   5. Text and Typeface: typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

C. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner.
2. For frame to hold changeable sign panel, fabricate frame without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial sign panel. Subsequent changeable sign panels are by Owner.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113- PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as front panel with door, attached to CMU wall partitions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
3. Show locations of floor drains.
4. Show bracing locations.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All materials must comply with NFPA 286.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.

a. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1) Scranton Products
   2) ASI Accurate Partitions
   3) Hadrian
   4) Bradley Corp.
   5) General Partitions

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

C. Door and Panel Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
2. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch-(1.59-mm-)thick stainless-steel paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

B. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-(610-mm-)wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-(914-mm-)wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-(813-mm-)wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure continuous head rail to each wall panel with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Public-use washroom accessories.
   2. Public-use shower room accessories.
   3. Childcare accessories.
   4. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 10 Section "Toilet Compartments" for compartments and screens.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
   3. If applicable, include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
   1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
   2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
   2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED MATERIALS

A. Owner-Furnished, Contractor Installed Materials:
   1. Toilet Tissue Dispenser
   2. Paper Towel Holder
   3. Soap Dispenser
   4. Sanitary Napkin Holder
   5. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
   1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
   2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
B. Manufacturers:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
      c. Bradley Corporation
      d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
      e. Gamco Commercial Restroom Accessories; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
C. Grab Bar :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806 Series
   2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
   3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
      a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
   4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
   5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
D. Mirror Unit :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165
   2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
      a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
   3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
      a. All above sink mirror units to be 24x36, unless otherwise noted
   4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
E. Hook :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-211
   2. Description: Single-prong unit.
   3. Mounting: Exposed.
   4. Material and Finish: brass with satin nickel-plated finish.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use shower room accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
      c. Bradley Corporation
      d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
      e. Gamco Commercial Restroom Accessories; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

C. Shower Curtain Rod :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-207
   2. Description: 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) OD, straight rod.
   3. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
   4. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in manufacturer's standard material and finish.
   5. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Shower Curtain & Hooks :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 204
   2. Size: Minimum 12 inches (305 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1829 mm) high. Verify widths with plans.
   3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch (0.15 mm) thick, opaque, matte.
   4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
   6. Shower Curtain Hooks: stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

E. Folding Shower Seat :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5181
   2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
   3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect; 0.5-inch (13-mm) minimum nominal thickness; with single-piece, pan-type construction and edge seams welded and ground smooth.
   4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
      b. Bradley Corporation
      c. Diaper Deck & Co.
      d. Gamco Commercial Restroom Accessories; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
      e. Koala Kare Products; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
      f. Safe-Strap Company, LLC
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Koala Kare KB300
   3. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
      a. Engineered to support minimum of 200 lb static load when opened.
   4. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches (102 mm) from wall when closed.
   5. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
   6. Material and Finish: HDPE in manufacturer's full range of colors, as selected by Architect.
   7. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser with tumbler lock for disposable sanitary liners.
   8. Safety Straps: Provide replaceable, child-protection straps

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
B. Manufacturers:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
      c. Bradley Corporation
      d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
      e. Gamco Commercial Restroom Accessories; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
C. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-224
   2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
   3. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
   4. Hooks: Three.
   5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
   6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
      a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
      b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.
   7. Location: All Service Sinks.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.
D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
   1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.6 SEQUENCING

A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

1. Cabinet Metal: Enameled-steel sheet.
2. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following:

1. Fire extinguisher.

C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:

1. Semi-recessed: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.

D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
   1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
      a. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.
E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Steel sheet.
F. Door Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Steel sheet.
G. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:
      a. Class 1 (clear).
H. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, as follows:
   1. Fully glazed panel with frame.
I. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
   1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.
J. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
K. Accessories:

   1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
   2. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
      a. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to wall surface.
      b. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.
         1) Application Process: Vinyl letters.
         2) Lettering Color: White.
         3) Orientation: Vertical.
L. Materials:

   1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

      a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

   2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

   1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
   2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
   3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
   4. Install door locks at factory.
B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 42 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers, both wall-mounted and cabinet-mounted.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
   b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

   1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

      a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

   1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Welded athletic lockers.
      a. Double Tier
   2. Welded, open-front athletic lockers.
   3. Locker benches.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show locker trim and accessories.
   3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
      a. Blank identification plates.
      b. Hooks.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.
B. Deliver master and control keys and combination control charts to Owner.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of [**concrete**][**concrete masonry**][**wood**] bases for metal lockers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures.
      b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
   2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
   3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain metal lockers, locker benches, and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers and locker benches, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.3 WELDED ATHLETIC LOCKERS

A. Locker Type and Location:
   1. Welded Athletic Double-Tier, 18” w x 18” d x 36”/72”h
      a. Visitor Locker Room 1108: Qty 16 each (32 total lockers)
      b. Visitor Locker Room 1127: Qty 16 each (32 total lockers)

B. Basis-of-Design Product: AMP Champ Elite Fully-Framed All-Welded Athletic Lockers
   1. Other Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Art Metal Products (AMP)
      b. American Locker
      c. ASI Storage Solutions
      d. List Industries
      e. Lyon LLC
      f. Penco Products, Inc.
      g. Republic Storage Systems, LLC
      h. WEC Manufacturing LLC

C. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges and latch point (bottom) and right-angle single bend at remaining edges for box lockers.
   1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.

D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
   1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
   2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
   3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

E. Perforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations.

F. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch (2.45-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames for Double-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
2. Cross Frames for Triple-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

G. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

H. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.

1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.

I. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in cylinder locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
   a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
   b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

J. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.

K. Locks: Designed for Built-In Combination Locks.

1. Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.

L. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

M. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated;

1. Double hanging hook mounted in top of each locker

N. Continuous Zee Base: 4 inches (102 mm) high; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

O. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

P. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

Q. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

R. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

S. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 WELDED, OPEN-FRONT ATHLETIC LOCKERS

A. Locker Type and Location:

1. Athletic Single-Tier, Open front, 24” w x 24” d x 72” h
   a. Boys Locker Room 1111: Qty 16
   b. Girls Locker Room 1124: Qty 16

B. Basis-of-Design Product: AMP Pro Sport Twin-Frame all-welded open-front athletic locker

1. Other Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Art Metal Products (AMP)
   b. American Locker
   c. ASI Storage Solutions
   d. List Industries
   e. Lyon LLC

f. Penco Products, Inc.
g. Republic Storage Systems, LLC
h. WEC Manufacturing LLC

C. Locker Arrangement: Open front, with seat/footlocker and upper shelf with security box.

D. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

E. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

F. Perforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations. Perforations not to occur above upper shelf, at security compartment or at seat/footlocker.

G. Expanded-Metal Sides: Fabricated from 0.090-inch (2.28-mm) nominal-thickness expanded metal; welded to 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles or 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel channel frames.

H. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames.

I. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

J. Seats/Shelves: Full width of metal locker; channel formed; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; with stiffeners for reinforcement.

K. Seats/Footlockers: Enclosure full width of bottom of metal locker; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Seat/Lid: 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; channel formed and reinforced with stiffeners; with manufacturer's standard, steel continuous hinge that is completely concealed and tamper resistant when seat/lid is closed; with padlock hasp.
2. Front Panel: 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; channel formed at top edge; with minilouvers for ventilation; recessed for padlock loop.
3. Sides: perforated; part of the integral frame and side wall construction.

L. Security Boxes: Nonperforated, consisting of partition extending from upper shelf to top of metal locker, fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; with channel-formed, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness, steel sheet door frame, and door fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with right-angle single bend at edges; with manufacturer's standard, steel continuous hinge that is completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Single-Point Latching: Stainless steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel, nonmoving latch hook designed to engage bolt of lock.
2. Locks: Designed for Built-In Combination Locks.
a. Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.

M. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

N. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

O. Coat Rods: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter stainless steel tubing, full width

P. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

Q. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

R. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

S. Materials:
1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

T. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 LOCKER BENCHES

A. Location:
   1. Boys Locker Room 1111
      a. Provide one (1) ADA bench 42” W x 20” D
   2. Girls Locker Room 1124
      a. Provide one (1) ADA bench 42” W x 20” D
   3. Visitor Locker Room 1108
      a. Provide one (1) ADA bench 42” W x 20” D
   4. Visitor Locker Room 1127
      a. Provide one (1) ADA bench 42” W x 20” D

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Art Metal Products (AMP)
   2. American Locker
   3. ASI Storage Solutions
   4. List Industries
   5. Lyon LLC
   6. Penco Products, Inc.
   7. Republic Storage Systems, LLC
   8. WEC Manufacturing LLC

C. Provide bench units with overall assembly height of 18 inches.

D. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units, with rounded corners and edges.
   1. Size: Minimum 9-1/2 inches wide by 1-1/4 inches thick (241 mm wide by 32 mm thick) except provide 20- to 24-inch- (508- to 610-mm-) wide tops where accessible benches are indicated.
   2. Extruded aluminum with clear anodic finish.

E. Fixed-Bench Pedestals: Manufacturer's standard supports, with predrilled fastener holes for attaching bench top and anchoring to floor, complete with fasteners and anchors, and as follows:
   1. Tubular Steel:
      a. 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter steel tubing threaded on both ends, with standard pipe flange at top and bell-shaped cast-iron base; with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish; anchored with exposed fasteners.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Materials:
   1. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
   2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   3. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, cold rolled.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
   1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
   1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
   2. Open-Front Athletic Lockers: Two single-prong wall hooks bolted to locker back and coat rod.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
   1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.

2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

F. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends; finished to match lockers.

G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.

1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.

I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers and to floor.
3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification provided by architect and owner.
   a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
   b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners.
2. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
3. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

E. Fixed Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) apart. Securely fasten tops of pedestals to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 105300 – ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Manufactured exterior wall-mounted covers
B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
   1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
   2. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing, gutters, and other sheet metal work.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal walkway cover system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal walkway cover system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water other than through integral drainage system. Include primary and secondary framing, roof panels, and accessories complying with requirements indicated, including those in this Article.
B. Metal Walkway Cover System Design: Of size, spacing, slope, and spans indicated, and as follows:
C. Structural Performance: Provide metal walkway cover systems capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Engineer walkway cover systems to comply with load requirements of current Building Code adopted by local and state Authorities having Jurisdiction.
   2. Roof Snow Loads: Include vertical loads induced by the weight of snow, as determined by 50-year mean-recurrence-interval ground snow load at Project site. Allow for unbalanced and drift loads.
   3. Wind Loads: Include horizontal loads induced by a basic wind speed corresponding to a 10-year mean-recurrence interval at Project site.
   4. Collateral Loads: Include additional dead loads other than the weight of metal walkway cover system for permanent items such as electrical systems.
   5. Deflection Limits: Engineer assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
      a. Beams: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
      b. Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
   6. Design secondary framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances.
D. Thermal Movements: Provide metal walkway cover systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide roof panel assemblies that meet the local requirements of wind zone II. UL 580 for the following wind-uplift resistance:
   1. Class 105.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of the following metal building system components:
   1. Structural-framing system.
   2. Roof panels.
   3. Trim and closures.
   4. Accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal walkway cover system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. For installed components indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
3. Roof Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels on support framing, details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of the following products with factory-applied color finishes:
1. Roof panels.
2. Structural-framing system.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected, in the profile and style indicated. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.
1. Roof Panels: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, caps, battens, fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of metal walkway cover systems certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
a. Name and location of Project.
b. Order number.
c. Name of manufacturer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Structure dimensions, including width, length, height, and roof slope.
f. Governing building code and year of edition.
g. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure.
h. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.

F. Erector Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that erectors comply with requirements.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of metal building systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing metal walkway cover systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, testing program development, test result interpretation, and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal walkway cover system component through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review structural load limitations.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for unfavorable conditions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Handling: Unload, store, and erect roof panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit roof panel installation to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify metal walkway cover system foundations by field measurements before metal walkway cover fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty on Panels: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace roof and wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period. Deterioration of finish includes, but is not limited to, color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, and loss of film integrity.

1. Warranty Period for Roof Panels: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Peachtree Protective covers, Kennesaw, Georgia
2. Tennessee Valley Metals, Oneonta, Alabama
3. Alcan Building Products, Charlotte, North Carolina
4. Superior Aluminum Products, Birmingham, Alabama

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION – WALL-MOUNTED COVERS:

A. General: Covers shall drain away from main building structure.

B. Components: Provide components of general description listed below to suit size, shape, and layout of metal walkway cover system indicated on drawings.

1. Roof panel:
   a. Extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit with welded plate closures at ends.
      1) Thickness: 0.032 inches minimum.
2. Extruded Fascia/Gutter, full perimeter, size as required by engineer, but no smaller than the following minimum size:
   a. 12 inches ht.

C. Anchor to provided gusseted block-outs anchored to CMU wall or building structure. Reactions, attachment, etc. to be provided by Awning Vendor.

D. Design in accordance with: **The Aluminum Design Manual 2000**
E. Provide all welded extruded aluminum system complete with internal drainage.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
   1. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
   2. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of panel by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   3. Provide metal-backed neoprene washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of panels.
   4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in true vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of neoprene washer.
B. Accessories: Unless otherwise specified, provide components required for a complete roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, ridge closures, clips, seam covers, battens, flashings, gutters, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of panels.
   1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, self-extinguishing, expanded, cellular, rubber or cross-linked, polyolefin-foam flexible closure strips. Cut or premold to match configuration of panels. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
   2. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
   3. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, of base polymer, type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in panel roofing and remain weathertight. Provide sealant recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Provide all welded extruded aluminum system complete with internal drainage.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
D. Finish for Extruded Aluminum components:
   1. Acrylic-Enamel Coating: Consisting of epoxy primer and baked-on acrylic-enamel topcoat, with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
E. Finish for Roll Formed Aluminum components:
   1. Acrylic-Enamel Coating: Consisting of epoxy primer and baked-on acrylic-enamel topcoat, with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

A. General: Comply with dimensioned layout of metal walkway cover system.
B. Coordinate layout with concrete walk joint layout if indicated to coincide with walkway cover column locations.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Erect metal walkway cover system straight, true, and plumb according to manufacturer's written instructions and erection drawings. Walkway covers with projections less than 10 feet shall have a minimum slope of 1/8 inch per foot. Walkway covers with projections greater than 10 feet shall have a minimum slope of 1/4 inch per foot.
B. Provide Cross Beam, parallel to roof panel corrugation between aligned posts, at every set of posts, for the purpose of mounting light fixtures. Do not allow water drainage to pass through the cross beam.

C. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

D. Set structural framing in locations and to elevations indicated and according to specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

E. Align and adjust framing members before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact. Make adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

3.3 ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with panel manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installation, as applicable to project conditions and supporting substrates. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Fasten roof panels to structure with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing determined by manufacturer.
2. Flash and seal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
3. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
4. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
5. Locate and space exposed fasteners in true vertical and horizontal alignment.

B. Provide flashing into adjacent brick wall abutted by cover system.

C. Watertightness: Fit roofing panels to drainage beams and other components to channel water through drainage system. Replace components allowing water leakage.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Damaged Units: Replace panels and other components of the Work that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Cleaning: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as soon as each panel is installed. On completion of panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer and maintain in a clean condition during construction. Touch up abrasions, marks, skips, or other defects to surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105613 - METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Four-post metal storage shelving.
      a. Provide shelving in Room 1103 Storage.
         1) Overall Unit Width: four (4) 42” W [168 inches] and one (1) 48” W, each inclusive of two end posts.
         2) Overall Unit Depth: 24 inches (610 mm).
         3) Overall Unit Height: 74 inches (1829 mm).
      b. Provide shelving in Room 1133 Janitor.
         1) Overall Unit Width: two (2) 48” W [96 inches], inclusive of two end posts.
         2) Overall Unit Depth: 24 inches (610 mm).
         3) Overall Unit Height: 74 inches (1829 mm).

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of blocking and backing required for installation of metal storage shelving attached to wall and ceiling assemblies.
B. Coordinate locations and installation of metal storage shelving that may interfere with ceiling systems including lighting, HVAC, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, electrical switches or outlets, and floor drains.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for metal storage shelving.
B. Shop Drawings: For metal storage shelving.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include installation details of connectors, lateral bracing, and special bracing.
C. Samples: For each type of metal storage shelving and for each color specified, in the following sizes:
   1. Vertical Supports: 12 inches (305 mm) tall.
   2. Shelves: Full size, but not more than 24 inches wide by 12 inches deep (610 mm wide by 305 mm deep).
   3. Connectors: Full size.
   4. Shelf-Label Holders: Full size.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal storage shelving with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
E. Samples for Verification: For the following components, of size indicated below:
   1. Vertical Supports: 12 inches (305 mm) tall.
   2. Shelves: Full size, but not more than 24 inches wide by 12 inches deep (610 mm wide by 305 mm deep).
   3. Connectors: Full size.
   4. Shelf-Label Holders: Full size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For metal storage shelving, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of metal storage shelving.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal storage shelving to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install metal storage shelving until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUR-POST METAL STORAGE SHELVING

A. Wire Type, Four-Post Metal Storage Shelving: Complying with MH 28.1 and field assembled from factory-formed components. Shelves span between supporting corner posts that allow shelf-height adjustment over full height of shelving unit. Provide fixed top and bottom shelves, adjustable intermediate shelves, and accessories indicated.

1. Basis of Design: Metro Super Adjustable Super Erecta Wire Shelving System. Provide appropriate starter and add-on units as required.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Aurora Storage Products, Inc
   b. InterMetro Industries Corporation; an Ali Group Company
   c. Lyon LLC
   d. Nexel Industries; Global Industrial Storage Solutions
   e. Safco Products Company
3. Load-Carrying Capacity per Shelf: 800 lb (363 kg) for shelves 48” or less; 600 lb (272 kg) for shelves longer than 48”.
4. Posts: Fabricated from 1-inch- (25-mm-) OD, round tubing of indicated material; with grooves or notches at 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. to receive shelf-to-post connectors. Label posts with numbers at not less than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. for determining shelf height.
   a. Post Material: Steel.
   b. Post Base: Bolt leveler.
   c. Post Cap: Nylon or plastic.
   d. Unit Configuration: Configure shelving units as starter- and add-on unit assemblies.
5. Framed-Type Wire Shelves: Metallic-coated-steel wire-over-wire construction, with shelf frame fabricated from same material and with same finish as posts; with manufacturer's standard post collar, designed to engage collet (wedge), welded at each corner.
6. Shelf Quantity: Three shelves per shelving unit in addition to top and bottom shelf.
7. Shelf-to-Post Connectors: Manufacturer's standard one-piece collet (wedge), designed to engage post collar attached to shelves.
8. Bracing: Manufacturer's standard diagonal cross bracing, as required for stability, load-carrying capacity of shelves, and number of shelves.
9. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard chrome plated with antimicrobial protection for wet or corrosive environments.
   a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ANCHORS

A. Wall Anchors: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel anchors designed to secure metal storage shelving to adjacent wall. Provide one per shelving unit for each shelving unit adjacent to a wall unless additional anchors are indicated in calculations.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal storage shelving components to provide field-assembled units that are square and rigid, with posts plumb and true and shelves flat and free of dents or distortion. Fabricate connections to form a rigid structure, free of buckling and warping.

1. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
2. Build in straps, plates, brackets, and other reinforcements as needed to support shelf loading.

3. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.

B. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

C. Form edges and corners free of sharp edges or rough areas. Fold back and crimp exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a hem on the concealed side; ease edges of metal plate to radius of approximately 1/32 inch (0.8 mm). Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

D. Weld corners and seams continuously to develop strength, minimize distortion, and maintain the corrosion resistance of base metals. At exposed locations, finish welds and surfaces smooth and blended so surface is smooth after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces before finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where metal storage shelving will be installed.

C. Examine walls to which metal storage shelving will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, or other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum and clean finished floor over which metal storage shelving is to be installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal storage shelving level, plumb, square, rigid, true, and with shelves flat and free of dents or distortion. Make connections to form a rigid structure, free of buckling and warping.

1. Install exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
2. Install braces, straps, plates, brackets, and other reinforcements as needed to support shelf loading and as required for stability.
3. Adjust post-base bolt leveler to achieve level and plumb installation.
4. Install shelves in each shelving unit at spacing indicated on Drawings.
   a. Four-Post Metal Storage Shelving: Install four clips, one at each post, for support of each shelf; with clips fully engaged in post perforations.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect four-post metal storage shelving to a maximum tolerance from vertical of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in up to 10 feet (3 m) of height, not exceeding 1 inch (25 mm) for heights taller than 10 feet (3 m).

B. Erect post-and-beam metal storage shelving to a maximum tolerance from vertical of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 84 inches (2134 mm) of height.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust metal storage shelving so that connectors and other components engage accurately and securely.

B. Adjust and lubricate operable components to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Check and readjust operating hardware.

C. Touch up marred finishes or replace metal storage shelving that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal storage shelving manufacturer.

D. Replace metal storage shelving components that have been damaged beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 105613

SECTION 112300 – COMMERCIAL LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Washer Extractors.
   2. Drying Tumblers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
B. Product Schedule: For appliances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.
C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.
B. Basis of design: Unimac

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

2.3 LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT

A. Washer Extractors.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Unimac UCT030QN
   2. Type: Hardmount.
   3. Dimensions:
      a. Width: 29 inches.

b. Depth: 35.3 inches
c. Height: 45 inches.
4. Sound Level: Maximum 55 dBA.
5. Controls: Touch-pad controls with four wash cycles and hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
6. Features:
7. Material: Stainless steel.
a. Color/Finish: Stainless Steel.

B. Drying Tumblers.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Unimac UT055NVN
2. Type: Freestanding.
3. Dimensions:
a. Width: 34.5 inches.
b. Depth: 53.1 inches
c. Height: 66.7 inches.
4. Sound Level: Maximum 55 dBA.
5. Controls: Touch-pad controls with four wash cycles and hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
6. Features:
7. Material: Stainless steel.
a. Color/Finish: Stainless Steel.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.
B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.
D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Refrigeration appliances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
B. Product Schedule: For appliances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.
C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
B. Refrigerator/Freezer, Sealed System: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
   1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

2.3 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

A. Refrigerator: Single Door Freezerless Refrigerator and complying with AHAM HRF-1.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Frigidaire GRDA1911AF
   2. Type: Freestanding.
   3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 32 7/8 inches.
b. Depth: 27 inches.
c. Height: 72 1/2 inches.

4. Storage Capacity:
   a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 19 cu. ft.
   b. Shelf Area: 2 fixed shelves and 2 adjustable shelves.
5. Refrigerator Features:
   a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
   b. Compartment Storage: 2 Crispers
   c. Door Storage: Two 2-liter door bins and one 1 gallon door bin.
   d. Automatic Humidity Control & Air Filter
6. Material: Stainless steel.
   a. Color/Finish: Stainless Steel

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes equipment for foodservice facilities indicated on the Drawings. To be provided by the Contractor.

B. Owner-Furnished Equipment: Where indicated, Owner will furnish equipment items.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for equipment supports.
2. Division 16 Sections for connections to fire alarm systems, wiring, disconnect switches, and other electrical materials required to complete foodservice equipment installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's model number.
2. Options, accessories, and components that will be included for Project.
3. Clearance requirements for access and maintenance.
4. Utility service connections for water, drainage, power, and fuel; include roughing-in dimensions.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabricated equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, utility service requirements, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each factory-applied color finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For foodservice equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Product Schedule: For each foodservice equipment item, include the following:
   a. Designation indicated on Drawings.
   b. Manufacturer's name and model number.
   c. List of factory-authorized service agencies including their addresses and telephone numbers.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Standards: Provide equipment that bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark certifying compliance with applicable NSF/ANSI standards.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Install equipment to comply with the following:

1. ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
2. NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
3. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
4. NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Coordination Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate foodservice equipment layout and installation with other work, including lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.

B. Coordinate location and requirements of utility service connections.

C. Coordinate size, location, and requirements of the following:

1. Floor areas with positive slopes to drains.
2. Floor sinks and drains serving foodservice equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Refrigeration Compressor Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace compressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failure includes, but is not limited to, inability to maintain set temperature.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for foodservice equipment item is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

A. Ice Machine & Bin:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Koolaire Ice Cube Machine, KYP-0500A with K-570 Bin
   2. Type: Freestanding.
   3. Ice Machine General Features:
      a. Minimum of 521lb production per 24 hour cycle at 70 degrees air/50 degrees water
      b. Ice Dimensions: Half-dice; 3/8” x 1 1/8” x 7/8”
      c. Air cooled condenser.
      d. NSF and ETL listed
      e. 3 Position Control: ON/OFF/CLEAN
   4. Bin General Features:
      a. Storage Capacity: 532 lbs
      b. Dimensions: 34” D x 30” W x 44” H
      c. Leg Levelers.
      d. Internal scoop holder.
   5. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Installation Accessories, General: NSF certified for end-use application indicated.
B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S (single component), Grade NS (nonsag), Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic) related to exposure, and Use M, G, A, or O as applicable to joint substrates indicated.
   1. Public Health and Safety Requirements:
      a. Sealant is certified for compliance with NSF standards for end-use application indicated.
      b. Washed and cured sealant complies with the FDA's regulations for use in areas that come in contact with food.
   2. Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type C, closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install foodservice equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Connect equipment to utilities.
   2. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections.
B. Complete equipment assembly where field assembly is required.
   1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
   2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish.

C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install closure-trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant.

E. Install joint sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Produce airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. After completing installation of equipment, repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean and adjust equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

C. Protect equipment from damage during remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 114000

SECTION 116623 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Basketball equipment.
   2. Volleyball equipment.
   3. Safety pads.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installation of floor insert sleeves to be cast in concrete slabs and footings.
   2. Section 096466 "Wood Athletic Flooring" for game lines and markers.
   3. Section 116653 "Gymnasium Dividers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NCAA: The National Collegiate Athletic Association.
B. NFHS: National Federation of State High School Associations.
C. USAV: USA Volleyball.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions for removable equipment.
   2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
B. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium equipment.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. Include details of field assembly for removable equipment, connections, installation, mountings, floor inserts, attachments to other work, and operational clearances.
   3. Include transport and storage accessories for removable equipment.
C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each item and color specified.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium equipment.
E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   1. Pad Fabric: Wall padding not less than 3 inches (76 mm) square, and corner and column Samples not less than 3 inches (76 mm) long, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with floor inserts, game lines, and markers applied to finished flooring.
B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of gymnasium equipment.
D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gymnasium equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install gymnasium equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation of floor inserts and layout for gymnasium equipment.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of floor inserts with structural floors and finish flooring installation and with court layout and game lines and markers on finish flooring.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of overhead-supported gymnasium equipment and suspension-system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Basketball backboard failures including glass breakage.
   b. Faulty operation of basketball backstops.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain gymnasium equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Basketball backstops and anchors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in NFHS's "NFHS Basketball Rules Book."

B. Protruding fasteners or exposed bolt heads on front face of backboards are not permitted.

C. Provide manufacturer's recommended connections complying with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" of size and type required to transfer loads to building structure.

D. Overhead-Supported Backstops:

1. Folding Type: Provide manufacturer's standard assembly for forward-folding, front-braced backstop, with hardware and fittings to permit folding.
2. Framing: Steel pipe, tubing, and shapes. Design framing to minimize vibration during play.
   a. Center-Mast Frame: Welded with side sway bracing.
   b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish.
3. Folding Control System: Electric hoist that folds backstop with 115 volt actuator, integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions, and safety catch with automatic reset.

E. Main Court Basketball Backboards (2 each):

1. Shape and Size:
   a. Rectangular.
2. Backboard Material: With predrilled holes or preset inserts for mounting goals, and as follows:
   a. Glass: Not less than 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, transparent tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048 Kind FT (fully tempered) and with impact testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 Category II or ANSI Z97.1 Class A for safety glazing. Provide glass with impact-absorbing resilient rubber or PVC gasket around perimeter in a fully welded, brushed-natural-finish, extruded-aluminum frame, with steel subframe, reinforcement, bracing, and mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backboard support framing.
      1) Standard Mount: Provide steel corner reinforcement with mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backstop at standard mounting centers. Provide center-strut frame reinforcement.
      2) Rim-Restraining Device: Complying with NCAA and NFHS rules and designed to ensure that basket remains attached if glass backboard breaks.
3. Goal Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and support framing; with hole pattern 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. horizontally and vertically that is manufacturer's standard for goal attachment.

a. Retain “Glass Backboard Goal Mounting Assembly” and “Direct Mount” subparagraphs below and revise to suit Project, or delete subparagraphs and insert another description.

b. Glass Backboard Goal Mounting Assembly: Goal support framing and reinforcement designed to transmit load from goal to backboard frame and to minimize stresses on glass backboard.

c. Direct Mount: Designed for mounting goal directly and independently to center mast of backboard support framing so no force, transmitted by ring, is directly applied to backboard, and rigidity and stability of goal are maximized.

4. Basketball Goals: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.

a. Single-Rim Basket Ring Competition Goal: Materials, dimensions, and fabrication complying with referenced rules.

b. Type: Movable, breakaway design with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism and rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.

c. Breakaway Characteristics: Positive-lock movable breakaway design, with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism including preset pressure release, set to release at 230-lb (105-kg) load, and automatic reset. Provide movable ring with rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.

d. Field Adjustment: Provide rim that is field-adjustable for rebound elasticity without being removed from the backboard.

e. Net Attachment: No-tie loops for attaching net to rim without tying.

f. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

5. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between 15 and 18 inches (380 to 460 mm) long, sized to fit rim diameter, and as follows:

a. Competition Cord: Antiwhip, made from white nylon cord not less than 120-gm thread and not more than 144-gm thread.

6. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness indicated and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over goal mounting and backboard supports as required by referenced rules.

a. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.

b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Side Court Basketball Backboards (4 each):

1. Shape and Size:

a. Rectangular.

2. Steel: Single-piece, steel face sheet, not less than 0.1046-inch (2.7-mm) nominal thickness, with 1-1/2-inch-(38-mm-) deep, roll-edged perimeter flange and with steel-reinforced, welded frame welded to back side of backboard; with mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backboard support framing at standard mounting centers.

3. Target Area and Border Markings: Marked in pattern, stripe width, and color according to referenced rules.

4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied, white background.

5. Goal Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and support framing; with hole pattern 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. horizontally and vertically that is manufacturer's standard for goal attachment.

a. Glass Backboard Goal Mounting Assembly: Goal support framing and reinforcement designed to transmit load from goal to backboard frame and to minimize stresses on glass backboard.

b. Direct Mount: Designed for mounting goal directly and independently to center mast of backboard support framing so no force, transmitted by ring, is directly applied to backboard, and rigidity and stability of goal are maximized.

6. Basketball Goals: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.

a. Single-Rim Basket Ring Competition Goal: Materials, dimensions, and fabrication complying with referenced rules.

b. Type: Movable, breakaway design with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism and rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.

c. Breakaway Characteristics: Positive-lock movable breakaway design, with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism including preset pressure release, set to release at 230-lb (105-kg) load, and automatic reset. Provide movable ring with rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.

d. Field Adjustment: Provide rim that is field-adjustable for rebound elasticity without being removed from the backboard.

e. Net Attachment: No-tie loops for attaching net to rim without tying.

f. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

7. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between 15 and 18 inches (380 to 460 mm) long, sized to fit rim diameter, and as follows:
   a. Competition Cord: Antiwhip, made from white nylon cord not less than 120-gm thread and not more than 144-gm thread.
8. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness indicated and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over goal mounting and backboard supports as required by referenced rules.
   a. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 VOLLEYBALL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in NFHS's "NFHS Volleyball Rules Book."

B. Floor Insert: Solid-brass floor plate; and steel pipe sleeve, concealed by floor plate, with capped bottom end, sized with ID to fit post standards, not less than 9 inches (228 mm) long to securely anchor pipe sleeve in structural floor below finished floor in concrete footing as indicated; with anchors designed for securing floor insert to floor substrate indicated; one per post standard quantity as indicated.
   1. Floor Plate: Self-locking, hinged access cover, designed to be flush with adjacent flooring. Provide two tool(s) for unlocking access covers.

C. Post Standards: Removable, paired volleyball post standards as indicated. Fixed height. Designed for easy removal from permanently placed floor insert supports. Fabricated from manufacturer's standard metal pipe or tubing, with nonmarking plastic or rubber end cap or floor bumper to protect permanent flooring. Finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness or plated metal finish.
   1. Nominal Pipe or Tubing Diameter: 3-inch (76-mm) OD at base.
   2. Net Height Adjuster: Manufacturer's standard mechanism for height adjustment, complete with fittings; designed for positioning net at heights indicated.
      a. Net Heights: Between sitting volleyball net height and boys'/men's volleyball net height, 36 and 95-5/8 inches (910 and 2430 mm) or more.

D. Net: 32 feet (9.75 m) long; one per pair of paired post standards; and as follows:
   1. Width and Mesh: Competition volleyball net, 36 inches (910 mm) with 4-inch- (102-mm-) square knotless mesh made of black nylon string.
      a. Hem Band Edges: White, not less than 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide top, bottom, and side bindings; tie offs at top, bottom, and midpoint of each side end of net; end sleeves for dowels; and lines with linkage fittings threaded through top and bottom hems of binding. Provide lengths of lines and linkage fittings as required to properly connect to and set up net for post standard spacing indicated on Drawings.
         1) Top Line: Not less than 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter rope.
         2) Bottom Line: Not less than 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter rope.
   2. Dowels: Not less than 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter fiberglass or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter wood. Provide two dowels per net threaded through each side hem sleeve for straightening net side edges.
   3. Boundary Tape Markers: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide white strip, secured to net top and bottom with hook-and-loop attachment. Provide two tape markers per net for marking court boundaries.

E. Net-Tensioning System: Designed to adjust and hold tension of net. Fully enclosed, nonslip worm-gear manufacturer's standard-type winch with cable length and fittings for connecting to net lines, positive-release mechanism, and manufacturer's standard handle. Mount net tensioner on post standard at side away from court. Provide end post with post top pulley. Provide opposing post with welded-steel loops, hooks, pins, or other devices for net attachment and post top grooved line guide.

F. Bottom Net Lock Tightener: Provide manufacturer's standard quick-release-type tension strap; a spring-loaded, self-locking tensioner; a turnbuckle; a pulley; or other device and linkage fittings designed to quickly and easily tighten bottom line or net.

G. Storage Cart: Manufacturer's standard wheeled unit designed for transporting and storing volleyball equipment and passing through 36-inch- (910-mm-) wide door openings. Fabricate welded-steel tubing units with heavy-duty casters, including no fewer than two swivel casters. Fabricate wheels from materials that do not damage or mark floors; number of units as required to provide transport and storage for specified equipment.

2.5 SAFETY PADS

A. Safety Pad Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Pad Coverings: Provide safety pad fabric covering that is fabricated from puncture- and tear-resistant, PVC-coated polyester or nylon-reinforced PVC fabric, not less than 14-oz./sq. yd (475-g/sq. m) and treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with surface-burning characteristics indicated, and lined with fire-retardant liner.

C. Wall and Column Safety Pads: Padded wall wainscot panels designed to be attached in a continuous row; each panel section consisting of fill laminated to backer board with visible surfaces fully covered by seamless fabric covering, free of sag and wrinkles and firmly attached to back of backer board.

1. Backer Board: Not less than 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick fire-retardant-treated plywood according to AWPA U1, UCFA Fire Retardant Interior.
2. Fill: Multiple-impact-resistant foam not less than 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick polyurethane, 3.5-lb/cu. ft. (56-kg/cu. m) density.
3. Size: Each panel section, as indicated.
4. Number of Modular Panel Sections: As indicated.
5. Installation Method: Concealed mounting Z-clips.
6. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for one color(s).
7. Graphics: Provide custom graphics in location indicated on Drawings.

D. Corner Wall Safety Pads: Wall corner pad with top return (minimum 6”) consisting of minimum 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) thick, multiple-impact-resistant, closed-cell, polyethylene-foam filler, covered on both sides and all edges by fabric covering with backer board and manufacturer's standard anchorage to wall.

1. Length: Each pad as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for one color.
3. Location: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish type indicated.

1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
2. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 179.
3. Flat Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

B. Steel: Comply with the following:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M or ASTM A 513, cold formed.
3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized-stranded-steel wire rope with a breaking strength of 7000 lb (3175 kg). Provide fittings complying with wire rope manufacturer's written instructions for size, number, and installation method.

D. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy steel chains, complying with ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel connectors and hangars.

E. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, complying with ASTM A 413/A 413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or other grade recommended by gymnasium equipment manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, complying with ASTM A 47/A 47M; grade required for structural loading.

G. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, exterior.

H. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.

I. Equipment Wall-Mounted Board: Wood, transparent finish, size, and quantity as required to mount gymnasium equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed; tamperproof, vandal- and theft-resistant design.

K. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107 with minimum strength recommended in writing by gymnasium equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify critical dimensions.
   2. Examine supporting structure, subgrades, subfloors, and footings below finished floor.
   3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules indicated for each type of gymnasium equipment. Complete equipment field assembly where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, are completed.

C. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Install rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.
   1. Floor Insert Location: Coordinate location with application of game lines and markers, and core drill floor for inserts after game lines are applied.
   2. Floor Insert Elevation: Coordinate installed heights of floor insert with installation and field finishing of finish flooring and floor-plate type.
   3. Operating Gymnasium Equipment: Verify clearances for movable components of gymnasium equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.

D. Floor Insert Setting: Position sleeve in oversized, recessed voids in concrete slabs and footings. Clean voids of debris. Fill void around sleeves with grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Protect portion of sleeve above subfloor and footing from splatter. Verify that sleeves are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing; hold in position during placement and finishing operations until grout is sufficiently cured. Set insert so top surface of completed unit is flush with finished flooring surface.

E. Wall Safety Pads: Mount with bottom edge at dimension indicated on Drawings above finished floor.

F. Safety Pads Cut-out Trim: Limit cuts in face of padding from trim unit's corner-to-corner outside dimensions. Install with ends of cuts concealed behind trim flange.

G. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary to secure built-in and permanently placed gymnasium equipment to structural support and to properly transfer load to in-place construction.

H. Connections: Connect electric operators to building electrical system.

I. Removable Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Assemble in place to verify that equipment and components are complete and in proper working order. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in properly handling, assembling, adjusting, disassembling, transporting, storing, and maintaining units. Disassemble removable gymnasium equipment after assembled configuration is approved by Architect, and store units in location indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable components of gymnasium equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing gymnasium equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Replace gymnasium equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gymnasium equipment.

END OF SECTION 116623

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Horizontal louver blinds, aluminum slats.
B. Scope of Installation:
   1. Provide blinds at windows in Coach Office 1114 & Coach Office 1120.
C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Sections for windows with horizontal louver blinds mounted in window openings.
   2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.
   1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.
   1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.
D. Product Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For horizontal louver blinds with polymer slats that have been tested for compliance with NFPA 701, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds.
B. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
   1. Methods for maintaining horizontal louver blinds and finishes.
   2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
   3. Operating hardware.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation, using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Window Covering Safety Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds that comply with WCMA A100.1.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide horizontal louver blinds with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM LOUVER SLATS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
2. Levolor.
3. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.

B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.

1. Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness: Not less than 0.008 inch (0.20 mm).
3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.

C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose control mechanisms on three sides.

1. Capacity: One blind per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Manual Cordless Operation:

1. Lift Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard lift- or tension-control mechanism that allows blinds to be raised or lowered into position by manually pushing the bottom rail up or pulling it down.
2. Lift Operator: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
4. Tilt Position:
   a. Full.
5. Tilt Operator: Clear-plastic wand.
6. Tilt Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over-rotation of gear.
7. Tilt-Operator Length: Manufacturer’s standard
8. Tilt-Operator Location: Manufacturer's standard

E. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and inner lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.

1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Integrated Headrail/Valance: Curved face.

G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.

1. Type: End mounting permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging blind or adjacent surfaces and finishes; with spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by horizontal louver blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.

I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.

J. Side Channels and Perimeter Light Gap Seals: Manufacturer's standard.

K. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:

1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
   1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
   2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between blinds of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
   1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

C. Mounting Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind mounting method indicated.

D. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.

E. Color-Coated Finish:
   1. Metal: For components exposed to view, unless anodized or plated finish is indicated, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
   2. Wood: Apply manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch (13 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
   2. Install mounting brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
   3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

B. Mounting Method: Inside Mount, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
   1. Provide blocking as required.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid surface material countertops.
   2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
   3. Solid surface material end splashes.
   4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
   5. Solis surface column wrap top caps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
   1. Show locations and details of joints.
   2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.

   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: As indicated on finish schedule.
      b. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
         1) DuPont; DuPont de Nemours, Inc. (Corian)
         2) Durasein Solid Surface; a brand of Relang International, LLC.
         3) Formica Corporation.
         4) LG Hausys, Ltd.
         5) Livingstone

6) Wilsonart LLC.

2. Type: Provide Standard type or Veneer type made from material complying with requirements for Standard type, as indicated unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on finish schedule.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top
   a. Provide separate apron, recessed 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) behind front edge where indicated in drawings
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops:

1. 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
2. 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard with exposed edges built up with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.
2. Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.
   a. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
   b. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints where indicated. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
   a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
   b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
   c. Provide 3/4-inch (20-mm) full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch (10 mm) into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.\

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

   1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.

   2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

   1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 126600 - TELESCOPING STANDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Electrically operated telescoping stands.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Forward Folding: Wall- or floor-attached bleachers that open in the forward direction by moving the front row away from the stack to the fully extended position.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for telescoping stands.
   2. Include load capacities, assembly characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Include electrical characteristics of electrical components, devices, and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: For telescoping stands in both stacked and extended positions.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include load capacities.
   3. Show seating layout, aisle widths, row-lettering and seat-numbering scheme, and wheelchair accessibility provisions.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed product and for each color and texture required.
   1. Include Samples of accessories involving color and finish selection.
D. Samples for Verification: For the following products prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Decking: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of finished material.
   2. Seating Material: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Sample of each seating material, color, and finish indicated.
   3. Signage: Full-size units for row letters seat numbers each type of accessibility sign.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Welding certificates.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of telescoping stand assembly.
D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For telescoping stands to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Procedures for conducting periodic inspections.
      b. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to telescoping-stand finishes and performance.
      c. Methods for maintaining upholstery fabric.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Do not deliver or install telescoping stands until finishes in spaces to receive them are complete, including suspended ceilings, floors, and painting.

B. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Telescoping stands shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, operational loads, and other loads and stresses according to ICC 300.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

2.2 TELESCOPING STANDS

A. System Description: Operable system of multiple-tiered seating on interconnected folding platforms that close for storage, without being dismantled, into a nested stack. Telescoping-stand units permit opening and closing of adjacent, individual and multiple rows, and close with vertical faces of platforms in the same vertical plane.

1. Telescoping-Stands Standard: ICC 300.

B. Wall-Attached Telescoping Stands: Forward-folding system, in which the bleachers open in the forward direction by moving the front row away from the stack to the fully extended position and the rear of bleacher understructure permanently attaches to wall construction.

C. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: VersaTract telescopic seating system, as manufactured by Irwin Seating Company - Telescopic Division, Altamont, IL 62411 or equal, subject to prior approval and strict compliance with these specifications.

a. Hussey Seating Company.
b. Interkal LLC.
c. Irwin Telescopic Seating Company; Irwin Seating Company.

D. Seating Area: 2 Groups (Wall Attached)

1. Group
   a. 89 feet, 9 rows high (Wall Attached)
2. Dimensions:
   a. Overall Height: 8 Feet 8 Inches (to top deck)
   b. Open depth: 19 feet 4 inches
   c. Closed depth: 24 – 48 inches
   d. Row spacing: 24 inches
   e. Rise per row: 11.5 inches
3. Group 2
   a. 89 feet, 9 rows high (Wall Attached)
4. Dimensions:
   a. Overall height: 8 Feet 8 Inches (to top deck)
   b. Open depth: 19 Feet 4 Inches
   c. Closed depth: 24 – 48 inches
   d. Row Spacing: 24 Inches
   e. Rise per row: 11.5 Inches

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Metal Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Lumber: Kiln dried, surfaced four sides; southern pine complying with SPIB's "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber" for B & B finish (B and better) grade-of-finish requirements.

C. Plywood: PS 1 as standard with manufacturer; made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

D. Molded Plastic: High-density polyethylene; blow or injection molded, color-pigmented, textured, impact-resistant, with integral reinforcing ribs for attachment and anchoring points. Provide with UV inhibitors to retard fading.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate telescoping stands to operate easily without special tools or separate fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Round corners and edges of components and exposed fasteners to reduce snagging and pinching hazards.

C. Form exposed work with flat, flush surfaces, level and true in line.

D. Understructure System:

1. Steel supports and rolling frames shall be constructed from formed steel of the size and shape necessary to support the design loads. All support bracing shall begin at Row 2 and be of diagonal or "knee" type for rigidity. Diagonal bracing to be minimum 1 1/2” x 1 1/2" 14-gauge square tubing. Bracing fabricated from open-sided channel, angle iron or flat strap "X" type bracing is unacceptable.
2. Wheels shall not be less than 5" diameter x 1 3/8" non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood or synthetic floor surfaces. Each operating row shall have a minimum of 6 wheels.
3. Each fully skirted wheel channel shall be formed 12-gauge steel and continuously in contact with adjacent channels by means of an Integral Alignment System (IAS) and include nylon glides to eliminate any metal to metal contact. The IAS maintains proper alignment between adjacent wheel channels for smooth and consistent operation while eliminating the potential for accidental row separation. Wheel channel alignment systems with metal to metal contact requiring periodic lubrication or that utilizes a guide rod system that can be bent or damaged will not be acceptable.
4. Each cantilever arm shall be triple-formed 10-gauge steel, securely welded to the post assembly and include a nylon cantilever pad to ensure smooth operation. The cantilever pad shall also provide a firm base when in the occupied position and provide a solid feel when walked on.
5. Vertical columns shall be high tensile steel structural tube to meet design criteria. Minimum column size to be 2” x 3” 14-gauge structural tube, welded to a 2’ wide wheel channel using 360 degrees of weldment.
6. Deck support members shall be double formed 14-gauge steel and connect the front nosing and rear riser members. Each deck support shall include a unique dual-purpose roller that provides smooth support during operation. The deck support roller shall also include a 3/4” wide shoulder that’s encapsulated by the deck support on the row above in order to maintain proper upper alignment while delivering consistent, repeatable operation.

E. Seat Systems:

1. Infinity Seat: Supply plastic modular in 10” deep models. Seating to be scuff resistant injection molded high density polyethylene plastic.
2. 10” Infinity Seat to be supplied
3. Seat modules supplied shall be of a high aesthetic design using multiple textures, style lines and a waterfall front. The rear of the seat shall be slightly curved to eliminate the straight line appearance and include a moderate seat contour and texture to enhance spectator comfort.
4. Seating design shall be molded to achieve a finished end appearance without the use of end caps. The rear of the seat shall include a smooth wall allowing for the deck to be easily swept clean without obstruction.
5. Seat heights shall be maintained at a minimum of 16 3/4". Lower seat heights which detour from spectator comfort will not be accepted.
6. Foot space shall be maximized for spectator comfort and provide a minimum of 22” when measured with a 10” module and 21” with a 12” module.
7. Each seat shall have the capability of using seat numbers and row letters at the aisle locations. Seat numbers to be stylishly designed using a radius corner to enhance the aesthetic value of the seat. Seat numbers and row letters shall be recessed into the seat to protect against any vandalism.
8. Supply Infinity Seat with a custom end-seat logo. Seat ends at the aisle location shall include a graphic design or school logo recessed within the seat end. Graphics to be digitally printed and secured using mechanical fasteners.
9. Select seating colors from manufacturer’s 15 standard colors. Custom colors available as an option.
10. Securely fasten each seat to the nose beam using a 10-gauge formed steel bracket and locking hardware. Adjacent seating shall be interlocked together along the full perimeter eliminating any fore or aft movement or the potential of any pinching hazard.
11. Seat modules shall be designed to support a uniform load of 600 lbs per seat and a concentrated load of 150 lbs over 4 square inches.

F. Deck System:

1. Panelam Decking:
   a. Panelam decking shall have a 0.030 (30 thousandths) high density polyethylene overlay, permanently bonded over 5-ply structural plywood in strict compliance with U.S. Product Standard PS 1 requirements. Finish thickness to be 5/8”. Plywood shall be supported along the front and back edge for maximum rigidity and designed in a manner that allows 3 plies to run front to back for increased deck strength. Each plywood

panel shall be connected using a tongue and groove splice leaving the deck clean and free of any tripping or cleaning obstructions. Decking shall be secured in place by the encapsulation of the rear riser and mechanical fasteners along the front edge. Panelam to be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

G. Nosing:
   1. Nosing shall be one piece, formed, 14-gauge steel with a minimum G-60 pre-galvanized finish.
H. Rear Risers:
   1. Rear riser shall be one piece, formed, 14-gauge steel with a minimum G-60 pre-galvanized finish.
I. Finish:
   1. For rust resistance in standard or humid conditions all painted surfaces shall be finished in textured Epoxy Powder Coated Semi-Gloss Black.
J. Accessories:
   1. Aisles shall be footrest level Group 1 & 2: 4 @ 52 inches wide to provide 4 aisles. Aisles at the footrest level shall have non-slip treads on the top front edge.
   2. Intermediate aisle steps shall be provided. Steps are permanently attached closed design. Steps shall be constructed from 14 ga. steel, finished in a Black powder coated epoxy, and designed to eliminate any possible toe catch between the top of the intermediate step and the bottom of the nose beam per ADA or other applicable codes. Front step shall be removable and interlock to the front row eliminating any possibility of accidental disengagement, and store on the front row when not in use.
   3. Aisle handrails.
      a. Smart Rail aisle handrails shall be provided for 22" to 26" row spacing. Aisle railings shall quickly and easily rotate 90 degrees to the locked position and store parallel to the front of the aisle. Railings that require removal from the pocket or the use of tools for storage will not be acceptable. Aisle railings shall be an individual rail design, located on every other row starting at row two (2). Railing to be constructed of 1 1/2" 11 ga. round steel tubing, finished in a textured powder coated epoxy. For safety, railings designed without a full return of the handrail will not be acceptable.
   4. Wheel Chair Seating Areas.
      a. Recoverable wheel chair spaces shall be provided at the section joint location or section length as shown on plans. An integral support on row two shall be provided to eliminate structural damage to the understructure during the operation and use of the system. Recoverable seating areas do not require front railings for support.
   5. End rails.
      a. End rails of the self-storing type, finished with textured epoxy powder-coated black enamel, shall be provided at the open ends of the group. End rails shall start at row three and meet all national building codes. Railings with flexible uprights that can be expanded beyond the 4" sphere are not acceptable.
   6. End panels of plywood and supports shall be provided to enclose the open ends of the group in the closed position. End panels shall enclose the space between the wall and the back of the self-storing end rails. End panels to be constructed from Panelam or clear coat plywood.
   7. Vinyl end curtain closures.
      a. Vinyl end curtains shall be provided to limit unauthorized access to the underside of the telescopic system. Curtain to be one piece design shaped to follow the angle of the telescopic unit in the open position, and constructed of a sturdy vinyl material with sewn-in grommets for attachment. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard selection.
   8. Seat numbers and row letters shall be supplied in a silver matte finish with black identification. Layout of numbering to be coordinated with the architect/owner.
   9. Supply custom seat end graphics of school logo or mascot at each aisle seat location. Each graphic shall include full digital printing using a 4 color process, and be sized to follow the entire seat profile. Seat graphic available only with the Infinity seat module.
   10. Seat level rear filler panels used to close openings between top row seat and wall. Closure panel to match panelam deck surface.

2.5 PROPULSION SYSTEM

A. FRICTION POWER: Integra Drive System (IDS) shall be furnished on each seating group to open and close the telescopic units. Each individual section shall include 2 IDS friction drive systems integrated into the first moving row of understructure to achieve smooth and efficient operation. Operation of the seating shall be accomplished with the use of a walk along pendant control.
   1. Each IDS power system shall include large 6 1/2" diameter friction rollers to develop tractive force adequate to open and close the system. Each roller to include non-marring 1/2" thick rubber covering.

2. Electrical motors for each section shall be heavy-duty and high efficiency gear reduction motors. The shaft diameter for the gear motor and rollers shall be a minimum of 1" and be connected by a 1" schedule 40 drive shaft.
3. All roller chain and sprockets used throughout the drive system shall be a minimum of #40 in size. Each drive unit shall be designed to include a safety shroud around the chain and sprocket for overall safety, and to protect the floor surface should a chain failure occur.
4. The power units shall develop tractive forces adequate to operate the seating units under normal conditions but inadequate to operate should significant obstacles be encountered.

B. Manufacturer shall provide all wiring from power source within bleacher seating including pendant control. Removable pendant control shall be hand held with forward and reverse button, plugging into a single receptacle. Electrical contractor shall provide a 60 HZ power source (as specified below) behind each group of seating. Amperage to be as specified by seating manufacturer depending on the number of power units required. For wall-attached installations, power source to terminate in a surface mounted junction box above floor. For reverse units; power source to terminate in a junction box, flush mounted under first seating row in center of group. Electrical contractor shall perform the connections to the seating equipment at the junction box. All electrical parts and wiring shall be installed in complete accord with the National Electric Code. U.L. Listing FHJU.E479554.

C. Supply power system with 208/230V, 5 wire 3-phase system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install telescoping stands according to ICC 300 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. ICC 300 Inspection: Inspect installed telescoping stands to verify that construction, installation, and operation are according to ICC 300 requirements.

C. Telescoping stands will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate, test, and adjust each telescoping stand unit to operate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean installed telescoping stands on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes or replace components as required to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to inspect, adjust, operate, and maintain telescoping stands.

END OF SECTION 126600

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural-steel framing.
   2. Metal roof panels.
   3. Metal soffit panels.
   4. Metal Liner Panels: interior, perforated
   5. Thermal insulation.
   6. Accessories.
      a. Roof Drainage System

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete foundations, slabs, and anchor-bolt installation.
   2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for exterior and load-bearing walls fabricated from concrete masonry units.
   3. Division 5 Section “Cold-formed Metal Framing”
   4. Division 7 Section “Formed Metal Wall Panels”
   5. Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants”
   6. Division 8 Section “Hollow Metal Doors & Frames”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
      b. Structural load limitations.
      c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
      d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
      e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
      b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
      c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
      d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.

e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.

3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
   b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
   c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
   d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
   e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
      a. Metal roof panels.
      b. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
   1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
   2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
   3. Metal Roof Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
      a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
   4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:8):
      a. Flashing and trim.
      b. Gutters.
      c. Downspouts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
   2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
   3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
   4. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for each type of accessory.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For erector manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
   1. Name and location of Project.
   2. Order number.
   3. Name of manufacturer.
   4. Name of Contractor.
   5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
   6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
   7. Governing building code and year of edition.

8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.

E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.

I. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Standard manufacturer’s roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.

1. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   a. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      1) Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      2) Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      3) Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   b. Finish Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
   a. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's warranty, on Division of Construction Management warranty form “C-9”, signed by roofing Installer, covering Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period:
   a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. American Buildings, a Nucor Company
   2. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
   3. Ceco Building Systems; an NCI company.
   4. Gulf States Manufacturers; Nucor Company.
   5. Varco-Pruden Buildings; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type:
   1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: As indicated on drawings.

E. Eave Height: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Roof Slope: 1 inch per 12 inches (1:12).

H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard standing-seam, vertical-rib, metal roof panels.

I. Exterior Wall System: as detailed on drawings.

J. Interior Liner Panels: perforated, horizontal with pencil rib striations.

K. Prefabricated Metal Awning Support
   1. Provide gusset plates flush with exterior finish material for anchorage of prefabricated awning.
   2. Locations as indicated on drawings.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
   1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
3. Deflection and Drift Limits: as indicated on drawings

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592 or FM 4474.
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with required wind-uplift-resistance.
1. Uplift Rating: As indicated on drawings.

H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Hail Resistance: MH.

I. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
1. Initial solar reflectance of 77 and emissivity of not less than 0.08.
2. Solar Reflectance Index of 72 and emissivity of not less than 0.08.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
3. Frame Configuration: as indicated on drawings.
4. Exterior Column: as indicated on drawings.
5. Rafter: as indicated on drawings.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
   a. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Purlins: Steel joists of depths indicated on Drawings.

3. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
   a. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
5. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
6. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
7. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
8. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
2. Cable: ASTM A 475, minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.

H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

I. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).
7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
8. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G90 (Z275) coating designation.
   b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80 (340 or 550); with Class AZ50 (AZM150) coating.
9. Joist Girders: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Joist Girders," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for primary framing.

10. Steel Joists: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for secondary framing.
11. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
12. Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
13. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
14. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.
    a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
15. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
16. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
17. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 193/A 193M.
    a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
    b. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
    c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
    a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Standing-Seam, Double Lok, Metal Roof Panels: Formed panel edges and flat pan between ~~ribs~~; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 24-gauge nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    a. Exterior Finish: Galvalume.
2. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
3. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed.
4. Panel Coverage: 24 **inches.**
5. Panel Height: 2 inches (51 mm).
6. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced flat pan between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
   1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
      a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
   3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
   4. Panel Height: 1.25 inches (32 mm).

B. Perforated Metal Liner Panels: Perforated panels formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with pencil rib striations; designed for interior side of metal wall panel assemblies and installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps.
   1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
      a. Interior Finish: Siliconized Polyester
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
      c. Perforated, acoustic design
   2. Retain "Sound Absorption" Subparagraph below if required.
   3. Sound Absorption: Provide SAB/Sound Attenuating Batts for NRC not less than 0.65 when tested according to ASTM C423.
   4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
   5. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).
   6. Finishes:
      a. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
         1) Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat
      b. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION FOR FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL PANELS

A. Roof Liner Insulation System:
   1. Basis-of-Design system: Simple Saver System – New Roof and Insulation System by Thermal Design, Inc., 800-255-0776, www.thermaldesign.com
      a. Or Equal
   2. Provide system **R30+R11** with thermal blocks.

B. Wall Liner Insulation System.
   1. Wall Liner Insulation System. Wall insulation to be as detailed w/ interior batt insulation min. ~~R-21~~ R-25 and continuous exterior insulation min. R-10. Note that interior perforated acoustic metal liner panels are insulated for NRC rating.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
   2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
   3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from steel sheet.
   4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

C. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

D. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

E. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

   1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
   2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

   1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
      a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

   1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
   2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
   3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Steel Joists and Joist Girders: Install joists, girders, and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

   1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
   2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
   3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

4. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.
5. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
6. Joist Installation: Weld joist seats to supporting steel framework.
7. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

D. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
   a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

E. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
   2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
   4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
   5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
   6. Provide metal closures at peaks rake edges rake walls and each side of ridge caps.
C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
   2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
   3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
   4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
   1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
   2. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.
      a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
   3. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
C. Roof Liner Insulation: Comply with manufactures installation instructions.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
   2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
   3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant

and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS 15000

SECTION 15100 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Scope of Section: Include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete and properly functioning mechanical installation in accordance with local and state codes, contract drawings and as specified in all 15000 series of these specifications.
B. Scope of Work: Contractor will be responsible for the demolition and installation of all new work indicated on plans. Coordination shall be required with all existing systems remaining in place as indicated not to be disturbed or reused as a part of the new systems. These systems include plumbing, HVAC, and controls.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and extent of work. Exact locations and arrangements of materials and equipment shall be determined as work progresses to conform in the best possible manner with the surroundings and with the adjoining work of other trades.

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Prior to installation, coordinate all work with work of other trades in detail to preclude interferences between the work of different trades and to insure necessary clearances at crossovers and equipment. Work requiring necessarily fixed locations such as graded piping shall take precedence over work not requiring such fixed locations and shall establish permissible routing of services associated with the latter. Should work be performed without adequate coordination so that interferences occur between work of different trades, Contractor shall eliminate such interferences by requiring necessary rework by the trades involved. Such rework shall meet approval of Engineer and shall incur no additional cost to Owner.

B. Careful coordination shall be made between all new pipe routing shown on plans.

1.4 CODES, PERMITS, TAXES

A. Governing Law: Refer to "General Conditions". Work shall meet requirements of applicable codes, ordinances, rules and regulations, in effect at time of signing contract of any body or bodies having jurisdiction, including utilities.
B. Correction of Work: Work done contrary to above requirements shall be corrected at no additional cost to Owner.
C. Permits, Fees, and Taxes: Refer to "General Conditions". Secure and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, licenses, meters, connections, etc., that may be required; pay all required taxes. Owner shall pay any environmental impact fee incurred.

1.5 DISCREPANCIES

A. In case of differences between drawings and specifications or where drawings and/or specifications are not clear or definite, the subject shall be referred to Engineer for clarification and instructions. Such items should be directed to Engineer prior to taking bids.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section. "General Requirements".
B. Material List: Within thirty (30) days of award of contract submit a complete list of materials to be

provided for the mechanical work. List shall include manufacturer's name and catalog number or series for each item on list.

C. Detail Drawings: Before commencing work, submit other drawings or diagrams, dimensioned and in correct scale, requested by Engineer to clarify the work intended to show its relationship to adjacent work or work of other trades. Drawings shall clearly indicate all characteristics, special modifications or features, and exceptions to or deviations from contract requirements.

D. Order of submittal shall correspond to sequence of specification by section number and paragraph number. Provide dividers at each specification section.

E. Samples: Submit samples of materials as listed elsewhere herein. Samples shall duplicate materials, workmanship, and finish of products intended for installation.

F. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for circulating pumps showing dimensions, capacities, certified ratings, performance curves with operating point clearly indicated, motor electrical characteristics, pressure gauges, and installation instructions.

G. Equipment Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details of all mechanical materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract.

H. Construction Shop Drawings: Submit for approval by General Contractor and Engineer construction shop drawings showing all floor and wall penetrations from below grade up through roof. These drawings shall be dimensioned per architectural drawings. Shop drawings shall be submitted by all trades responsible for work under Section 15000 for the specifications which include the Mechanical Contractor.

I. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to mechanical equipment. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory installed and portions to be field installed.

J. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in Operation and Maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide in accordance with architectural "General Requirements" section. In addition, location elevations, type and material of construction of all utility lines uncovered during installation of new piping shall be recorded.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Personnel: After completion of installation, competent personnel shall be furnished to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of systems.

B. Written: Furnish three (3) copies of instructions for operating various systems, including complete description of functions and operations of each piece of equipment, automatic control system, and diagrams indicating automatic control hook-up. Control devices shall be identified and their actual location in building noted on diagrams. Include cleaning, oiling, and greasing instructions of each item of equipment. Spare parts list and source of supply shall be identified for each item of equipment. Furnish in loose leaf hardboard 3-ring binders to Architect/Engineer (for delivery to Owner).

1.9 FINAL CHECK

A. Before submitting proposals, each bidder shall examine all drawings and specifications issued by the Engineer and shall examine the site of work. He shall be fully informed as to character of his work and coordination of his work with that of other trades. No consideration will be given at a later date for alleged misunderstandings as to requirements of work, materials to be furnished or conditions required by nature of site.

1.10 FOUNDATIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish all special foundations and supports for equipment which he installs and which are separate and distinct from building construction as shown by architectural drawings. Support equipment from building structures in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

1.11 SAFETY PROVISIONS

A. Belt, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys and other rotating parts located so that any person may come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

1.12 RELATED WORK

A. The following items of material and labor incidental to or related to the work will be provided as follows:
   1. Cutting and patching of building structure shall be allowed for installation of pipes, air ducts, etc., by this Contractor. Patching and finishes shall be performed by affected trades. Coordinate all locations requiring core drilling and/or cutting with Construction Manager Superintendent prior to beginning any work. Structural beams, columns, and concrete joists (tees) shall not be penetrated without prior approval of Structural Engineer.
   2. Furring around pipes, ducts, etc., shall be by General Contractor.
   3. Masonry openings for outside air intakes and for exhaust outlets, louvers, etc., including curbs and flashing of roof structure shall be provided by the General Contractor.
   4. All electrical power wiring, conduit, etc., for motors and motor starters shall be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor. Electrical automatic control devices, relays, etc., required for electrical interlock for operation of system shall be furnished complete by this Contractor in strict accordance with all requirements of wiring specifications as a part of the control system. Motor starters shall not be provided under this section of this specification, except as provided as an integral part of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY

A. Conform to the quality and features specified and indicated by drawings. Where material or equipment is indicated or necessary, but not specifically described in the specifications or drawings, such shall conform to the quality and features of similar items so described or otherwise indicated.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Pipe Sleeves:
   1. Walls and Partitions: Sleeves 8" Diameter and Smaller (Above Grade): Mild steel or plastic built into wall, partition or beam sized to pass pipe and covering, leaving a clear space of 1/4" minimum between covering and sleeves.
   2. Floors (Above Grade): 14-gauge galvanized steel or plastic, set before floor is poured, sized to pass pipe and covering, leaving a clear space of 1/4" between covering and sleeve, and shall extend 1/2" above finished floor.
   3. Exterior (Below Grade): PVC pipe, size and weight indicated, for passage of piping and conduit under paving and walks. Set at a depth to prevent damage by traffic, and mark location (so that they may be recovered when necessary).
   4. Duct Sleeves: Sleeves or openings sized to pass mechanical ducts and coverings of framed construction in roof, walls and partitions.
B. Sealing of Sleeves:

1. Below Grade: Caulk annular space between pipe and sleeve using oakum and poured lead both sides minimum 1" deep to make floor penetration watertight.
2. Above Grade: Make openings around pipes, etc., passing through sleeves draft-free and vermin-proof by packing solidly using mineral wool or glass fiber.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Inserts:
1. Preset Type: Malleable iron with removable interchangeable nuts having lateral adjustment of not less than 1 5/8". Continuous inserts shall have a capacity of 2000 lbs. per foot and shall be hooked over reinforcing. Acceptable: C-B Universal Fig. 282; Unistrut Products Co., P-300; Binkley B-32-1.
2. Afterset Types: Self-drilling style expansion shields shall be used in concrete and brick. Toggle bolts shall be used on block walls and partitions.

B. Steel Framing:
1. Steel framing provided with the building structure shall not be used for support of any equipment or piping.
2. Steel framing, as pipe supports and/or beams shall be provided as indicated on plans and as needed for proper support. The Engineer shall direct additional pipe supports to be installed subject to field conditions.

C. Stud Partitions:
1. All anchorage shall be to studs or solid blocking built into the wall.
2. Equipment, Piping and Duct Hangers:
3. Provide angles, brackets, clamps, anchors, braces, frames, rods and other miscellaneous steel items as necessary for support of equipment and piping specified herein.
4. All piping, ducts, etc., shall be run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise shown or noted on the drawings. The different service pipes, valves, fittings, etc., shall be so installed that after the covering is applied there will be not less than 1/2" clear space between the finished covering and other work, and between the finished covering of parallel adjacent pipes. Hangers shall be so spaced to prevent sag and to permit proper drainage. Exact location of piping, ducts, etc., shall be coordinated between subcontractors so that there will be no interference.

2.4 BELT DRIVES

A. Each motor driven machine not direct connected shall be equipped with OSHA approved V-belt drive. Belts shall be of correct cross section to fit properly in sheave grooves. Belts for each drive shall be carefully matched. Sheaves shall be of cast iron or steel, bored to fit properly on shafts and secured with keys of proper size. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves shall be furnished for fans and shall be selected to that required rpm will be obtained with sheave set approximately in mid-position. Once equipment has been tested and balanced and a final setting determined by the test and balance agency, a fixed sheave shall replace the adjustable sheave. Final size of fixed sheave shall be determined by test and balance agency. Rating of each drive shall be as recommended by manufacturer for service, but shall be at least 1.5 times nameplate rating of motor.

2.5 BELT AND COUPLING GUARDS

A. Equip each belt drive with a guard constructed of #12 U.S. standard gauge 3/4" diamond mesh steel wire screen or equivalent, welded to 1/2" steel angle frames which shall enclose all belts and sheaves. Tops and bottoms of guards shall be of #18 U.S. standard gauge steel. Braces or supports must not "bridge" sound and vibration isolators. Guards shall be designed with adequate provision for movement of motor required to adjust belt tension. Provide means to permit oiling, use of speed counters, and other maintenance and testing operations with guard in place. All direct drive equipment shall have coupling guards in accordance with Florida Department of

Business Regulation safety regulations.

2.6 PAINTING AND MARKING

A. Painting: Painting of equipment, pipe, and ducts (insulated or uninsulated) shall be as specified in Section "Painting". Touch-up of shop coats shall be performed under section furnishing equipment and shall match equipment factory finishes.
B. Marking:
   1. Pipes: Exposed piping shall be stenciled with name of service to indicate the use of pipe and with arrows to indicate direction of flow. Stencils shall be applied after final painting is completed. In lieu of stencils, pipe identification labels similar to "Brady" may be used. Bands shall be color coded. Markings shall be in accordance with ANSI St'd A-13.1.
   2. Equipment: Fans, ducts, etc., shall be stenciled as specified above. Small equipment such as starters, control devices, etc., shall be neatly labeled with small engraved laminated plastic labels. Labels shall be permanently attached to equipment.

2.7 ELECTRICAL

A. General: Unless specified otherwise, motors and control devices shall be furnished under the division of the specifications that covers the driven equipment. Motor starters shall be provided and installed by the electrical contractor except where as an integral part of the equipment. All electrical power wiring, conduits, and connections shall be provided under the Electrical Section. Contractor furnishing driven equipment shall coordinate wiring diagrams with contract requirements and shall furnish coordinated wiring diagrams for installation.
B. Motors: Unless otherwise specified, each motor shall have sufficient capacity to start and operate the machine it drives without exceeding the motor nameplate ratings the speed required. (Except that the NEMA standard service factor may be applied to motors that are water or refrigerant cooled.) The horsepowers specified are those estimated to be required by the equipment when operating at specified duties and efficiencies. If the actual horsepower for the equipment to be furnished differs from that specified or indicated on drawings, it shall be the responsibility of the Section furnishing equipment to insure that proper size feeders, breakers, etc., are provided at no change in contract cost. Motors shall be rated for continuous duty, at 100% of nameplate rating with a service factor of 1.15. Squirrel cage induction motors shall have normal starting torque, full voltage low starting current, constant speed continuous duty type. Motors shall be wound for specified voltage.
C. Starters to be furnished under this section of the specification shall be as an integral part of the equipment.
D. General: Starters shall have proper rating for motors controlled.
E. Overcurrent Protection: Contacts shall break each ungrounded line to the motor. A thermal overcurrent device shall be provided in each ungrounded line. All contacts shall open simultaneously upon tripping of any overcurrent device.
F. Magnetic Starters: All motors of 2 HP or larger. Each starter shall have a control transformer with fused 120 volt maximum control circuit. Control transformer shall be of adequate capacity for all controls on the circuit. Starters shall have on-off-automatic switches in cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS

A. General: All systems shall be inspected, tested, given a trial run, and demonstrated to Engineer's satisfaction that they are complete and ready for operation.
B. Piping: Unless required otherwise by code or other sections of specifications, test at a pressure of 150 percent of normal working pressure.
C. Air Conditioning Systems: Operate equipment and log readings of energy consumed, water flow, air flow and temperatures to permit evaluation of equipment capacities. Refer to Section "Test and

Balance".

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to requesting final inspection:
B. Complete work required by drawings and specifications.
C. Balance air conditioning systems in accordance with Section "Test and Balance".
D. Acceptance will be by Architect on basis of tests and inspection of project. Contractor shall furnish necessary mechanics to operate system, furnish test instruments and equipment as required, make necessary adjustments and assist with final inspection.

END OF SECTION 15100

SECTION 15200 - SYSTEM TEST, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All General Provisions, including (but not limited to) General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the Work specified in this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Where specifically referred to in these specifications, the following terms are defined as follows:
   1. Owner: Baldwin County School System
   2. TAB: Test, Adjusting, Balancing
   3. Contractor: TAB Contractor
   4. Engineer: H.M. Yonge & Associates, Inc. Consulting Engineers

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the services of this testing and balancing contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall include the cost of these professional services in their bid. Included with this responsibility shall be the coordination of the Testing and Balancing Contractor with the Commissioning Contractor to provide the services as indicated under Commissioning Specification Section 15995.
   Note: System Test and Balance shall be performed by a contractor certified by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) and approved by the Engineer. All work done by this Contractor shall be by qualified technicians under the full-time direct on-site supervision of a Certified Test and Balance Engineer who is under the full time employ of the Contractor.
B. System balance shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of AABC National Standards and in accordance with the requirements specified herein. In case of conflict, most stringent shall apply.
C. System balance shall not begin until systems are completely installed and operational. Report inability to begin system balance in writing to the Engineer, listing justification for same.
D. Upon completion of the Work, the TAB Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of the complete TAB Report to the Engineer for approval.
E. One TAB Contractor shall be responsible for all phases of system balance.
F. Contractor shall permanently mark the settings of all valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices in a manner that will allow the settings to be restored. If a balancing device is provided with a memory stop, it shall permit closing and reopening the valve to its balanced position.
G. System shall be balanced for full performance in cooling mode of operation.
H. In Progress Inspections: The Test and Balance Agency shall be furnished with plans and specifications by the Engineer as soon as TAB contract is awarded.
I. Plans and specifications shall be reviewed by the TAB Contractor prior to bid and if any discrepancies are noted which would hinder TAB services the Engineer shall be notified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB CONTRACTOR

A. The TAB Contractor shall be certified by the AABC and/or the NEBB, and shall possess current certification of same at time of bid. TAB Contractor shall have been in business full time performing services as defined herein for three (3) years prior to bid opening.
B. Field technicians performing TAB services under the contract shall themselves be AABC certified for at least twelve (12) months prior to bid. Non-qualified field technicians shall not be acceptable.

1.5 TEST INSTRUMENTS

A. Test instruments shall be first quality and designated as a "test" quality whenever so offered by equipment manufacturer. TAB shall certify in writing to Engineer that instruments were inspected and calibrated within thirty (30) days to use.

B. The following represents test instruments required for use. Manufacturer substitutions shall be approved prior to use by Engineer:
   1. Flow Hoods (Shortridge Model CFM-83)
   2. Velometer (Alnor)
   3. Incline Manometers (Weiss)
   4. Magnehelic Gauge (Weiss)
   5. Pitot Tubes (Johnson) Various sizes
   6. O-250 PSI Test Gauge (VS Gauge) 2% accuracy
   7. Digital Tachometer (5% accuracy)
   8. Digital Thermometer (5% accuracy) ASTM
   9. Digital VOM (Fluke)
   10. Sound Level Meter
   11. Vibration Analyzer

1.6 TAB SUBMITTALS

A. TAB Contractor shall submit following to Engineer for approval within thirty (30) days after contract award:
   1. Detailed TAB procedures
   2. Agenda
   3. Resumes of project staff

B. Test and Balance Forms: The following is a list of equipment requiring Test and Balance forms, reference National Standards, AABC, Fourth Edition, 1982, for inclusion in the Test and Balance submittal. Each line item of the forms must be completed prior to acceptance of project completion.
   1. General Data T & B Equipment Data
   2. Air Handling Units
   3. Cooled Chiller Air
   4. Heating Boiler
   5. Exhaust Fans
   6. Circuiting Pumps
   7. Chilled Water
   8. Heating Water
   9. Closed-Circuit Fluid Cooler
   10. Kitchen Exhaust Hood
   11. Kitchen Supply Fans

C. An approved copy of each of the above must be returned by the Engineer to the TAB Contractor before Systems Balance is begun.

D. If a complete submittal is not received within the specified time, the Engineer reserves the right to furnish the TAB Contractor with approved TAB procedures for use by the Contractor with no cost to increase to Owner.

1.7 COORDINATION AND WORK PERFORMED BY OTHER TRADES

A. It shall be the responsibility of the TAB Contractor to coordinate work with the Prime Construction Contractor only, if other trades are involved with project.

B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these specifications, the General Construction Contractor shall operate said systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.

C. Project contract completion schedules submitted by the Prime Construction Contractor shall provide sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy.

D. The scope of the TAB Work as defined herein is included in order that Prime Construction Contractor will be appraised of the coordination, adjustment, and system modification which will be required under the project work in order to complete the Owner's requirement for final TAB. The TAB Contractor will not have a contractual relationship with this Contractor, but will be responsible to the Engineer for the satisfactory execution of the TAB work. The Prime Construction Contractor shall allow sufficient funds in his project cost estimate and bid proposal to cover all work which may be required of him in the TAB phases as defined herein and as may be necessary for the completion of the TAB work as defined by the TAB specifications.

1.8 RESPONSIBILITIES OF PRIME CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR FOR TAB WORK

A. As a part of their project contract, the Prime Construction Contractor shall make or cause to be made any changes in the sheaves, belts, dampers, and/or control system elements required for correct balance as required by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.
B. The plans and specifications have indicated valves, dampers and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of others to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the TAB Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel shall be reported to the Engineer of the Construction Inspector.
C. After completion of the mechanical work, the TAB Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, certifying that the work has been accomplished and that the building and the air conditioning systems are in readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.
D. The Architect/Engineer shall furnish one (1) complete set of as-built Plans and Specifications prior to TAB work, including:
   1. Addenda
   2. Change Orders
   3. Approved Shop Drawings
   4. Approved Submittals
   5. Approved Temperature Control Diagrams
E. The Prime Construction Contractor is responsible for start-up and operation of systems during System Balance. Start-up shall include (but not be limited to) the following:
   1. All equipment operable in safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Flushed, filled, and vented
      b. Proper strainer baskets clean and in place
      c. Temporary start-up strainer baskets remove
      d. Service and balance valves open

1.9 LIAISON AND EARLY INSPECTION

A. TAB Contractor shall inspect the installation of mechanical piping systems, sheetmetal work, temperature controls, and all other component parts of the exhaust and ventilation systems during the construction stage for the purpose of reviewing that part of the work relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for testing and balancing.
B. During the balancing process, if or when abnormalities and malfunctions of equipment or components are discovered by the TAB Contractor, the Engineer shall be advised in writing by the Contractor so that the condition can be corrected by the prime construction contractor. Data from malfunctioning equipment shall not be recorded in the final TAB report. The TAB Contractor will not instruct or direct the Prime Construction Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to the Owner.

1.10 TAB REPORT

A. The activities of described above will culminate in a final TAB report to be provided to the Engineer or his delegated representative. The intent of the report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operating personnel.

B. All measurements and recorded readings (of air, water, electricity, etc.), that appear in the reports must be done on-site by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the TAB Contractor, under the direct field supervision of the TAB Engineer.

C. At the option of the Engineer, all data sheets tabulated each day by TAB personnel may be reviewed. Those work sheets so reviewed, or copies thereof, shall be included in the final TAB report as a supplement, not as the report itself.

D. The report shall be certified and approved by the test and balance engineer of the TAB Contractor and his seal shall appear on the first page of each copy. The report shall be recorded on standard AABC or NEBB forms approved by Engineer.

E. The TAB measurements and report shall include the following as a minimum:

1. PREFACE: A general discussion of the system, any idiosyncrasies, any problems encountered, an outline of normal and ventilation cycles of operation, any noise problem not corrected.
2. PITOT TUBE TRAVERSES: For use in future trouble-shooting by maintenance personnel, all exhaust ducts, shall have air velocity and volume measured and recorded by the traverse method. Locations of these traverse test stations will be described on the sheet containing the date.
3. AIR VOLUMES & VELOCITIES: As measured at each exhaust air grille. It shall be the obligation of the Prime Construction Contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and/or motors, if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.
4. EXHAUST FANS: Fans checked for rotation, amperage, static pressure. Field set for maximum and minimum CFM balanced to within 10% + to design.
5. CHILLED WATER: Record total flow, test and set pressure differential to submittal specifications. Measure and set flow. Record verification of building system operation for each building mode of operation. Insure automatic control valves are operational and that variable frequency drives are operating properly. Equipment operation shall correspond to static pressure variations.
6. STATIC PRESSURE DROPS: As measured across each supply fan, cooling coil, air handling unit filter and exhaust fan. Relate these readings to the particular fan curve in terms of CFM handled.
7. WATER TEMPERATURE: Shall be taken under maximum load conditions at all temperature sensors.
8. WATER PRESSURE: At all gauge connections. Pressure readings shall be related to water pressure drop submitted in terms of GPM handled and confirmed by GPM flow through flow measuring stations. The flow of water shall be adjusted by manipulating valves until the total water flow is verified.
9. BUILDING ENTRANCE: Water temperatures and pressures entering and leaving building shall be recorded. Water flow entering building shall be measured at venturi flow meter.
10. ELECTRICAL CURRENT/VOLTAGE: Measurements to be taken at the drive motor on each piece of equipment.
11. FAN SPEEDS: To be measured in RPM and discharge CFM (all exhaust and supply).
12. INSTRUMENTATION LIST: A list of instruments by type and make used in gathering the TAB data, together with date of most recent calibration.
13. TEMPERATURE CONTROLS: Verify proper sequencing, proper calibration, measure temperature at each sensor, note any sensor not controlling to within 2% of set point.
14. DRAWINGS: The drawings furnished to TAB Contractor will have the mechanical system components numbered and/or lettered by the TAB Contractor to correspond to the numbers and letters used on the report data sheets so that data in the report can be correlated with each specific supply air opening in the building.

F. Only one such marked up set of drawings need be provided with the three (3) copies of the TAB Report.

G. Before final acceptance of the TAB Report, the report data, at the discretion of the Engineer, shall be verified on the job site, by selection of check points at random, in the presence of the Owner's representatives. Representatives of the testing firm doing the work shall be present and provide the necessary equipment for test data verification. The Owner shall notify the TAB Contractor of the acceptance of the report after clarification of any questions on the data recorded therein. If the balancing operation is delayed significantly through no fault of the TAB Contractor during the performance of their work, said firm shall be entitled to an interim payment which shall not exceed the value of the work accomplished at that time. This payment amount shall have the concurrence of the General Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The TAB Contractor shall check, adjust, and balance with testing all components of the ventilation, exhaust, hydronic systems which will result in optimum noise, temperature, air and water flow in the building while the equipment of the system is operating. This is intended to be accomplished after the system components are installed and operating as provided for in the contract documents, which is the responsibility of the Prime Project Contractor.
B. The TAB Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of fans, the flows of water through all piping, and the power consumption of all motors.
C. During the TAB work, the temperature regulation will be adjusted for proper relationship between controlling instruments. The Engineer will be advised of any instruments out of calibration so that the controls subcontractor may come in to recalibrate, using data supplied by the balancing firm. After recalibration, room temperatures shall be retaken as described in "Temperature Tabulation" paragraph.
D. TAB services shall be performed in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation latest edition.

3.2 SERVICES

A. Provide the following minimum services (including but not limited to):
B. Pre-construction plan and specification review for assurance of system balanceability.
C. Project visits and reports of inspection of fabrication and erection procedures of system installing contractor(s) on periodic basis as specified herein during construction for conformance with contract requirements. Expedite any required corrective measures.
D. Coordinate with Engineer on system modifications. Revise balancing procedures to accommodate changes in intended space usage.
E. Balance water systems for actual usage within the limits of the design criteria.
F. Balance systems for maximum efficiency at minimum energy usage.
G. Final balancing shall provide comfortable conditions to the satisfaction of the Owner.
H. Provide performance guaranty along with final TAB Reports.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. The TAB Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer and all contractors to perform the work in such a manner as to meet the job schedule, providing that sufficient lead time for Test and Balance has been allowed.
B. The TAB Agency shall leave all system components clean and in proper working order, such as replace belt guards, close access doors, close doors to electrical switch boxes, and restore equipment thermostats to specified settings.

C. All recorded data shall represent a true, actually measured, or observed condition.

D. Any abnormal conditions in the mechanical systems or conditions which prevent System Balance, as observed by the TAB Contractor shall be reported as quickly as possible to the individual responsible.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS PRIOR TO TEST AND BALANCE

A. The TAB Contractor shall, at minimum, inspect the ventilation, exhaust, hydronic, and temperature control system(s) prior to TAB work to verify system readiness for TAB work. TAB Contractor shall check the following items:

1. Air Distribution Systems (negative pressure systems):
   a. Verify that installation conforms to design.
   b. All fans (exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up and running, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
2. Water Circulating Systems:
   a. Open all valves to full open position, close bypass stop valves. Set mixing valves to full flow through systems components. Remove and clean all strainers. Repeat operation until circulating water is clean.
   b. Verify electrical heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating.
   c. All water circulating systems shall be full and free of air; all air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely.
3. Automatic Controls:
   a. Verify that all control components (including EMCS hardware and software) are installed in accordance with project requirements and functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats.
   b. All controlling instruments calibrated and set for designed operating conditions.
4. Tabulated Data:
   a. The motor amperages and voltages indicated in above shall be recorded showing "actual" and "nameplate" voltage and amperage. This applies to each piece of electrically driven air conditioning and heating equipment in the system including all fans.

END OF SECTION 15200

SECTION 15400 - PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be performed under this section of the Specification shall include all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, construction, facilities, and incidentals necessary for the proper execution and completion of all Plumbing work as shown and indicated on the Contract Drawings, and/or specified herein with the intent that the installation shall be complete in every respect and ready for use. The work required under this section of the specification shall include specifically, but is not limited to the following:
   1. Cold water piping and connections to new fixtures as shown or indicated on the drawings.
   2. Hot water supply piping including connections to new fixtures as shown or indicated on the drawings.
   3. A system of sanitary soil, waste, and vent piping including connections to existing services, and new fixtures as shown or indicated on the drawings.
   4. A system of thermal insulation for all new potable water piping.
   5. All fixtures and equipment as hereinafter specified, completely installed and operational.
   6. All necessary cutting and/or core drilling to install plumbing systems in this section.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections apply to work specified in this section

1.3 GUARANTEE

A. All materials and equipment provided and/or installed under this section of the specifications shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the work by the Owner. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or faulty workmanship, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials to correct the trouble without any cost to the Owner. Any defective materials or inferior workmanship noticed at the time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the satisfaction of the architect.

1.4 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All work performed under this section shall conform with all local governing regulations, and in case of conflicting requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Minimum requirements shall be the International Building Code. All electrically operated equipment specified in this section shall comply with the National Electrical Code.
B. Should it be found that any part of the work shown or specified is not in accordance with local regulations, the Architect shall be so advised at the time of bidding and all work installed as required to meet the local codes.
C. The Contractor shall comply with the latest revisions of all county, district, municipal, or local building codes, interpretations, buildings permits to include but not be limited to:
   1. 2021 International Building Code
   2. 2021 International Fuel Gas Code
   3. 2021 International Mechanical Code
   4. 2021 International Plumbing Code
   5. NFPA-101 - Life Safety Code
   6. Local Municipal Codes
   7. National Electrical Code (NFPA 72)

1.5 FEES AND PERMITS

A. The Plumbing Subcontractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, fees for inspection, and other charges that may be necessary for fully completing the work. The Plumbing Subcontractor shall make all necessary tests required by City, County, or State authorities, legal regulations, and/or the Architect, and return to the Architect any certificates of approval issued in this district for plumbing work, etc. signed by the inspector in charge of each particular part of the work.

1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall keep a set of reproducible drawings on site at all times and log all changes made during construction period. No deviations from the drawings and specifications shall be made without full knowledge and consent of the Architect. Record drawings shall show dimensions, locations, and depth of all buried and concealed piping, plugged outlets, and equipment, and shall keep up-to-date. No plumbing progress payments will be approved unless as-built drawings are up-to-date. Upon completion of work, sepias shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.7 COOPERATION

A. The Contractor shall lay out and proceed with his work so that this work will be executed in harmony with all other contractors and trades on the job.

1.8 VISITING THE PREMISES

A. The Contractor, before submitting his bid on the work, must visit the site and familiarize himself with all existing conditions. As a result of having visited the premises, the Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of the work as it relates to such existing conditions. The submission of a bid will be considered an acknowledgment on the part of the bidder of his visitation to the site.

1.9 VERIFICATION OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The drawings and specifications are intended to cooperate. Any materials, equipment, or systems related to this section and exhibited on the architectural and plumbing drawings, but not mentioned in the specifications are to be executed to the intent and meaning thereof, as if it were both mentioned in the specification and set forth on the drawings. Where the Contractor finds the specification and/or drawings to be in conflict or where they are not clear, same shall be brought to the attention of the Architect prior to submitting a bid.

B. The plans indicate the general arrangement of the existing utilities. The locations of piping are approximate for clarity. Exact locations shall be determined in the field by the Contractor. In the event it should become necessary to change the locations of any work due to building construction, etc., the Contractor shall secure the approval of the Architect before making the changes. Any changes approved by the Architect shall be made without added cost to the Owner. Under no circumstances shall the sizes indicated on the drawings be changed without securing written approval of the Architect.

C. The drawings are diagrammatic and do not necessarily show or indicate all fittings, offsets, and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all his work as well as the operational requirements of each system and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, etc., as may be required for the proper and efficient functioning of each system. No unnecessary or unauthorized offsets will be permitted.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

A. All workmanship performed under this section shall be executed in a first class manner in

accordance with the best practices of the trade. The Architect reserves the right to accept or reject workmanship and determine when the Contractor has complied with the requirements herein specified. Only competent mechanics skilled in their respective trades shall be employed by the Contractor.

1.11 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDER

A. Each bidder shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with conditions relating to the construction requirements so that he may fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restrictions contingent upon the execution of the work under this contract. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum or other document shall in no way relieve any bidder from his obligations with respect to his bid or the contract. The submission of a bid shall be taken as prima fascie evidence of compliance with this paragraph and that he has included in his proposal every item of cost necessary for a complete installation of air conditioning, heating and ventilation operations strictly as planned, specified, and intended.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. This Contractor shall be held responsible for elimination of all noises or vibrations transmitted to occupied areas from equipment which he may install. This applies particularly to vibration and noises in piping. He shall furnish and install water hammer arrestors, flexible connectors for piping, etc., as may be necessary.

1.13 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Materials and equipment schedules shall be submitted as soon as practicable, but not later than 30 days after the date of award of contract, and before commencement of installation of any material or equipment. A complete schedule of the material and equipment proposed for installation shall be submitted in proper binders (3-ring or fastener type), properly marked for approval by the Architect. The schedule shall include catalogs, cuts, diagrams, drawings, specifications and such other descriptive data as may be required by the Architect. The schedule and supplementary data shall be submitted in six (6) copies, and approval obtained. All materials required to be submitted for approval under this section shall be submitted at one time.

B. Partial submittals will not be considered. Each item submitted shall be identified by its applicable drawing number.

C. Where equipment named as equivalent or approved equal are proposed for use by the Contractor, he shall be responsible to coordinate any changes with all trades affected.

D. The equipment and materials submitted for approval shall also include:
   1. Valves
   2. Cleanouts
   3. Access Panels
   4. Insulation
   5. Pumps
   6. Plumbing fixtures, including traps, supplies, and carriers
   7. Grease Traps
   8. Water Hammer Arrestors
   9. Floor Drains
   10. Trap Primers
   11. Water Heaters

1.14 START-UP SERVICE

A. The Contractor shall put all items installed under this section into operation and shall instruct the Owner's maintenance personnel in all points requiring service and maintenance. Further,

the Contractor shall make all adjustments and/or service requirements to said equipment during the first 60 days of actual occupancy.

1.15 PIPING

A. Provide pipe sleeves through masonry construction, and install escutcheon plates around exposed piping in all rooms.
B. Soil, waste and vent lines shall be Schedule 40 PVC-DWV in accordance with Commercial Standards CS272-65 or ASTM Standards D2665-68. Soil, waste, and vent lines penetrating a fire rated wall or floor shall be service weight cast iron at the point of penetration only.
C. All plastic pipe shall bear the NSF Seal of Approval, and such other markings as required by the aforementioned standards.
D. Above slab cold water and hot water piping shall be Type "L" hard copper with sweated joints, using wrought fittings and non-corrosive flux. Below slab cold water piping shall be type "K" soft copper tubing.
E. Waste piping serving within the first thirty feet of areas where temperatures may be expected to exceed 140 degrees F shall be Spears® LabWasteTM CPVC piping or equal. Soil, waste, and vent systems penetrating a fire rated wall or floor shall be cast iron soil pipe. Below grade installation of thermoplastic pipe shall be installed in accordance to the ASTM D 2321* standard.* most current edition
F. Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or fire rated floors, an approved UL Fire Seal shall be provided. System employed shall be assigned an approval number in accordance with 1990 Fire Resistance Directory published by Underwriters' Laboratories.

1.16 PIPE SUPPORT

A. Hangers: Support all suspended piping with clevis type hangers equal to Piping Technology and Products Fig. 83, 5'-0" o.c. When attached to open-web bar joists, the hanger shall be supported from both chords at the same time. The hanger is preferred to pass between the chords, not attached to the webbing member, and supported on top of the chords. This is a concentric application. Architect shall approve all methods of attachment of hangers to construction. Hangers in contact with copper piping shall be copper, or copper plated. Within the storm shelter area, hangers shall be installed at 2'-6" o.c and piping shall be appropriately braced.
B. Vertical Support: Steel bar base clamped to pipe or grip strut channel with offset clamps. Support members to be of same material as supported material where possible.
C. All anchorage shall be to studs or solid blocking built into the wall. No plumbing straps shall be used.

1.17 PIPING PLACEMENT

A. Place in most direct manner permitted by construction, free of unnecessary offsets, making changes in direction by means of standard fittings.
B. Grade 2" waste lines 1/4" per foot and 3" and 4" waste lines 1/8" per foot for positive flow. Secure all piping to structure.
C. Changes in direction of drainage pipe shall be made by means of suitable bends and branches of Y's and long sweeps. Short radius quarter bends are prohibited. Make no change in direction of flow greater than 90°. Where different sizes of drainage pipes or fittings are connected, use standard increasers and reducers of proper size. Do not reduce size of drainage piping in direction of flow. Drilling and tapping of house drains, soil waste or vent pipes, and use of saddle hubs and bands are prohibited.
D. Waste Arms: Type "K" copper or IPS brass pipe typical; Alloy steel or IPS brass pipe at urinals.
E. Test Fittings: Not shown on the drawings; provide where required for partial tests. Provide test tees at base of all stacks.
F. Hand holes with brass ferrules and brass trap screws for cleanouts shall be placed at ends of soil and waste pipe and where otherwise shown on plans or as required on job. Cleanouts to

be brought flush with face of walls. All threaded plugs shall be full size of pipe on which placed up to 4".

G. Soil Pipe: Support to firm earth below floor slabs.
Changes in direction of drainage pipe shall be made by means of suitable bends and branches of Y's and long sweeps. Short radius quarter bends are prohibited.
   1. Connections of vertical soil pipe to all connections in horizontal soil pipe to be made by "Y" fittings.

H. Vent Pipes:
Main soil pipe stacks to be extended up through the building full size with increaser through roof per code.
   1. Connect branch vents into main stacks with connections not less than 4 feet above the highest fixture.
   2. All vent stacks shall be connected at the bottom to main drainage system and all horizontal runs shall be graded so as to discharge all water or condensation.

I. Water Piping: Place supply pipes as shown or as directed in neat arrangement and parallel or at right angles to walls, joists, etc.
   1. Place shock absorbers at each fixture group as recommended by manufacturer. Shock absorbers shall be PDI certified.
   2. Place valves on all water pipe risers and branch lines at point where risers and branch lines connect to main water lines.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING

A. All water piping, unless otherwise shown or specified shall be copper pipe Type L or K as specified having a wall thickness of not less than .035 inches. It shall be clean, round, straight, and true to size, free from flaws and other defects.

B. All fittings on copper pipe shall be copper. The pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before inserting into the joint and then soldered with lead free solder.

2.2 GAS PIPING

A. All piping above grade shall be Schedule 40 black steel ASTM 120. Fittings shall be 150 pound black malleable screw pattern for all sizes 2" and smaller.

B. All piping shall be installed in accordance with NFPA recommendations and the International Fuel Gas Code complete with all necessary appurtenances.

C. Horizontal piping shall grade with a slope of 1" on 40 feet-0" to drip legs at all low points as required. Drips shall be provided at all low points and at bottom of risers. Drips shall be same size as the piping where installed and shall be a minimum of 12" long.

D. Use ground joint unions in all screw piping joints.

E. Piping shall be painted with yellow enamel and labelled with service and flow direction. Labels shall be secured to piping at spacings of no more than 15’-0”.

2.3 UNIONS

A. Unions shall be provided on inlet and outlet of all apparatus and equipment. Where valves are adjacent to equipment, unions shall be between valves and equipment.

B. Unions in copper pipe shall be cast bronze, WOG pattern, ground joint, 150 psi type.

C. Unions in steel pipe shall be malleable iron, WOG female pattern brass seat, ground joint, 150 psi type.

D. Unions connecting dissimilar metals shall be dielectric type.

2.4 TRAP PRIMER DISTRIBUTION UNIT

A. A trap primer distribution system shall be equal to Precision Plumbing Products DU-4 to serve

no more than four fixtures off one primer distribution unit. Unit shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

2.5 VALVES AND COCKS

A. Valves and cocks shall be installed where shown on the drawings, and/or where found to be necessary for proper operation of the system. All branches from risers, all branches from mains, and all fixtures or equipment not having stops shall be provided with valves whether shown or not.
B. Angle or straightway chromium plated stops on the supplies to all fixtures accessible from the same room in which the fixtures are located.
C. All valves shall be the product of one manufacturer as cataloged by Milwaukee, Stockham, Crane, or Nibco.
D. For water piping, valves shall be equal to 125 psi SWP/200 psi WOG Nibco as follows:
Gate valves 1/2" to 3" = S-111.
1. Ball valves 1/2" to 2" = S-585.
2. Check valves 1/2" to 3" = S-413W.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Interior wall hydrants shall be encased, anti-siphon, automatic draining, keyed with nickel bronze face plate. Mount flush with wall. Wall hydrant shall be equal to Zurn
Z-1325. Coordinate wall thickness at installation location. Adjust location as necessary to enclose piping within the wall.
B. Exterior wall hydrants shall be encased, anti-siphon, automatic draining, non-freeze, with nickel bronze faceplate, keyed hinged cover. Wall hydrant shall be equal to Zurn Z-1322-EZ. Coordinate wall thickness at installation location. Adjust location as necessary to enclose piping within the wall.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION WORK

A. All insulation work shall be performed by experienced insulation application mechanics thoroughly familiar with and experienced in the application of insulation materials. All insulation materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published recommended methods. Installation and finish of insulation materials shall meet with complete data for approval of materials and application methods as proposed for use. All piping shall be pressure tested and all surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before covering is applied. Insulation materials, including sealer, adhesive, finished, etc., shall meet NFPA Standards with regard to flame spread and support of combustion.
B. All domestic cold water piping and all hot domestic water piping less than 1-1/2” in diameter shall be covered with 1" thick heavy density fiberglass sectional pipe insulation equal to Owens Corning Fiberglass 25 ASJ/SSL, excluding piping below grade or chromium plated fixture connections. All hot domestic water piping 1-1/2” in diameter or larger shall be covered with 1-1/2" thick heavy density fiberglass sectional pipe insulation equal to Owens Corning Fiberglass 25 ASJ/SSL, excluding piping below grade or chromium plated fixture connections. All piping inside masonry walls shall be insulated; no exceptions. Armaflex type insulation shall be allowed only before building is dried-in in those locations which will be inaccessible for the installation of the aforementioned fiberglass insulation. All exposed hot and cold water piping shall be labelled as required by ASME A13.1. Labels shall be secured to piping at spacings of no more than 15’-0”.
C. Fittings for the above shall be insulated with premolded fitting insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjacent insulation and shall be covered with a premolded plastic (PVC) vapor barrier and sealed with vapor barrier lagging adhesive. Covering adjacent to unions and other points of termination shall be finished with the plastic material neatly beveled.
D. It shall be the responsibility of the insulation subcontractor to coordinate hanger locations and prevent crushing or breaking finishes. Provide saddles with blocking as necessary.

E. Contractor shall insulate hot water supply assembly and P-Trap assembly with insulation kit equal to Brocar or Trubro on handicapped lavatories.

2.8 FLOOR, WALL, AND CEILING PLATES

A. Nickel plated floor, wall, and ceiling plates shall be provided on all pipes passing through floor, ceiling, or partition. Nickel or chromium plated escutcheons shall be provided on all fixture supplies.

2.9 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide roughing-in for and connect to supply lines, waste and vent lines, all equipment, fixtures, drains, etc., specified herein or in other sections of the specifications which require such connections.
B. Provide stops in hot and cold water connections to each fixture, equipment items, etc. Where not otherwise specified, stops shall be same as specified hereinbefore for ball valves. Provide deep escutcheon on all sinks and lavatories where waste pipe goes into wall. Anchor all supplies from wall securely within wall construction.
C. Provide stops for all fixtures. Traps for all fixtures shall be 17- gauge chromium plated brass.
D. Plumbing fixtures shall be equal to American Standard, Crane, Kohler, Just, Elkay or Eljer. Faucets and valves shall be equal to Sloan, Zurn, Delta, American Standard, Kohler, Just or T&S Brass. No others will be accepted.
E. Plumbing fixtures shall be as follows:
   P-1 WATER CLOSET: Kohler K-4368, 17-1/2" high elongated bowl, floor mounted, floor outlet, flush valve type with Sloan Royal 111 flush valve. Provide Olsonite 10SSC white open front seat (less cover) and two bolt caps.
   P-1A HANDICAP WATER CLOSET: Kohler K-4368, 17-1/2" high elongated bowl, floor mounted, floor outlet, flush valve type with Sloan Royal 111 flush valve. Provide Olsonite 10SSC white open front seat (less cover) and two bolt caps. Install per ADA requirements.
   P-2 URINAL: Kohler K-4960-ET, wall hung, vitreous china with Sloan Royal 186 -1.0 flush valve and Zurn Z1222 wall carrier.
   P-2A HANDICAP URINAL: Kohler K-4960-ET, wall hung, vitreous china with Sloan Royal 186-1.0 flush valve and Zurn Z1222 wall carrier. Mount fixture in compliance with ADA for handicap use.
   P-3 LAVATORY: Kohler K-2005, 20" x 18" wall hung vitreous china with Delta 505 single lever faucet and grid waste. Bowl depth not to exceed 5-1/2”. Provide 1-1/4", 17-gauge P-Trap, flexible supplies equal to Brasscraft, stops, Leonard model 170 thermostatic mixing valve, and Zurn Z1231 concealed arm carrier. Provide insulation kit on all exposed piping.
   P-3A HANDICAP LAVATORY: Kohler K-2005, 20" x 18" wall hung vitreous china with Delta 505 single lever faucet and grid waste. Bowl depth not to exceed 5-1/2”. Provide 1-1/4", 17-gauge P-Trap, flexible supplies equal to Brasscraft, stops, Leonard model 170 thermostatic mixing valve, and Zurn Z1231 concealed arm carrier. Install per ADA requirements. Provide insulation kit on all exposed piping.
   P-4 WATER COOLER: Dual type, wall mounted, barrier free, Elkay LZSTL8WSSP with 17-gauge P-Trap and rough brass stop. Provide with Zurn Z-1225-BL floor-supported plate carrier and mount in compliance with ADA for handicap use. Unit to have bottle-filling station on lower left side.
   P-5 THREE-COMPARTMENT SINK: Elkay E3C16X20-0X Stainless steel, free-standing, three compartment, 57" x 25-13/16" x 43-3/4" deep. Provide with Elkay LK940HA08L2H back-mounted swing spout faucet, rough brass stops, and flexible supplies equal to Brasscraft. Bowl depth to be 12”. Provide IPC-compliant waste to floor sink, and flexible supplies with stops. Provide insulation kit and Leonard model 170 thermostatic mixing valve.
   P-6 KITCHEN HAND SINK: Elkay CHS1716C stainless steel, single compartment, 16-3/4” x

15-1/2” x 6” with 7” high backsplash, LK940GN04L2H chrome plated gooseneck spout faucet with aerator, LK8 chrome plated, stamped brass, perforated strainer grid, with LK500 chrome plated cast brass 2” P-trap with cleanout, waste arm to wall and wall flange. Provide flexible supplies, and stops. Provide splash guards as required.

P-7 SHOWER: Aqua Bath C4136BF-FUS+ shower with seat, “U” bar, and curtain rod. Provide with curtain, single handle, pressure balanced shower valve with hand held shower head and 24" vertical slide bar and 2" IPS drain with 5" diameter chrome plated strainer Zurn ZN-415.

P-8 ICE MAKER BOX: 9" x 6" fully recessed, Guy Gray BIM875 with 1/2" FIP inlet x 1/4" O.D. outlet compression angle valve.

P-9 JANITOR’S SINK: 36" x 24" x 12", terrazzo, Fiat TSB3013 with Fiat 830-AA wall mounted faucet with hose, 889CC bracket, vacuum breaker, stainless steel bumper guard, and stainless steel wall splash guards. Unit shall be provided with 3" drain.

P-10 WASHING MACHINE BOX: Guy Gray B-200TS with 2" center set drain and top supply 1/2" angle valves.

F. Floor Drains (Typical locations) Zurn ZN-415S Series with polished nickel bronze, square heel-proof strainer and adjustable collar. Floor drains shall be provided with trap primer tap as indicated on plans. (for AHU drainage) Zurn ZN-415I Series with nickel bronze top and “Type I” polished nickel bronze strainer with raised flange. Floor drains shall be provided with trap guard device, (or equal), as indicated on plans. Floor drains shall be provided with trap primer tap or trap guard device where indicated on plans.

2.10 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide in cast iron sanitary piping at all changes in direction at ends of branches, at intervals not exceeding 40' on straight runs, and elsewhere as shown. Cleanouts shall be full opening type completely accessible. Size same as lines in which they occur, but not larger than 4". Tees and extensions shall be of same weight as pipe. Plugs shall be countersunk type. Catalog numbers from Josam or approved equal.

B. Outside cleanouts to grade shall be brought up flush with finished grade and installed in 18" x 18" x 6" concrete pad, cleanout plug shall be countersunk.

C. In Tile Floors: 56030-2, adjustable, cast iron body with ABS plug and satin finished square scoriated Nikaloy top; where soft tile occurs, provide 56030-12-2 recessed square Nikaloy cover.

D. In Concrete Floors: 58190, adjustable head, cast iron head and ferrule with ABS plug, round loose set scoriated tractor cover.

E. In Outside Line: 58190 cast iron head and ferrule with ABS plug. Terminate at grade or pavement in 18" x 18" x 6" concrete pad with tooled edges.

F. In Finished Walls: 58790 cast iron cleanout tee with ABS plug and stainless steel wall plate cover. Where distance from plug to finish wall will exceed 4", provide 58710 extend cover from sanitary tee to bring plug within 4".

G. In Quarry Tile Floors: 56040-13-1, adjustable cast iron head and ferrule, ABS plug and round brass terrazzo cover and rim.

2.11 ELECTRIC TANK-TYPE WATER HEATERS

A. Provide electric water heater with high efficiency stainless steel sheathed elements which comply with ASHRAE Standard 90-75. Water heaters shall have capacity as scheduled and shall be equal in all respects to Rheem. Provide with 3” diameter thermometer gauge on discharge line, auxiliary drain pan, T&P relief valve, expansion tank, and vacuum breaker.

B. Provide Watts 100XL temperature and pressure relief valve, Watts N36 vacuum relief valve, galvanized drain pan, and 5-year warranty on tank. See schedule for electrical characteristics.

C. If the water heater has a storage capacity over 120 gallons or a heating rate of 56kW or greater, a boiler installation permit must be obtained from the State of Alabama Department of Labor. The heater installation and piping must also be inspected and approved by the State of

Alabama Department of Labor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMPLETION OF WORK

A. This Contractor shall arrange for the installation of all equipment in order that it progresses along with the general construction of the building, and in no case shall be hold up other phases of the work due to the fact his equipment is not properly installed.

3.2 TESTING

A. General: Perform all tests in the presence of the Architect or his representative. Test shall conform to local code requirements. File copies of all test reports in duplicate to physical plant.
B. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: Plug all openings, fill entire system with water to point of overflow and hold for at least one hour before inspection. System must remain full during the test without leakage. Each vertical stack with its branches may be tested separately, but any portion tested must have a 10' head. Provide test tees and plugs for all tests as required.
C. Drainage and Vent Systems final test. Fill all traps with water and then introduce into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, the stack openings shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a one-inch water column shall be held for a test period of not less than 15 minutes. The plumbing contractor shall provide all materials, equipment and labor to perform this testing.
D. Water Supply System: Test and secure acceptance of entire system before the piping or hot water heaters are otherwise concealed. Test as follows: Disconnect and cap all outlets to plumbing fixtures and all other equipment not designed for the full test pressure. Fill the system with water; apply 150 psi hydrostatic pressure and hold until inspection is completed. All piping throughout shall be tight under test. Water piping shall remain under normal water pressure during construction where freezing conditions do not exist.

3.3 DISINFECTION

A. Disinfect all domestic water piping in accordance with local health department guidelines.

END OF SECTION 15400

SECTION 15510 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools equipment, and perform all work and services necessary for or incidental to the design and installation, complete, of an approved fire protection system which shall be completely coordinated with the work of all other trades. All work shall be performed by an automatic sprinkler contractor licensed in the State of Alabama who shall certify the complete installation.
B. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a complete and operable installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work.
C. Shop drawings for the fire protection sprinkler system shall be submitted as signed and sealed documents by the contractor. Engineer of record shall be licensed in the State of Alabama.
D. The Contractor shall comply with all county, district, municipal, or local building codes, interpretations, buildings permits to include but not be limited to the latest editions of:
   1. International Building Code – 2021
   2. International Plumbing Code – 2021
   3. International Mechanical Code – 2021
   4. International Fire Protection Code – 2021
   5. NFPA-13 - Installation of Sprinkler System
   6. NFPA-90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
   7. NFPA-101 - Life Safety Code
   8. Local Municipal Codes

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work included in this section of the specifications shall consist generally of, but is not limited to, the following major systems or categories of work:
B. The work includes the hydraulic design and installation of an automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler system for light hazard occupancy for the entire building, except mechanical rooms and mezzanine. These areas shall be classified as Ordinary Hazard Group 1. Wet pipe protection shall be for all piping located in the occupied space. It is intended the wet piping protect area below the ceiling, including beneath the bleachers. The wet piping shall be located as close to ceiling as possible to allow for ceiling insulation to cover wet pipe system. The design, equipment, materials, installation and workmanship shall be strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13, except as modified herein. System shall include all materials, accessories, and equipment necessary to provide an automatic system which is complete and ready to use. Design and install system to give full consideration to lighting, blind spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment to afford complete coverage in accordance with prevailing code requirements.
C. Fire protection system controls.
D. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be of an approved make and type listed by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., or approved by the Factory Mutual System.

1.3 SPRINKLED CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Entire system shall be hydraulically designed and installed in accordance with the following codes and standards for the occupancy hazards as hereinbefore specified.
B. Standards of the National Fire Protection Association: Chapters No. 13 and No. 24.
C. A new fire service main including excavation and connection where indicated.
D. Requirements of the fire inspection bureau having jurisdiction.
E. International Building Code.

1.4 INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install a complete fire protection system in accordance with this specification and as required by state and local governing codes.
B. System shall consist of connection to water service, valves, piping, all underground piping to sprinkler system. Provide sleeves at all floor and wall penetrations.
C. The Contractor shall conduct a flow test to insure available flow and pressure at point of connection. The system classification shall be for light/ ordinary hazard occupancy with risers to protect the facility. Should particular areas of the facility be classified other than as indicated coordinate with Engineer.
D. Flow test data shall be verified at the project site prior to beginning work.
E. Fire protection contractor shall coordinate installation of site utility piping with civil contractor to ensure a complete and operational system. A remote fire department connection shall be indicated on the backflow preventer as provided and installed by others.
F. Design and installation of the sprinkler system shall be such that it is entirely drainable.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a 1/8" = 1'-0" minimum scale reproducible shop drawing in accordance with NFPA #13 to the Architect. Verify all clearances, lighting fixtures, piping, etc., at job site or from contract documents.
B. Approval by Architect will be for general location only. Where there is conflict between authority's recommendations and these drawings and specifications, recommendations by the authority shall govern. All drawings shall be signed, sealed and submitted by a fire protection engineer registered in the State of Alabama.
C. Submit to Architect for approval actual photographs or samples of all items of equipment which will be visible with the finished work. Include such items as Siamese connections, valves, flow switches, sprinkler heads, etc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS SPECIFICATIONS

A. All material and equipment shall be furnished by an established and reputable manufacturer. All material and equipment shall be new, unused, and of first class construction designed and guaranteed to perform the services required and shall be approved by NFPA and UL.
B. Underground pipe shall be black steel. All joints under the slab and to 5 feet outside of the building shall be welded. Likewise this same piping shall be mil wrapped for corrosion protection.
C. Above grade, piping shall be black steel, Schedule 10 for sizes 2½" and larger; ASTM A135. Fittings shall be UL and FM approved mechanical couplings. Piping 2" and smaller shall be Schedule 40 black steel with 175 lb. screw pattern fittings.
D. Provide thrust restraints where steel piping is connected to cast iron.
E. All piping exposed to view shall be painted before final acceptance by Owner. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, etc., and prime and finish with red pipeline enamel.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS

A. Pipe hangers shall be spaced in accordance with requirements of NFPA. Hangers, hanger rods, inserts and clamps shall be constructed as approved by same. Hangers shall be same type as specified in plumbing section, however, shall be zinc coated for corrosion protection.

2.3 DRAINS

A. Install approved drains at low points of all piping and elsewhere as required to permit complete drainage of system without disconnection of any piping. Drain and test connections on end of sprinkler branches shall be piped to exterior of building.

B. Coordinate location of drains with Architect before installation. Submit locations on shop drawings. Install all drains in walls adjacent to exterior wall and provide lockable access panel for drain valve.

2.4 VALVES

A. Only approved OS&Y as required by Underwriters' Laboratories and NFPA shall be used. Check valves shall be approved by NFPA. Test and drain valves and hangers shall be approved and shall conform to requirements of NFPA. All OS&Y valves used in fire protection system shall have provisions for tamper switches. (Tamper switches shall be furnished and installed by the fire protection contractor and wired by the electrical contractor).

2.5 BALL DRIP

A. Install ball drips at each location shown on plans or where required. Ball drips to be ½" size, Elkhart No. 701 or equal.

2.6 SIAMESE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide and install as shown on drawings two-way Siamese connection with a 4" x 2½" x 2½" cast brass angle body with chrome plated connections. On face of Siamese shall be written the works "Automatic Sprinkler". Automatic ball drip and check valve shall be UL and NFPA pamphlet No. 14 approved. Threads on each Siamese shall meet local fire department requirements. Siamese connections shall be provided remote from building as shown on civil drawings. Provide brass plugs and chain with entire assembly, chrome plated finish. Unit shall be Elkhart 156 with dependent drop clapper valves. Acceptable manufacturers: Potter-Roemer and Croker-Standard. Plastic dust covers on connections shall not be used.
B. Ensure installation of this connection is within 100 feet of the nearest fire hydrant. Coordinate final location of fire hydrant with site utility contractor.

2.7 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. Install all sprinkler heads as required by NFPA No. 13. Heads shall be rated for various temperatures and flows as determined by National Fire Protection Association. In no case shall they be rated at less than 155°F.
B. Furnish spare sprinkler heads and wrench as required by NFPA and place in metal cabinet on job site where directed by Architect.
C. Furnish an emergency rubber ball shutoff with 36" long handle to be used for temporary closing of sprinkler heads.
D. Sprinkler heads shall be of type and operating temperature as required by specific location of installation. Sprinkler heads shall be sidewall mounted in accordance with governing codes.
E. All sprinkler heads in finished areas with lay-in acoustical ceilings shall be recessed type covered by white metal plates. Sprinkler heads in plaster or hard finished ceilings shall be semi recessed and have chromium plated finish. Sprinkler heads shall be equal to those manufactured by Grinnel, Automatic Sprinkler, or Viking.
F. Sprinkler heads located in corridors shall be located at the center of the corridors and at the center of the ceiling tile in which located.
G. Sprinkler heads within the Gymnasium shall be provided with wire protective guards.

2.8 SPACE LIMITATIONS

A. Route piping to avoid interferences with ducts, piping, lighting, etc. Necessary offsets, crossover or other routing shall be provided to permit all systems to be installed in available space. Offsets, crossovers, etc., are not shown on drawings. Investigate mechanical, electrical, and architectural drawings to ascertain how work of other trades affect installation.

2.9 FLOW SWITCHES

A. Install UL approved flow switches and alarm devices where shown or required. Flow switches shall be Autocall, Notifier with electrical rating for pilot duty only. Switches shall be suitable for working pressures of 150 psi with adjusting screw to provide sensitivity. Wiring from flow switches to fire alarm system provided under another section. Switch shall have contacts required for interconnection to the fire alarm system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. Work included herein shall include all tests and inspections by State authority and/or Local Fire Marshall and all permits or inspection fees connected therewith. At completion of work and prior to acceptance by Owner, demonstrate complete operation of system including alarms.

3.2 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Field route all piping on job site. All piping in finished spaces shall be run concealed.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Sprinkler contractor shall coordinate with utility the requirements of pressure and water supply for satisfactory operation of this system.

END OF SECTION 15510

SECTION 15800 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, apply.

1.2 CODES, FEES, PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall comply with all county, district, municipal, or local building code, interpretations, building permits and assessments of fees for building permits, and ordinances.
B. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all required permits, inspections, and certificates of inspection. Certificates of inspection shall be delivered to the Architect upon completion of the job.
C. The Contractor shall comply with the latest revisions of all county, district, municipal, or local building codes, interpretations, buildings permits to include but not be limited to:
   1. ASHRAE, 2012 "HVAC Systems and Equipment" - Chapter 19, Duct Construction SMACNA Standards for Duct Construction
   2. International Building Code – 2021
   3. International Mechanical Code – 2021
   4. International Plumbing Code – 2021
   5. International Fuel Gas Code – 2021
   6. ASHRAE 90.1
   7. ASHRAE 62.1
   8. NFPA-90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
   9. NFPA-101 Life Safety Code
   10. Local Municipal Codes

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. General Requirements for Mechanical Work - Section 15100.
B. Test and Balance - Section 15200.
C. Plumbing - Section 15400.
D. Automatic Temperature Controls System (ATCS) - Section 15900.
E. Electrical - Division 16000.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDER

A. Each bidder shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with conditions relating to the construction requirements so that he may fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restrictions contingent upon the execution of the work under this contract. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum or other document shall in no way relieve any bidder from his obligations with respect to his bid or the contract. The submission of a bid shall be taken as prima facia evidence of compliance with this paragraph and that he has included in his proposal every item of cost necessary for a complete installation of air conditioning, heating and ventilation operations strictly as planned, specified, and intended.

1.5 SUB-DIVISIONS OF WORK

A. Each sub-division of work includes furnishing and installing all materials to make that part of work complete, and shall comprise all auxiliaries, setting of equipment, sleeves through building construction where required and etc., all in complete coordination with General Contractor and

in cooperation with other trades. It is contemplated that all sub-divisions of work when completed will form heating, air conditioning, and ventilation system for this project.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings for the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning for this job are diagrammatic. The Contractor shall make his own measurements at the site and in the buildings during construction and install the systems as the work progresses in such a manner that the equipment, piping, conduit, panels, and ductwork will fit into the finished space provided maintaining headroom and maintenance accessibility; and be neatly installed.

B. Contractor shall provide all fittings and accessories as necessary for a complete installation, whether or not specifically mentioned or shown.

1.7 FOUNDATIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish all special foundations and supports for air devices and ductwork which he installs.

1.8 SAFETY PROVISIONS

A. Contractor shall be required at all times to perform his work in strict accordance with the Williams-Steiger Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1970.

1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. This Contractor shall be held responsible for elimination of all noises or vibrations transmitted to occupied areas from air devices and ductwork which he may install. This applies particularly to airborne noises in ductwork.

1.10 PAINTING

A. Any air device finish that is damaged or chipped, shall be spot painted to match existing surface. Any rusty or corroded finishes shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted two coats of paint - one prime and one finish coat.

1.11 TESTS AND GUARANTEES

A. After completion of his work, and when the building is ready for occupancy, this Contractor shall operate the air conditioning or heating system for a period of two days. During the tests, the Contractor shall adjust outlets, etc.

B. The Contractor shall repeat operational sequence during heating and/or cooling season, whichever had not been subject to prior test period.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Materials and equipment schedules shall be submitted (at least one hard copy) as soon as practicable but not later than thirty (30) days after the date of award of contract, and before commencement of installation of any material or equipment. A complete schedule of the material and equipment proposed for installation shall be submitted for approval. The schedule shall include catalogs, cuts, diagrams, drawings, specifications and such other descriptive data as may be required by the Engineer. All materials required to be submitted for approval under this section shall be submitted at one time. Partial submittals will not be considered. They will be returned as "not approved".

B. Shop drawings shall be submitted for approval on the following items of equipment. Subject drawings shall include all data pertinent to the performance and installation of all equipment.

1. Air Distribution Devices - Grilles, Registers, Diffusers, Dampers

2. Ductwork
3. Insulation Materials
4. Air Cooled Water Chiller
5. Pumps
6. Fans
7. Central Station Air Handling Units
8. Piping
9. Hydronic Piping Systems
10. Filters
11. Temperature Controls
12. Heat Tracing

1.13 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. It is not the intent of these specifications to limit material and/or equipment selections to one manufacturer; however, the Engineer reserves the right to be the final and sole judge with regard to equals.
B. Approvals of equipment are based on capacities, equality of workmanship and components, or general and special construction features. Approval of equipment does not relieve the Contractor of coordination responsibility with other trades.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's latest published product data for all materials for approval. See Section 15100.

1.15 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver distribution devices in individual wrappings to prevent damage to finish surface of device. Store in a dry, protected area until installed. After installation of devices, clean soiled finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR COOLED WATER CHILLER

A. Furnish and install where shown on plans air cooled water chillers. The units shall have capacity as scheduled when operating in 95°F ambient air.
B. The unit shall operate at the scheduled voltage and phase electrical service. Total unit power consumption shall not exceed that indicated on the plans. Total unit EER including compressors, fan motors, and controls shall be at least equal to that shown on the plans at the design operating conditions. The unit shall have dual independent refrigerant circuits complete with lead-lag switch for each compressor and be completely factory tested.
C. The chiller shall be completely factory assembled on a rugged channel steel base and be individually performance tested at full and part load conditions. The unit shall be lead tested and shipped with a full operating charge of Refrigerant 134A. Construction and ratings shall be in accordance with latest ARI Standard 590 and shall comply with ANSI B9.1 Safety Code, National Electrical Code, and ASME Code.
D. Cabinet: Unit casing and all structural members shall be fabricated of continuous galvanized steel and galvanized steel channel. Exterior casing shall be phosphatized and painted with a baked enamel finish. Chiller shall be provided with spring vibration isolators to reduce vibration transmission.
E. Compressors: Compressors shall be hermetic screw type with a completely enclosed compression chamber. Compressor shall include centrifugal oil pump, oil level sight glass, and oil charging valve. The number of compressors shall be as scheduled. Note: any deviations from equipment schedules shall require a written request for prior approval fifteen (15) days

prior to bid opening. Written requests shall specifically state deviations. (NOTE: 120 ton air cooled water chiller shall have scroll compressors accepted subject to screw compressors not being available. Submit for prior approval before bidding.)

F. Compressor motors shall be refrigerant gas cooled, high torque, hermetic type, 3600 rpm with inherent overload protection. Provide with across the line motor starter with weather resistant enclosures. Compressors shall be mounted on rubber-in-sheer isolators to minimize noise and vibration transmission. Each compressor shall have heaters installed and properly sized to minimize the amount of liquid refrigerant present in the oil sump during off cycles.

G. Evaporator: Evaporator shall be a shell and tube type evaporator made of steel with copper tubes. Evaporator shall withstand a refrigerant side working pressure of 430 psig and a water side working pressure of 150 psig. The evaporator shall be tested at 1.1 times the maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times the maximum allowable water side working pressure. The evaporator shall have one pass and be provided with immersion heaters to protect the evaporator down to an ambient temperature of -20 °F. The evaporator shall be covered with a factory installed 1-1/4" Armaflex II or equal (k=0.28) insulation. Foam insulation shall be used on the suction line. Water pipe extensions with insulation shall go from the evaporator to the edge of the unit.

H. Air Cooled Condenser Coil: The condenser coil shall aluminum fins mechanically bonded to internally-finned copper tubing. The maximum allowable working pressure shall be 650 psig. The condensers shall be factory proof and leak tested at 715 psig. A subcooling coil shall be an integral part of the main condenser coil. Provide architectural louvered panels to cover the complete condensing coil and service area beneath the condenser to prevent unauthorized access to unit components. Micro-channel coils shall not be permitted.

I. Condenser Fans and Motors: Condenser fans shall be direct drive type arranged for vertical discharge. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each fan shall be protected by a heavy gauge fan guard. The fan motors shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings and inherent thermal overload protection.

J. Controls: Field power connection, control interlock terminals and unit control system shall be centrally located in a weatherproof enclosure. Panel access doors shall key lock and include steel rod door retainers to prevent flapping while open. Dead front panels shall protect service personnel against contact with line voltage components.

K. Power and starting components shall include individual factory fusing of each compressor and condenser fan motor, separate fusing for the control circuit, starting contactors including individual contactors for each fan motor, solid state compressor sequence start times, solid state compressor overload protection in all three phases, inherent condenser fan motor overload protection, and unit power terminal block for field connection to a single remote disconnect switch. Disconnect switch shall be provided by Electrical.

L. Safety and operating controls shall be of the microprocessor type to include unit emergency stop switch, recycling pump down control, manual pump down switch, compressor lead-lag switches, leaving water temperature controller, freeze protection pressure stat, vapor-proof flow switch, fan cycling controls, and low voltage phase failure and phase reversal protection. Controls shall be of the automatic reset type and control chiller capacity in response to the leaving water temperature. Terminals shall be provided for field connection of 115 volt power supplies to the control circuit and cooler heater circuit. During part-load operation, the unit's refrigerant circuits shall be alternately unloaded in steps as scheduled. Unit controls shall provide recycling pump down protection at all times. Chiller capacity controller shall be in response to leaving water temperature.

M. Low and High Ambient Operation: Units shall be provided with automatic head pressure control to permit satisfactory operation at ambient air temperatures down to 0° F by cycling condenser fans in response to refrigerant head pressure and ambient air temperature.

N. Unit shall be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures up to 125°F.

O. Refrigerant Piping: Dual refrigerant circuits shall be completely independent of each other and include a factory insulated suction line, manual liquid line shutoff valve with charging connection, refrigerant filter/drier with replaceable core, liquid sight glass/ moisture indicator, liquid line, solenoid valve, thermal expansion valve, purge valve, and 450 psi relief valve.

P. Refrigerant and oil pressure connections shall be located within the control center with manual

shutoff valves and flare fittings suitable for service gauge hookup.

Q. Factory start-up and instruction shall be furnished by a factory authorized technician to completely check-out and start-up the liquid chillers. (Minimum 8 hours per chiller). Start-up report shall be faxed to the Owner.

R. Manufacturer shall provide a ten (10) year parts (including refrigerant), and a ten (10) year repair labor warranty for each chiller. Manufacturer's factory service agency shall execute parts and repair labor warranty. Also manufacturer shall provide an annual inspection with report to the Owner of each chiller. These inspections and reports are to prevent the chiller warranty from becoming void due to the lack of maintenance requirements. Submit a certified letter, signed by an officer of the manufacturer, stating that the start up service agency is approved to conduct check out and start up of the chiller. This certified letter is to be submitted with the chiller submittal data for approval. Start up log shall be completed on each chiller and submitted to the Owner/Architect and Engineer. The manufacturer's service technician shall provide one day of instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. The date of instruction shall not coincide with start up and shall be determined by the Architect. Manufacturer shall be given 15 days notice prior to the instruction date. The warranty period starts on the same date as the project is determined to be substantially complete.

S. Annual inspections shall include, but not be limited to: tests and inspections, lubricating, tightening, adjusting, coil cleaning, coil sample analysis, refrigerant leak test, etc. of the chiller as required by the chiller manufacturer‘s annual inspection report.

T. The manufacturer's representative shall provide a certified document from the manufacturer stating that the chiller satisfies the minimum energy efficiency ratio scheduled on the drawings. This certification shall be based on factory tests conducted at the manufacturer’s plant prior to unit shipment. This document shall be included with the submittal data.

U. Chiller installation shall include a sound attenuation package to minimize sound transmissions. Sound reduction shall include, but not limited to, compressor and evaporator fans.

V. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Carrier, McQuay or York.

2.2 SPRING VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Spring vibration isolators shall be provided for an elevated support of chillers. Isolators shall be placed beneath chiller per manufacturer’s instruction. Mechanical contractor to coordinate weight distribution of chiller spring vibration isolator manufacturer.

B. Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded neoprene cup of 1/4” neoprene acoustical friction pad between the baseplate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Installed and operating heights shall be equal. The ratio of the spring diameter divided by the compressed spring height shall be no less than 0.8. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include spring diameter, deflection, compressed spring height and solid spring height. Mountings shall allow for bolting chiller to concrete pad. Basis of design is Mason Industries, Inc. Type SLFH.

2.3 AIR HANDLING UNITS (Central Station – Single Zone Variable Air Volume)

A. General: Furnish and install where shown on the plans, draw-thru central station air handlers. Size, type and performance shall be as indicated in the unit schedule. Each unit shall be complete with factory furnished components as shown on the plans with ARI Certification per Standard 430.

1. Cabinets shall be of sectionalized double wall construction and all sheet metal parts, including accessories, shall be fabricated of continuous galvanized steel. Access shall be provided to the interior of the unit for all components requiring service or maintenance. Cabinet shall be double wall construction with 1" insulation sandwiched between the layers.

B. Blower Section: Fans shall be airfoil or forward curved type as scheduled with galvanized steel scroll housing. The fan section shall be an independent section connected to coil section. Fans shall be capable of operating at static pressures as scheduled. Provide 1" thick, 3#

density neoprene coated glass fire insulation attached to the interior with mechanical stick-pin fasteners. Provide external lube lines for all units with internally mounted bearings.

1. All fans shall be dynamically balanced before and after being installed in the fan cabinet section. The units shall be provided with external or internal vibration isolators as shown on plans. Fan shaft shall be solid steel with all fan wheels over 12" in diameter keyed to the shaft. Maximum fan rpm shall be well below the first critical speed. Bearings shall be self-aligning, grease lubricated ball type. All bearings shall be equipped with lubrication fittings. Motors shall be located as shown on the plans with electrical characteristics and size as indicated.
2. Coil section shall be fabricated of continuous galvanized steel. All cooling coil section panels shall be internally insulated with 1" thick, 3# density neoprene coated glass fiber insulation attached to the interior with mechanical stick-pin fasteners. Coil section shall include a condensate drain pan. All coils shall be arranged within the coil section for airflow as indicated. Coil headers shall be completely enclosed within the insulated casing with only connections extended through the cabinet.

C. Drain Pan: The drain pan shall be internally insulated with 1/2" closed cell polyurethane, over coated with mastic. Provide drain connection as hereinbefore specified in paragraph, "Drain Connections". Drain pan shall be 304 stainless steel construction, 20ga minimum.

D. Coils: All coils shall have capacity as indicated on the schedule. Coil performance data shall be certified in accordance with ARI Standard 410. Coil performance shall be substantiated by computer generated output data.

1. Coils shall be circuited in a drainable manner with a vent connection at the highest point and a hose bibb type drain connection at the lowest point. Coil headers shall be copper with steel male pipe connections. Coordinate which side of coil to use for piping connection pending access space and equipment installation.
2. Filter section shall be as hereinafter specified.
3. Acceptable manufacturers are Carrier, York, Trane or McQuay.

2.4 FILTER HOUSING

A. Housing: The filter housing shall be completely factory assembled of 16-gauge galvanized steel with turned-in flanges to provide a flush interior. Four inch (4") wide flanges shall be used on both air entering and air leaving side to facilitate matching to adjacent equipment. The housing shall be capable of handling both rigid and collapsible filter cartridges without any integral modifications. The housing shall be furnished with a door at each end. Access to only one end shall be required for filter servicing. Doors shall utilize perimeter gasketing of neoprene rubber. Latches shall be quick acting, spring loaded and of non-corrosive materials. Hinges shall be plated. Filter mounting tracks shall be of extruded aluminum with factory installed gaskets of molded polyvinyl chloride. The filter mounting track shall include an integral track for 2" filters. Insulate filter housing with 1" thick, 3# density insulation. Attach insulation with stick-pin fasteners.

B. Filters: There shall be a 2" thick filter of the proper size. The filters shall be 35% efficient disposable panel type and shall be installed in the holding frames without increasing the overall depth of the filter bank. All required latches to secure the filters in place shall be supplied.

C. Filter Holding Frames: The frames shall be made of 16-gauge galvanized steel, 2" in depth. They shall be designed to insure a positive seal against leakage of unfiltered air. They shall be pre-drilled for convenient assembly into banks. The frames shall be fitted with integral spring type latches to firmly hold the filter against neoprene rubber gaskets. The frames shall be installed to provide service from the clean air side.

D. Spare Filters: Two sets of media shall be provided for each air handling unit, one for testing and an additional set to be installed when the unit is turned over to the Owner.

E. Acceptable manufacturers are American Air Filters, Cam-Farr or Continental.

2.5 FILTERS (For Central Station AHU's)

A. Housing: The filter housing shall be completely factory assembled of 16-gauge galvanized

steel with turned-in flanges to provide a flush interior. Four inch (4") wide flanges shall be used on both air entering and air leaving side to facilitate matching to adjacent equipment. The housing shall be capable of handling both rigid and collapsible filter cartridges without any integral modifications. The housing shall be furnished with a door at each end. Access to only one end shall be required for filter servicing. Doors shall utilize perimeter gasketing of neoprene rubber. Latches shall be quick acting, spring loaded and of non-corrosive materials. Hinges shall be plated. Filter mounting tracks shall be of extruded aluminum with factory installed gaskets of molded polyvinyl chloride. The filter mounting track shall include an integral prefilter track for 2" prefilters. Insulate filter housing with 1" thick, 3# density insulation. Attach insulation with stick-pin fasteners.

B. Cartridge Filters: The cartridge air filters shall be of the medium efficiency, extended surface supported pleat type, consisting of a galvanized steel holding frame and replaceable filter. The filters shall consist of water-resistant media made from ultra-fine glass fibers. The media shall be pleated and have crimped aluminum separators to maintain uniform spacing between pleats. The pleated media pack shall be inserted into galvanized steel cell sides with a 3/4" galvanized steel header on the air entering side. The filters shall have one retaining strap on the air leaving side. The filters shall have an average atmospheric dust spot efficiency of 60-55% as determined by the ASHRAE 52-76 test method. The filters shall be Underwriters' Laboratories Class 1 approved when tested according to U.L. Standard 900.

C. Pre-Filters: There shall be a 2" thick pre-filter of the proper size for each extended surface filter. The pre-filters shall be 35% efficient disposable panel type. The pre-filters shall be installed in the holding frames without increasing the overall depth of the filter bank. All required latches to secure the pre-filters to the extended surface filters shall be supplied.

D. Filter Holding Frames: The frames shall be made of 16-gauge galvanized steel, 2" in depth. They shall be designed to insure a positive seal against leakage of unfiltered air. They shall be pre-drilled for convenient assembly into banks. The frames shall be fitted with integral spring type latches to firmly hold the filter against neoprene rubber gaskets. The frames shall be installed to provide service from the clean air side.

E. Spare Filters: Two sets of filters shall be provided. For duct and equipment protection, one complete set of the above-described filters shall be installed before the air handler is started. If the filters load up to .9@ WG they shall be replaced. To preserve factory heat transfer efficiency, the air handling units shall not be operated with temporary construction filters. The filter is to be replaced at startup and balancing. When the owner accepts the air handling unit, the final set of new filters and shall be installed. <u>In the event that the units are operated prior to installation of the filters, the air handling units and their heat transfer surfaces shall be cleaned to factory new condition</u>.

F. Gauges: A static tap shall be provided across the final filter section in the filter housing to allow for individual filter, or total pressure drop readings. A Magnehelic Filter Gauge kit equal to the Dwyer 3003 with tubing, pressure tips and three-way valve shall be provided by the housing manufacturer.

   1. Factory mounted 16-gauge flat plate transitions shall be provided on the air inlet and/or outlet to match the connecting air handling unit components.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the above requirements, American Air Filter, Camfil Farr and Flanders are acceptable.

2.6 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM FILTRATION

A. It is the mechanical contractors responsibility to insure the inside of each air handling unit with associated air distribution system is kept cleaned and not allow construction dust to infiltrate the system. Should the system become contaminated as determined by Architect, Engineer and Owner the mechanical contractor shall be responsible for cleaning. The mechanical contractor shall take any precautions necessary to prevent construction duct from entering the system which shall include as a minimum:

B. Prior to activating the air conditioning system for building finish work all filters shall be installed in each air handling unit.

C. The mechanical contractor shall maintain clean filters at all times. Regular filter replacement is

recommended.

D. Prior to the owner taking possession of the building all filters in each air handling unit shall be replaced new. One complete set of replacement filters for each air handling unit shall be turned over to owner for future installation.

E. At no time are any air handling units to be operated without air filters. Return grilles are to be covered with filter media during construction when units are in operation.

2.7 AUTOMATIC SHUT-DOWN

A. Air conditioning equipment shall have smoke detectors installed in supply air and return air duct. Mechanical contractors shall install smoke detectors provided by electrical contractor under Division 16000. Smoke detectors shall be for automatic shut down of unit.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY MONITOR

A. The Indoor Air Quality (AQ) Monitor continually monitors the levels of carbon dioxide (CO2) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) for an overall indication of IAQ. The monitor shall be capable of monitoring VOC components and the CO2 level for an IAQ output. The combined output is designed to indicate information about the quality of the air. Monitor shall be equal to Specialty Sensors MSA Airox Monitor Model 711271.

2.9 AIR PURIFICATION DEVICE (Bi-polar Ionization)

A. Quality Assurance:
   1. The air purification system shall be a product of an established manufacturer in the USA. A qualified representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air purification system(s) to ensure installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Technologies that do not address gas disassociation such as UV lights, powered particulate filters, and/or polarized media filters shall not be allowed. Uni-polar ion generators or plasma particulate filters shall not be allowed.
   2. This project is designed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 62 IAQ Procedure and shall require the manufacturer to provide Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE 62.1-2007 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled with the technology submitted.
   3. The air purification system shall be tested by UL or ETL to prove conformance to UL 867-2007 including the ozone chamber testing and peak ozone test for electronic devices. Manufacturers that achieve UL 867 prior to December 21, 2007 and have not been tested in accordance with the newest UL 867 standard with the ozone amendment shall not be acceptable. All manufacturers shall submit independent UL 867 test data with ozone results to the engineer during the submittal process. All manufacturers shall submit a copy with their quotation. Contractors shall not accept any proposal without the proper ozone testing documentation.
   4. The maximum allowable ozone concentration per the UL 867-2007 chamber test shall be 0.007 PPM. The maximum peak ozone concentration per the UL 867-2007 peak test as measured 2 inches away from the electronic air cleaner's output shall be no more than 0.0042 PPM. Manufacturers with ozone output exceeding these ozone values shall not be acceptable.

B. Submittals:
   1. Submit manufacturer's technical product data for ion generators including:
   2. Schedule of plasma generators indicating unit designation, number of each type required for each unit/application.
   3. Data sheet for each type of plasma generator, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, sizes, and mounting details.
   4. Performance data for each type of plasma device furnished.
   5. Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE 62.1-2007 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled.

6. Product drawings detailing all physical, electrical, and control requirements.
7. Copy of UL 867 independent ozone test.

C. Delivery, Storage, & Handling:
1. Deliver in factory shipping containers. Identify on outside of container type of product and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending. Store in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Store indoors and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for storage.

D. Warranty:
1. Equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 2 years after shipment. Labor to replace equipment under warranty shall be provided by the installing contractor.

E. General:
1. The air purification system(s) shall be of the size, type, arrangement, and capacity indicated and required by the unit furnished and shall be of the manufacturer (or listed equal) specified.
2. All other suppliers of comparable products requesting prior approval shall submit for prior approval in accordance with the requirements of Section 15100. In addition, supplier shall provide their ASHRAE 62.1-2007 calculations that prove conformance to the ASHRAE Standard with the reduction of outside air to the scheduled values. A letter on the manufacturer's letterhead requesting prior approval must accompany the request for prior approval stating their calculations are ASHRAE compliant. A third party validation study performed on a previous installation of the same application shall also be included. Provide independent test data from ETL or UL showing ozone levels produced during the UL 867 ozone chamber test. Manufacturers without this test data shall not be acceptable.

F. Design & Performance Criteria:
1. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details, equipment schedules, and/or specifications shall contain a plasma generator with bi-polar ionization output as described herein.
2. The bi-polar ionization system shall be capable of:
   a. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bi-polar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).
   b. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure and furnishings.
   c. Capable of reducing static space charges.
   d. Increasing the interior ion levels, both positive and negative, to a minimum of 800 ions/cm^3 measured 5 feet from the floor.
3. The bi-polar ionization system shall operate in a manner such that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Uni-polar ion devices shall not be acceptable.
4. Air exchange rates may vary through the full operating range of a constant volume or VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to the requirements of the air purification system.
5. The air purification device shall not have maximum velocity profile.
6. Plasma generators shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0-100% condensing shall not cause damage, deterioration, or dangerous conditions within the air purification system. Air purification system shall be capable of wash down duty.

G. Equipment Requirements:
1. Electrode specifications:
   a. Each Plasma generator with bi-polar ionization output shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the air handling equipment capacity. Unit shall be capable of treating total airflow scheduled on plans. Bi-polar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be allowed due to replacement requirement, maintenance, performance reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
   b. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the

fan is operating. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time.

c. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 140 million ions per cubic centimeter, both positive and negative ions in equal quantities. Devices providing less than the rated ion densities shall not be acceptable.

2. Air Handler Mounted Units: Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, plasma generators shall be provided and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the plasma generator and wire it to the AHU control power (24 VAC) as instructed by the air purification manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each unit shall be designed with in integral illuminated LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per AHU is required to interface to the BAS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output is actually operating are not acceptable.
3. Plenum/Duct Mounted Units: Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, plasma generators shall be provided and installed. The generator shall be installed through the duct wall and into the airstream with the external power head in a convenient location for visual indication of power, removal and servicing, by the mechanical contractor. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per duct is required to interface to the BAS or the optional DDC controller.
4. Ionization Requirements: Plasma generators with bi-polar ionization output shall be capable of controlling gas phase contaminants and shall be provided for all equipment listed above.
   a. The bi-polar ionization system shall consist of bi-polar plasma generator and power supply. The bi-polar system shall be installed where indicated on the plans or specified to be installed and powered by 24 VAC.
   b. The ionization output shall be controlled such that an equal number of positive and negative ions are produced. Imbalanced levels shall not be acceptable.
   c. Ionization output from each electrode shall be a minimum of 140 million ions/cc when tested at 1" from the ionization generator.
5. All manufacturers shall provide documentation by an independent NELEC accredited laboratory that proves the product has minimum kill rates for the following pathogens given the allotted time and in a space condition:
   a. MRSA - >96% in 30 minutes or less
   b. E.Coli - >99% in 15 minutes or less
   c. TB - >69% in 60 minutes or less
   d. C.diff - >86% in 30 minutes or less
6. Manufacturers not providing the equivalent space kill rates shall not be acceptable. All manufacturers requesting prior approval shall provide to the engineer independent test data from a NELEC accredited independent lab confirming kill rates and time meeting the minimum requirements stated above. Products tested only on Petri dishes to prove kill rates shall not be acceptable.
7. The operation of the electrodes or bi-polar ionization units shall conform to UL 867-2007 with respect to ozone generation. There shall be no ozone generation during any operating condition, with or without airflow.

H. Electrical Requirements:
1. Wiring, conduit, and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with NEC NFPA 70. The contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements with the air purification manufacturer during submittals.
2. Control Requirements:
3. All plasma generators shall have internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset.
4. Integral airflow sensing shall modulate the plasma output as the airflow varies or stops. A mechanical airflow switch shall not be acceptable as a means to activate the plasma

device due to high failure rates and possible pressure reversal.

5. The installing contractor shall mount and wire the plasma device within the air handling unit specified or as shown on plans. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.
6. All plasma devices shall have a means to interface with the BAS system. Dry contacts shall be provided to prove there are ions being produced. Systems providing indication that power is applied to the plasma device, but not directly sensing the power at the ion output shall not be acceptable.
7. Plasma systems that use multiple modules with ion output alarm wires wired to the same terminal such that all ion modules must fain to show an alarm status shall not be acceptable.

I. Execution:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all air systems until the Owner accepts the building.
2. All equipment shall be assembled and installed in a workman like manner to the satisfaction of the Owner, Architect, and Engineer.
3. Any material damaged by handling, water, or moisture shall be replaced by the mechanical contractor at no cost to the Owner.
4. All equipment shall be protected from dust and damage on a daily basis throughout construction.
5. Provide the manufacturer's recommended electrical tests.
6. A manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide start-up supervision and training of Owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.
7. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Top Product Innovations, Global Plasma Solutions, or approved equal.

2.10 DRAIN CONNECTIONS

A. Provide drain connection with 2" seal trap for all cooling at air handling units. Drain piping shall be copper Type “L” with drainage pattern fittings and soldered joints insulated with 3/8" wall closed cell elastomeric insulation slipped over piping. Slope piping at 1/4" per foot to nearest floor drain. Refer to piping plans for location of floor drains.

2.11 SHEETMETAL DUCTWORK – LOW PRESSURE

A. Ductwork - Low Pressure

1. This part of the specification shall apply to all low pressure rectangular shop fabricated ductwork, for all constant air volume air distribution systems and return air systems. Ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel sheets, furnished and installed in sizes as indicated and located where shown on the drawings. This part of the work shall include all ductwork, manual dampers, access panels, louvers, etc., with all accessories to make a complete air distribution system. Noise, vibration or drumming of air in ductwork, noises at air outlets or returns, excessive air leaks, malfunctioning of dampers, etc., will be cause for rejecting affected parts of the ductwork. Duct sizes shown on plans are net and must be increased for total insulation thicknesses as herein specified.
2. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the General Contractor all ductwork penetrations of walls which require lintels per the architectural plans.
3. The following weights of materials, types of joints and bracing shall be followed for sheetmetal ductwork.

Steel U.S. Std. Gauge	Maximum Size Inches	Type of Transverse Joint Conn.	Bracing
24	up to 12	S-Drive, pocket or bar clips on 7"-10" centers	None

24	13 to 24	S-Drive, pocket or bar clips on 7"-10" centers	None
24	25 to 30	A-Drive, pocket or bar clips on 7"-10" centers	1x1x1/8" angle
20	30 and greater	S-Drive, pocket or bar clips on 7"-10" centers	1x1x1/8" angle

4. The following details of duct construction shall be adhered to without deviation:
5. Longitudinal seams for metal shall be Pittsburgh lock.
6. Sweep elbows shall be made with inside radius equal to width of ducts, except as shown on the drawings. Square elbows must be provided with approved turning vanes to assure good air flow to outlets.
7. Provide vanes at all elbows. Provide splitter dampers and turning vanes at duct tees.
8. Horizontal ducts shall be hung at intervals not exceeding 8'-0" with 18-gauge galvanized iron hangers extending the full height of the duct.
9. Shop drawings of all ductwork when for any reason different from drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.
10. All ductwork shall be fabricated in strict accordance with SMACNA Construction
11. Standards for Low Velocity Ductwork. All seams shall be caulked or taped to prevent air leakage.

B. Flexible Ductwork Connections: All duct connections to air handling units, fans, etc., shall be made through a 4" flexible connection of fire resistant neoprene coated glass fiber cloth as manufactured by Wiremold, Thermoflex, or Fentfab. Connection shall meet pressure classification of system used.

1. Flexible ductwork shall be equal to Thermaflex Type M-KE with 1"-1 lb. density insulation (minimum “R” valve = 6) with metalized film vapor barrier, and conform to UL 181 as a Class I duct, 45 degree shoe fittings shall be provided at all rectangular or square branch connections to main headers in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Maximum length of flexible ductwork shall be 8'0". Extend rigid duct to within 8'0" of all diffusers to be connected by flexible duct. Provide manual volume damper at each branch duct serving air devices.

2.12 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

A. Location of ceiling mounted air distribution shall be as shown on reflected ceiling plan. Install and fasten air distribution per manufacturer's detailed drawings. Use gaskets to make air tight joints with adjoining construction. Join neatly with adjacent finished surface.

B. Panel type ceiling diffusers shall be equal to Titus Model TDC-AA for 24" x 24" lay-in frame with an opposed blade damper and directional throws as indicated. Finish shall be off-white color with square to round duct connection. Round duct connection and face size shall be as shown on plans.

C. Exhaust, return air, soffit and transfer grilles shall be 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" aluminum grid type with aluminum frame equal to Titus 50-F. Furnish in an off-white enamel finish. Furnish opposed blade dampers for return, exhaust and transfer registers.

D. Sidewall registers shall have aluminum double deflection airfoil blades with front blades parallel to long dimension that are individually adjustable for any degree of deflection and an opposed blade damper. Registers shall be equal to Titus 272-FS.

E. Ceiling diffusers for other than lay-in ceilings shall be equal to Titus TDC-AA with opposed blade damper. Finish shall be off-white color with square to round duct connection. Round duct connection and face size shall be as shown on plans.

F. Sidewall return air registers shall be all steel bar type with one (1) set of fixed blades set at 3/4" spacing with 35° deflection. Blades shall be parallel to long dimension. Provide opposed blade damper. Registers shall be equal to Titus Model 350-FL.

G. Acceptable manufacturers are Carnes, J & J, Krueger, Metal-Aire, Nailor-Hart, Reliable, Titus,

and Tuttle and Bailey.

2.13 ACCESS DOORS

A. Air duct access doors shall be steel of the double wall insulated type complete with hinges and camlock latches. Insulation shall be 1" thick fiberglass with "K" factor of .26 at 75°F mean temperature. Provide access doors at all fire dampers and where indicated. Doors smaller than 8" shall have plexiglass window. Coordinate with specification section 08345 (this contractor to furnish).

Duct Diameter	Access Opening
8" thru 10"	7" dia.
11" thru 13"	10" dia.
14" thru 19"	13" dia.
20" and over	10" dia.

B. For flat oval and rectangular ducts, the nominal size of the access opening shall be:

1. When mounted on minor axis:

Minor Axis	Access Opening
8" thru 11"	8" x 12"
12" thru 13"	12" x 12"
14" and over	14" x 20"

2. When mounted on major axis:

Major Axis	Access Opening
8" thru 16"	8" x 12"
17" thru 24"	12" x 12"
25" and over	14" x 20"

C. When used with insulated ducts, the access sections shall have glazed covers to prevent condensation.

2.14 DAMPERS

A. Dampers of same materials as duct, as least one gauge heavier than duct, reinforced where directed, shall have an accessible location indicating quadrant, locking device for adjusting and locking dampers in position. Stiffen duct at damper location, install damper in manner to prevent rattling.
B. Manual volume dampers shall be of the opposed blade type. They shall be furnished in sizes shown on plans. Frame and blades shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with mill galvanized finish. Equal to Ruskin Model MD35.
C. Automatic (motorized) dampers shall be of the parallel blade type. They shall be furnished in sizes shown on plans. Dampers shall be provided with solid stops for tight closing with seals on the blade edges and the sides of the damper frame which will stand a temperature of up to 220°F. These stops shall be so assembled that they may be easily replaced if they become damaged. Dampers shall be tight closing and shall be capable of less than 1% leakage based on an approach velocity of 1500 feet per minute. Equal to Ruskin No. DC350BES or Ruskin No. CD50 areoblade style.
D. Stiffen duct at damper location, install damper in manner to prevent rattling.
E. Fire Dampers: Shall be curtain type with fusible link. Curtain shall be mounted out of air stream. Dampers shall be UL approved & equal to Ruskin.
F. Manufacturers: Dampers may also be manufactured by Air Balance, Arrow United Industries, Greenheck, Industrial Louvers, Louvers and Dampers, or Nailor-Hart.

2.15 EXHAUST FANS, SUPPLY FANS & GRAVITY VENTILATORS

A. All exhaust fans shall bear the AMCA Seal of Approval and shall be currently listed in the current AMCA Directory.
B. Motors shall have a 1 year manufacturer's warranty.

2.16 BATHROOM EXHAUST FANS

A. Exhaust fans shall be ceiling mounted type fans with 1/2" thick acoustical lined steel housing, direct drive centrifugal fan, back draft damper and integral aluminum ceiling grille. Fans shall have integral disconnect switch and speed controller. Fan control shall be as indicated on schedules. Fans shall be equal to Greenheck SP Series, Loren Cook GC Series, Twin City, or approved equal.

2.17 CIRCULATING PUMPS (END SUCTION TYPE)

A. Furnish and install pumps with performance characteristics as shown on plans. Pumps shall be base mounted, single stage, end suction design with a foot mounted volute to allow removal and service of the entire rotating assembly without disturbing the pump piping, electrical motor connections or pump to motor alignment.
B. Pump volute shall be Class 30 cast iron with integrally-cast pedestal support feet. The impeller shall be cast bronze enclosed type, balanced to ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5-1994, section 1.4.6.1.3.1, figure 1.106, balance grade G6.3 and keyed to the shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.
C. The liquid cavity shall be sealed off at the pump shaft by an internally-flushed mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring, suitable for continuous operation at 225°F (107°C). A replaceable bronze shaft sleeve shall completely cover the wetted area under the seal.
D. Pump shall be rated for minimum of 175 psi (12 bar) working pressure. Volute shall have gauge tappings at the suction and discharge nozzles and vent and drain tappings at the top and bottom.
E. The pump(s) vibration limits shall conform to Hydraulic Institute ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5-1994, section 1.4.6.1.1 for recommend acceptable unfiltered field vibration limits (as measured per HI 1.4.6.5.2, Figures 1.108) for pumps with rolling contact bearings.
F. Baseplate shall be of structural steel or fabricated steel channel with fully enclosed sides and ends, and securely welded cross members. Grouting area shall be fully open. The combined pump and motor baseplate shall be sufficiently stiff as to limit the susceptibility of vibration. The minimum baseplate stiffness shall conform to ANSI/HI 1.3.4-1997 for Horizontal Baseplate Design standards.
G. The seismic capability of the pump shall allow it to withstand a horizontal load of 0.5g, excluding piping and/or fasteners used to anchor the pump to mounting pads or to the floor, without adversely affecting pump operation.
H. A flexible type, center drop-out design coupler, capable of absorbing torsional vibration, shall be employed between the pump and motor. Pumps for variable speed application shall be provided with a suitable coupler sleeve. The coupling shall be shielded by a dual rated ANSI B15.1, Section 8 & OSHA 1910.219 compliant coupling guard and contain viewing windows for inspection of the coupling.
I. Motor shall meet NEMA and Premium efficiency specifications and shall be of the size, voltage and enclosure called for on the plans. Pump and motor shall be factory aligned, and shall be realigned by the contractor per factory recommendations after installation.
J. The pump(s) selected shall conform to ANSI/HI 9.6.3.1 standards for Preferred Operating Region (POR) unless otherwise approved by the engineer. The pump NPSH shall conform to the ANSI/HI 9.6.1-1997 standards for *Centrifugal and Vertical Pumps for NPSH Margin*.
K. Each pump shall be factory hydrostatically tested per Hydraulic Institute standards. It shall then be thoroughly cleaned and painted with at least one coat of high grade paint prior to shipment.
L. The pump(s) shall be manufactured, assembled and tested in an ISO 9001 approved facility.
M. Pumps shall be FI Series as manufactured by Taco or equal. Equivalent manufacturers shall be ITT Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, and Aurora.

2.18 SUCTION DIFFUSER

A. Furnish and install as shown on plans, an angle pattern flow straightening fitting equipped with a combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder, flow straightening vanes, start-up strainer, permanent magnet, and adjustable support foot. The combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder shall be designed to withstand pressure differential equal to the system pump shut-off head and shall have a free area equal to five times the cross section area of the pump suction opening. The length of the flow straightening vanes shall be no less than 2+ times the diameter of the system pump suction connection.

B. The flow straightening fitting shall be of cast iron construction with flanged system and flanged pump connections. The fitting shall have a carbon steel combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 3/16" diameter perforations to protect the system pump. The full length carbon steel flow straightening vanes shall provide non-turbulent flow to the suction side of the system pump. The magnet shall be positioned in the flow stream to protect the pump seal(s). The start-up strainer shall be of 16 mesh bronze and the adjustable support foot shall eliminate pipe strain at the flow fitting/pump connection. All internal components shall be replaceable.

2.19 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

A. Furnish and install as shown on plans, a pattern valve designed to perform the fuctions of a non-slam check valve, throttling valve, shut-off valve, and calibrated balancing valve.

B. The valve shall be of heavy duty iron construction suitable for system working pressures. The valve shall be fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with seat insert, stem, and chatter-preventing stainless steel spring. The valve design shall permit repacking under full system pressure.

C. Each valve shall be equipped with brass readout valves (with integral check valves) to facilitate taking differential pressure readings across the orifice for accurate system balance.

2.20 CHILLED WATER PIPING

A. Provide Schedule 40 black steel pipe, Grade A, except Grade B for bending purposes.

B. Underground chilled piping shall be pre-insulated pipe as outlined previously in this specification section

C. End Connections:
   1. Steel Piping: 2-1/2" and larger shall be flanged or butt welded.

D. Flanged Joints:
   1. Bolting of Flanges: Material used for bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, and material for nuts shall conform to ASTM A194, Grade 2. Bolts or studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semi-finished hexagonal nuts.
   2. Gaskets: Fluorinated elastomers, suitable for the pressure and temperature ranges encountered, and compatible with grooves in flange faces.
   3. Butt Weld Joints: Ferrous rings shall be of good weldable quality and not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings shall be of the continuous machined or split band type.
   4. Valves, Gate, Angle, Check, Special, and Related Equipment: Shall conform to the following paragraphs. End connections shall conform to paragraph "End Connections". Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

E. Gate Valves (Larger Than 2"):
   1. Steel Gate Valves: Class 150, outside screw and yolk type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, with trim of heat- and corrosion-resistant steel as recommended by the manufacturer for the service indicated.

F. Angle Valves:

1. Steel: Class 150 with heat- and corrosion-resistant trim as recommended by the manufacturer for the service indicated, and provided with tapped drains and brass plugs.

G. Check Valves:
1. Steel, 2-1/2" and Below: Class 150 with heat- and corrosion-resistant trim as recommended by the manufacturer conditions indicated.
2. Swing Check Valves: Shall have bolted caps.
3. Cast Iron Check Valves 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 150, with bronze trim. Provide non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.
4. Plug Valves: Cast iron or steel, Type II non-lubricated, lift-plug, Style A Class 150, Pattern-No. 4, Size 2" and larger, End Connection No. 2-Threaded. Replaceable valve seat is not required.
5. Ball Valves, 2" and Smaller: Stationary Seat Ring and Floating Ball, Class A - Copper Alloy, Style I, Valve Design which permits inspection and repair of seats and seals without removing the valve body from the line; End Connection B, threaded. Flanged ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, Class 150, bronze.
6. Drain Valves: Gate valves conforming to MSS SP-80, Class 150, manually operated 3/4" pipe size, and above with threaded ends. Provide hose nipple adapters for connecting a hose to lead a convenient floor drain.
7. Butterfly Valves: Type I tight shutoff valve, and valve ends shall be flanged, threaded or flange less. The valve body material shall be cast iron or bronze and bubble tight for shut off at 150 psig. Flanged and flangeless type valves shall have 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and discs or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by the throttling effect. Valves smaller than 8" shall be throttling handles. Valves shall have a minimum of seven locking positions. Provide with motorized valves where indicated on plans.

H. Automatic Flow Control Valves:
1. The flow cartridge's non-clogging single orifice design shall include no metal-to-metal contact, no segmented ports, and incorporate a flow nozzle and metering disk controlled by a pressure compensating spring.
2. The flow cartridge shall be a single assembly, constructed with stainless steel moving parts and be accessible without removing the valve from the piping.
3. The flow cartridge shall be factory flow tested and calibrated to maintain accuracy of ±5%; the accuracy shall be maintained over an operating range of 2 – 45 PSID.
4. Manufacturer shall provide cartridge exchange for up to one (1) year from date of delivery at no charge. Exchange shall be provided for flow rate changes within same valve body.
5. The flow cartridge shall carry a 5 year material warranty.
6. Valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall be a forged brass Y-pattern body and valves 2" shall be a cast brass y-pattern body with integrated ball valve, (2) pressure/temperature test ports, a tag indicating the model, flow rate and PSID range, blowout proof stem with dual Viton o-ring seals, interchangeable union end with Viton o-ring seal, hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats, and rated at 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F. Valves shall be available with NPT, SWT OR PRESS connections.
7. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be a wafer style cast iron body with pressure and temperature test plugs across the flow cartridge; a tag indicating the model, flow rate and operating control range; able to incorporate a drain and or vent as required and rated at 150 PSI, 275° F.
8. Manufacturers: Nexus UM and UMW, Bell & Gossett Circuit Sentry, Griswold Isolator "R".

I. Miscellaneous Components for Piping System:
1. Instrumentation: Locate gauges and thermometers as indicated. Provide scale range suitable for the intended service.
2. Pressure and Vacuum Gauges: With restriction located as indicated.
3. Indicating Thermometers: Liquid-in-glass.
4. Remote Reading Thermometers: Class C, separable well type with the insertion length and sensitive portion length of the well and socket suitable for the piping and service intended.

2.21 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings. All pipes extending through the roof shall be flashed by this Contractor, but counter flashed by the roofing contractor. Piping connections to equipment shall be in accordance with details shown on the drawings. All open ends of the pipe lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system.

B. Install piping and components to ensure proper and efficient operation of the equipment, and controls and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide proper supports for the mounting of vibration isolator, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Arrange piping connections to equipment so that removal of equipment or components of equipment including tube withdrawal from chillers, pump casing, shaft seals and similar work can be accomplished with the least amount of disassembly or removal of the piping system. Provide piping connected to equipment with vibration isolators with flexible connections which shall conform to vibration and sound isolation requirements for the system. Electric isolation shall be provided between dissimilar metals to reduce the rate of galvanic corrosion.

C. Fabrication and Assembly of Piping and Components: Horizontal runs of piping shall pitch toward water chiller at not less than one inch in twenty feet. Provide sufficient pitch to assure adequate drainage and venting. Drain valves at low points of piping system. All piping shall follow the general arrangement shown, cut accurately to measurements established for the work by the Contractor, and worked into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. All piping and equipment within buildings shall be entirely out of the way of electrical conduit, lighting fixtures, equipment and doors, window, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearance form walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6" for pipe sizes 4" and less, 10" for pipe sizes over 4", and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Provide for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until inspected, tested, and approved. Protect materials and equipment from the weather. Run all pipe to be insulated as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Do not miter pipe to form elbows, or notch straight runs to form full-sized tees, or utilize any similar construction. Except where shown otherwise, run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves to be free of all foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and thoroughly tap to loosen sand, mill scale and foreign matter. Before all final connections are made to apparatus wash the interior of all piping thoroughly with water. Blow out piping with high pressure steam or compressed air to remove rust scale, oil and debris. Plug or cap open ends of mains during all shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where foreign matter might accidentally enter.

D. Service valves shall be installed where required for the proper servicing of the equipment. All joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings 2 1/2" and larger shall be fusion welded. The welding shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the American Welding Society. Certification number and skill level shall be submitted. Welder shall specialize in pipe welding. All such changes in direction and intersections of lines shall be made with welding fittings, except as otherwise specifically permitted hereinbefore. Mitering of pipe to form elbow, notching straight runs to form tees, or any similar construction will not be permitted.

E. Threadolets and weldolets may be used where branch size is less than one-half the main size.

F. Joints: All screw joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut. Screw joints shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, applied with a brush to the pipe threads only, and in no case to the fittings. All flange joints shall be faced true, packed and made up perfectly square and tight.

G. All piping systems shall be pressure tested at 100 psi as hereinafter specified.

1. This Contractor shall provide for expansion and contraction of all piping installed by him and must make proper provisions so that there will not be undue strain on any part of the piping or any work installed by others.

H. All lines shall be of sizes indicated, shall run approximately where shown on plans. Water lines shall grade downward against the direction of flow 1" in 30 lineal feet of run.

I. The high points of all forced water mains and branches shall be automatically vented. Copper drain lines from air vents shall be extended to nearest floor drain.

J. All changes in pipe size shall be made with reducing fittings or couplings. No bushings will be allowed.

K. Unions shall be provided adjacent to all valves and mechanical equipment receiving screwed pipe and companion flanges shall be provided on all flanged valves, pumps, and other mechanical equipment.

L. All piping systems shall be flushed with clean water and all strainer baskets thoroughly cleaned before placing into operation. Flushing shall be witnessed by Engineer.

M. Piping Materials: Piping materials to be of domestic standards, new and free of defects. Piping certification shall be provided upon request of Engineer.

N. The following classification of piping shall be used on the following services:
   1. Chilled Water Piping - Schedule 40 black steel, ASTM A53, Grade B.
   2. Drain Piping - Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe to condensate pump from air handling units and Type "L" hard drawn copper to janitor's sink or exterior drain.
   3. Make-up Water Piping - Type "L" hard drawn copper.

O. Fittings: All fittings shall be new, free of defects and of the following types for service listed:
   1. For chilled water piping - 2 1/2" and larger, steel welding fittings, long radius type.
   2. For make-up water piping - wrought copper sweat pattern.

P. Unions: Unions shall be installed at all locations shown on drawings. Welded systems, use 150# flanges.

Q. Pressure and Vacuum Gauge: Provide a shutoff valve or pet cock between pressure gauges and the pipe line.

R. Thermometers: Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separate socket. Install separable sockets in pipelines in such a manner to sense the temperature of the flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

S. Pump Gauge Manifold Valve: Brass, spring return push-button manifold valve with ports for connection to system and test port for gauge calibration, with bracket for mounting to system piping. Provide 3 system ports unless otherwise indicated. Flow Conditioning Corporation, Trumpet Valve. Refer to detail on plans.

T. Test Plugs: Brass body with neoprene core; brass cap; 1/4" NPT connection. Install in 1/4" threadolet in locations shown. Universal Lancaster, "Petes" Plug, Texas Fairfax, Sisco.

U. Make-up Water Piping: Provide make-up water piping to chilled piping system as indicated on drawing and in Specification Section 15400.

2.22 PRE-INSULATED UNDERGROUND CHILLED WATER PIPING

A. Carrier Pipe: A-53 Grade B ERW in Schedule 40 for pipe sizes to 10"; 12" and above to be standard weight.

B. Insulation: Polyurethane foam with the following minimum characteristics: K Factor - .13; Density - 2 pcf; Closed Cell Content - 90-95% in conformance with MIL-I-24172 and ASTM C-591 completely filling the annular space between carrier pipe and jacketing. Minimum insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 1.
   1. The outer casing shall be high density polyethylene (HDPE) conforming to ASTM D1248 and D3350, Type III, Category 5, Class C and Grade P23/P34, with a minimum of 2% by weight of carbon black. Minimum thickness to be 150 mils.

{TABLE ON NEXT PAGE}

Nominal Pipe Size In Inches	Minimum Insulation Thickness In Inches	Jacket Size In Inches	Jacket Thickness In Mils
2	1.81	6	70
2-1/2	1.56	6	70
3	1.25	6	70
4	1.75	8	80
5	1.21	8	80
6	1.68	10	100
8	1.68	12	120
10	1.64	14	140
12	1.46	16	160

C. Joining Method: Straight lengths of pipe will be joined by welding.
D. Fittings: All fittings will conform to pipe type and will be insulated and jacketed with materials supplied by the system suppliers and as per manufacturer's standard procedures.
E. Insulation of Straight Joints: After welding and testing, all joints shall be insulated and sealed as per manufacturer's standard procedures.
F. Backfill: Should be tamped compactly in place so as to assure a stable surface. No rock should be used in the first foot of backfill. 24 inches, top of pipe to grade, of compacted fill shall meet H-20 Highway Loading.
G. Approved Vendors: Insul-8 Steel Pipe System by Rovanco Piping Systems, Inc., Joliet, Illinois or approved equal. Any alternate supplier must submit their technical data to the engineer ten days prior to bid date to be approved in writing as an equal.

2.23 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. General: Excavate straight and true with bottom uniformly sloped to low points.
B. Trench Depth: Excavate trenches to a depth of 4 feet minimum finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
C. Minimum Coverage: Provide the following minimum cover over top of installed piping:
   1. Pre-insulated piping: 3'-6"
   2. Field insulated piping: 2'-0"
D. Backfill: Backfill with clean materials from excavation. Remove organic material as well as rocks and debris larger than 1" diameter. Place acceptable backfill material in 6" lifts, compacting each lift.
E. Pavements: Were existing pavements are cut to install underground distribution system, cut smoothly to straight lines 6" wider than trench.
F. Excavate trench to required depth and width.
G. At curbs, backfill with dray and fill material, placing in 6" lifts.

2.24 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, ETC.

A. Support all piping from building floor structure with pipe stands and support beams. Do not support any piping from building structure. Pipe stands shall be located on points not to exceed the following maximum span. This does not apply to PVC piping.

1. 1 1/4" pipe and smaller Max. span 7', hanger rod 3/8"
2. 1 1/2" pipe Max. span 9', hanger rod 3/8"
3. 2" and larger pipe Max. span 10', hanger rod 1/2"
4. 3" and larger pipe Max. span 12', hanger rod 5/8"
5. All PVC piping Max. span 4', hanger rod 3/8"

B. Pipe stands may be support beams for hanging pipe. Hanger selection and application shall conform to the Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry Publication SP-69, Materials Design, and Manufacturer's Publication SP-58. See "Mechanical General Requirements" for additional requirements.

C. Supports used on steel or cast iron pipe shall be malleable iron or steel.

D. Where necessary to prevent transmission of vibration, supports with vibration suppressors shall be installed as required. Refer to pipe sleeve details on plans.

E. Wherever pipe passes through existing walls above grade, 10-gauge galvanized steel sleeves of the proper size and length shall be provided. Where pipe is insulated, sleeves shall be large enough to accommodate insulation. Refer to pipe sleeve details on plans.

F. Anchors shall be installed on pipe lines where necessary to control direct expansion or contraction.

G. Hangers on insulated lines shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.

H. Insulation protector shields of 20-gauge steel, 18" long and extending half around insulated pipe shall be used at all hanger points. Provide wooden spacers of thickness equal to insulation between pipe and hanger.

2.25 SPECIALTIES, PIPING SYSTEM

A. Strainers shall be provided before each control valve and each pump. Strainers to be Sarco Type AT with brass mesh for water operation.

B. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel 3/4" NPT with extension neck, cap and chain equal to Trerice #5370.

C. Gauge Cocks shall be Trerice Model 380, 1/4" size with union connection. Provide 1/4" plug in gauge openings.

D. Thermometers: Pipe thermometers to be 9" adjustable angle type with aluminum case. Size to be 3/4" brass separable socket type with extension neck type stainless steel well. Unit to be Trerice AX Series.

E. Range to be 0-100°F for chilled water. Duct thermometers to be Trerice B 80,000, range 09-180°F, 5" dial.

F. Gauges: Gauges to be 4 1/2" dial cast aluminum cast with range from 30" vacuum to 60 psi. Provide Trerice #835 needle valve at each gauge. Unit to be equal to Trerice Series 500 X. Vents on water system - Hoffman No. 79 or approved equal.

G. At Contractor's option suction diffusers may be used at all pumps to replace valves and strainers.

2.26 VALVES AND COCKS

A. Valves shall be the products of Dunham-Bush, Stockham, Crane, OIC, Walworth, Rockwell, Jenkins, or approved equal. Valves on chilled water service shall be equal to the following:
   1. Isolation Butterfly Valves: 2" and Larger - 125#, Stockham
   2. Ball Valves: 2" and Smaller - 150#, Stockham
   3. Gate Valves: 2 1/2" and Larger - 125#, Stockham
   4. Check Valves:
      a. 2 1/2" and Larger - 150#, Stockham
      b. 2" and Smaller- 200#, Stockham

   Note: Other valves shall be as shown on plans.

B. Provide extended handles with valves to prevent interference with piping and/or valve insulation.

C. Provide chain operators on all valves located 8'-0" or greater above finished floor.

D. Each valve shall be identified with a metal tag secured to valve with chain. Identifier of valve

shall be correlated to mechanical piping plans. As-built drawings shall indicate valve identifiers.

2.27 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Heat trace all domestic make-up water piping exposed to weather with electric heat cable. Cable to be 277 volt self-regulating type with 3.8 watts per linear foot. Cable shall be rated for 500°F and shall be 15-gauge outside diameter with teflon insulation. Cable shall be equal to Raychem Type XL and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Coordinate power requirements with Electrical Contractor.

2.28 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Construction shall be fabricated steel designed and constructed per ASME code requirements. Bladder shall be heavy duty and shall be removable for horizontal mounting and operation up to 125 psig working pressure and 240° F operating temperature. Manufacturer shall be Armstrong, Bell and Gossett, Taco or Wheatley.

2.29 AIR SEPARATORS

A. Construction shall be fabricated steel designed and constructed per ASME code requirements. Air separator shall have NPT or flanged connections as required. Provide with removable, stainless steel strainer with 3/16" diameter perforations and a free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of the connecting pipe. Air separator shall have separate top fittings for connection to system expansion tank and for air vent. There shall be a separate bottom connection for blowdown cleaning. Manufacturer shall be Armstrong, Bell and Gossett, Taco or Wheatley.

2.30 PIPE AND VALVE MARKERS

A. Contractor shall furnish and install pipe markers on the following services in all exposed locations with flow direction indicators:

Service	Code	Background Color	Letters
Chilled water supply	CWS	Green	White
Chilled water return	CWR	Green	White
Condensate drain	CD	Green	White

B. Pipe markers shall be the vinyl type and meet ANSI Standards and shall be equal in all respects to Sexton Name Plate Corporation's Setmark System.

2.31 INSULATIONS

A. General: All insulation work shall be done by workmen thoroughly competent in this trade and employed by a full-time insulation contractor. Failure to finish work neatly, failure to vapor proof joints, ragged edges, failure to cover all fittings, valves, dents on surface, etc., shall be proper cause to reject this work. This Contractor shall call same to the attention of the Architect before such work has progressed beyond the point of economical correction.

B. All material used shall be new and of first line quality and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. All insulation materials, including sealer material, adhesive, finishes, etc., shall be non-combustible. Complete installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

C. This Contractor shall be responsible for the removal from the site of all excess materials, cartons, scrap, etc. He shall protect equipment installed by others, cleaning such equipment should mortar, plaster, adhesive, etc., fall on same.

D. The following service shall be insulated with the listed thickness of materials:

Service	Insulation Material	Thickness	Finish
Chilled Water Expansion Tank & Water Box of Chilled Water Pumps	Sheet Armaflex	3/8"	Paint with acrylic protective paint where exposed to sun
Drain Piping	Armaflex Type ER	3/8"	Paint with acrylic protective paint where exposed to sun
Single Wall Spiral Round & Flat Oval Ductwork	1 lb. density blanket type fiberglass duct	2"	Reinforced aluminum foil
Single Wall Ductwork	1 lb. density blanket type fiberglass duct	2"	Reinforced aluminum foil
Chilled Water Supply & Return Above Grade	Foamglass sectional	1 1/2"	FRJ jacket
Chilled Water Supply & Return Below Grade	Reference pre-fabricated insulation specification for underground piping)		
Make-up Water	Fiberglass	1"	ASJ

E. Underground chilled water piping shall be insulated with pre-insulated underground piping system as specified.

F. All Armaflex insulation shall be slipped over piping with all joints sealed with an approved mastic.

G. All insulation shall be installed as per material manufacturer's printed instructions. All valves, fittings, strainers, pete's plugs, etc., shall be insulated with molded fittings of same material as piping and plastic fitting covers installed over all fittings. Insulation shall be Owens-Corning Fiberglass, or approved equal, as scheduled above. All materials, jackets, adhesives, etc., shall meet smoke developed ratings and fire classifications of UL.

H. Insulation subcontractor shall submit complete product data brochures on insulation materials, jackets, finishes, mastics, cements, etc., for approval along with complete installation brochures for all materials used on this project. Installation methods shall be in accordance with printed instructions from material manufacturers.

I. It shall be the responsibility of the insulating subcontractor to coordinate hanger locations and prevent crushing or breaking finishes.

J. All insulation materials, jackets, adhesives, coatings, etc., shall meet the Underwriters' Laboratories fire hazard classification (UL 723), for flame spread rating of 25, smoke developed rating of 50, and fuel contributed rating of 50.

K. Insulation contractor shall insure all valves with insulation have extended handles. Length of extended handles shall allow operation of handle not to interfere with valve or piping installation.

L. Interior duct insulation shall be applied inside of all low pressure rectangular ductwork to 10 feet down stream of air handling unit. Duct dimensions shall be increased both ways by the thickness of the insulation to maintain same duct inside areas shown on the drawings. Insulation shall be constructed of glass fiber and shall be 1.5 pound density 1" thick minimum and shall have a smooth coating next to the air stream which complies with NFPA Bulletins 90A and 90B. Liner shall be cemented using 100% coverage to the metal and shall be secured

additionally with "mechanical clips", one per square foot. All joints in insulation shall be butted together and brushed with adhesive. All joints in insulation at duct joints, etc., shall be butted tightly together and sealed with mastic. Insulation shall conform to the duct liner application standard published by SMACNA.

M. Exterior duct insulation shall be applied outside of all heating and air conditioning ductwork in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Insulation shall be constructed of glass fiber and shall be 2.2 pound density, 1-1/2" thick and comply with NFPA Bulletins 90A and 90B (minimum R value = 6). Insulation shall be wrapped and shall be secured with duct bands. All joints in insulation shall be butted together and brushed with adhesive.

2.32 LOUVERS

A. General

1. Louvers shall be wind-driven, rain resistant (AMCA-550) type and impact rated (AMCA-540) equal to Ruskin EME3625MD. Furnish and install louvers as hereinafter specified where shown on plans. Louvers shall have a drain gutter in each blade and downspouts in jambs and mullions. Stationary double drainable horizontal blades shall be contained within a single 3" deep frame. Manufacturer labels certifying compliance with these standards are required to be permanently attached to the louver at the factory.
2. Louver components (heads, jambs, sills, blades, and mullions) shall be factory assembled by the louver section to provide overall sizes required.
3. Tornado shelter louvers shall be 2014 ICC 500 and FEMA 361 impact compliant, equal to Ruskin XP500. Manufacturer labels certifying compliance with these standards are required to be permanently attached to the louver at the factory.
4. Action Submittals
   a. Product Data: For each product to be used, including:
      - Manufacturer's product data including performance data.
      - Preparation instructions and recommendations.
      - Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
      - Installation methods
   b. Shop Drawings
      - Submit shop drawings indicating materials, construction, dimensions, accessories, and installation details
5. Delivery, Storage and Handling
   a. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
   b. Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   c. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.
   d. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Project Conditions
   a. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
7. Warranty
   a. Manufacturer shall provide standard limited warranty for louver systems for a period of five years (60 months) from date of installation, no more than 60 months after shipment from manufacturing plant. When notified in writing from the Owner of a manufacturing defect, manufacturer shall promptly correct deficiencies without cost to the Owner.
   b. Manufacturer shall provide 20 year limited warranty for fluoropolymer-based finish on extruded aluminum substrates.
8. Accessories
   a. Installation angles: Factory provided NOA installation angles to match substrate

type.

b. Bird Screen: Aluminum, 5/8 inches by 0.040 inch (16 mm by 1 mm), expanded and flattened.

9. Finishes
   a. Finish: 50 percent PVDF: Finish shall be applied at 1.2 mil total dry film thickness
      - Coating shall conform to AAMA 2604, sections 4.2 and 4.3. Apply coating following cleaning and pretreatment. Cleaning: AA-C12C42R1X
        1) Baked Enamel (50% PVDF)
      - 20-year finish warranty
10. Examination
   a. Inspect areas to receive louvers. Notify the Architect of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the louvers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
   b. If opening preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
11. Preparation
   a. Clean opening thoroughly prior to installation.
   b. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
12. Cleaning
   a. Clean louver surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
13. Acceptable louver manufacturers shall be: Ruskin, Greenheck, American Warming, Pottorff, Nailor-Hart, Arrow United Industries.

B. Wind Driven Rain Resistant Stationary Blade Wall Louvers
1. Section Includes
   a. AMCA540/550, water, air, and wind driven rain Miami-Dade listed louver.
   b. Extruded aluminum stationary louvers with vertically mounted blades.
2. References
   a. AAMA 2604 – High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
   b. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
   c. AMCA 540 - Test Methods for Louvers Impacted by Wind Borne Debris with Basic Protection Approval.
   d. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers.
   e. Miami-Dade County Building Code Compliance Office (BCCO) - Miami-Dade Notice of Acceptance.
3. Definitions
   a. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   b. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical.
   c. Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.
4. Quality Assurance
   a. Manufacturer Qualifications
      - The manufacturer shall have implemented the management of quality objectives, continual improvement, and monitoring of customer satisfaction to assure that customer needs and expectations are met.
      - Manufacturer shall be International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9001 accredited.
      - Louvers approved by the Miami-Dade County BCCO for use in open structures that have the ability to drain water that may penetrate. Approval based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with BCCO test protocols TAS-201, TAS-202 and TAS-203.

b. Product Qualifications
- AMCA Listed for compliance to AMCA 540 Level D and AMCA 550 standards.
- Louvers licensed to bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 511 and comply with AMCA Certified Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performance and water penetration ratings.
- Recycled Content: Provide louver that incorporate recycled content materials. The louver shall consist of: extruded aluminum recycled content 73% by weight. 18% post-consumer, 55 % pre-consumer.

5. Wind Driven Rain Stationary Blade Louver
   a. Model: EME3625MD as manufactured by Ruskin Company
      - AMCA 540 Level D and AMCA 550 Listing with the Air Movement and Control Association Certified Ratings Program.
   b. Fabrication
      - Design: High performance wind-driven rain (WDR) stationary vertical blade louver type with drain spouts in jambs and mullions. Extended sill. Louver design shall limit single span between visible mullions to 60 inches (1524 mm)
      - Frame
        1) Frame Depth: 3.125 inches (76.375 mm)
        2) Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T6
        3) Wall Thickness: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm), nominal
      - Blades
        1) Style: Vertical
        2) Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T6
        3) Exterior Wall Thickness: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm), nominal
        4) Centers: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal
      - Fabrication
        1) Mullion Style – Design incorporates visible mullions or frames at the perimeter of the louver and also at certain intervals within the louver perimeter to support the louver blades. Louver blade sightlines are interrupted at the mullion locations.
        2) Mechanically fastened
      - Minimum Assembly Size: 12 inches wide by 12 inches high (305 mm x 305 mm).
      - Maximum Factory Assembly Size: Single sections shall not exceed 60 inches wide by 96 inches high (1524 mm x 2438 mm). Unlimited width x 96” tall. Louvers larger than the maximum single size shall be require field assembly of smaller sections.
      - Recycled Content: 18% post-consumer. 55% pre-consumer, post-industrial, total 73% by weight
   c. Performance Data
      - Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed
        1) Based on testing 48 inch by 48 inch (1219 mm by 1219 mm) size unit in accordance with AMCA 500.
      - Free Area: 53 percent, nominal
      - Free Area Size: 8.49 sf
      - Maximum Recommended Air Flow through Free Area: 1250 feet per minute (6.35m/s)
      - Air Flow: 10612 cubic feet per minute (300 cu. m/min)
      - Maximum Pressure Drop: .16 inches w.g. (.04 kPa)
   d. Wind Driven Water Penetration Performance
      - Based on testing 39 inches x 39 inches (1 m x 1 m) core area, 41 inches x 44 inches (1.04 m x 1.12 m) nominal size unit in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

- Wind Velocity: 29 mph (47 kph)
  1) Rainfall Rate: 3 inches/hour (76 mm/hour).
  2) Free Area Velocity: 1674 feet per minute (8.5 m/sec).
  3) Water Resistance Effectiveness: 100% (AMCA Class A). Up to 5 m/s.
- Wind Velocity: 50 mph (80 kph)
  1) Rainfall Rate: 8 inches/hour (203 mm/hour).
  2) Free Area Velocity: 1675 feet per minute (8.5 m/sec).
  3) Water Resistance Effectiveness: 99.5% (AMCA Class A). Up to 5 m/s.

e. Miami-Dade County Protocols Compliance
- TAS-201 Large and Small Missile Impact Test
- TAS-202 Uniform Static Air Pressure Test

6. Installation
   a. Install louvers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Install louvers plumb, level, in plane of wall, and in alignment with adjacent work.
   c. The supporting structure shall be designed to accommodate the point loads transferred by the louvers when subject to the design wind loads.
      - Louvers shall be secured to a structural substrate in accordance with Dade County Product Approval Drawings

C. FEMA 361 Approved Stationary Blade Wall Louvers
1. Section Includes
   a. FEMA 361 Approved Stationary Blade Louver
2. References
   a. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) 361 - Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
   b. ICC 500: 2008 Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
   c. AAMA 2604 – High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
   d. AAMA 611 – Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
   e. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
   f. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   g. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   h. ASTM D822 - Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
   i. ASTM D4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
   j. ASTM D2244 - Standard Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
3. Definitions
   a. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   b. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades.
4. Quality Assurance
   a. Manufacturer Qualifications
      - The manufacturer shall have implemented the management of quality objectives, continual improvement, and monitoring of customer satisfaction to assure that customer needs and expectations are met.
      - Manufacturer shall be International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9001 accredited.
   b. Product Qualifications
      - Louvers licensed to bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 511 and comply

with AMCA Certified Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performance and water penetration ratings.

- Recycled Content: Provide louver that incorporate recycled content materials. The louver shall consist of the following recycled content
  1) Fabricated aluminum recycled content 73% by weight. 18% post-consumer, 55 % pre-consumer

5. FEMA Approved Stationary Blade Louver
   a. Model: XP500 as manufactured by Ruskin Company
   b. Fabrication: Formed Aluminum stationary horizontal chevron louver style
      - Frame
        1) Frame Depth: 5 inches (127 mm)
        2) Wall Thickness: 0.25 inch (6 mm), nominal
        3) Material: formed aluminum
      - Blades
        1) Style: Horizontal mounted chevron sight proof
        2) Wall Thickness: 0.25 inch (6 mm), nominal
        3) Material: formed aluminum
      - Minimum assembly size: 12 inches wide by 12 inches high (305 mm x 305 mm)
      - Maximum assembly size: Unlimited width by 90 inches high (2286 mm)
      - Maximum shipping width by 90 inches high (2286 mm)
        1) 300 PSF: 78 inches high (1981 mm)
        2) 250 PSF: 90 inches high (2286 mm)
        3) 200 PSF: 96 inches high (2438 mm)
      - Recycled Content: 18% post-consumer. 55% pre-consumer, post-industrial
   c. Performance Data
      - Free Area: 46 percent, nominal
      - Maximum Recommended Air Flow through Free Area: 900 feet per minute (4.57 m/sec)
      - Air Flow: 7600 cubic feet per minute (3,587 l/s)
      - Maximum Pressure Drop (Intake): 0.30 inches w.g. (0.07 kPa)
   d. Designed Windload
      - 300 PSF: On units up to 78 inches high (1981 mm)
      - 250 PSF: On units up to 90 inches high (2286 mm)
      - 200 PSF: On units up to 96 inches high (2438 mm)
   e. Labels
      - Louvers to have permanent (riveted to louver) embossed aluminum tag to louver with certification label of the certified testing agency acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction. Label to include:
        1) Design Pressure
        2) Tested Pressure
        3) Missile Criteria
        4) ICC-500 (2014) Certification Listing
6. Installation
   a. Install louvers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Install louvers plumb, level, in plane of wall, and in alignment with adjacent work.
   c. Secure louver to structure to comply with FEMA 361 and the following:
      - Substrate: CMU, Grout filled.1500 Min. PSI
        1) Anchor Type: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter Hilti HIT HY 150 x 8 in (203) long threaded adhesive anchor.
        2) Embedment: 6-3/4 inches (172 mm) minimum
        3) Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory
        4) Shipped Loose Attachment Angle: 4 in x 6 in x 20 in long (102 x 152 x

508) A36 HDG angle. ½ in (13) thick

- Substrate: Concrete 2500 PSI Minimum Compression Strength
  1) Anchor Type: Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ CS III ½ (6) diameter x 3-3/4 in (95) long
  2) Embedment: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) minimum
  3) Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory
- Substrate: Steel Framing
  1) Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory

2.33 UNIT HEATERS (ELECTRIC)

A. Heat exchangers shall be seam or are welded with tubes not lighter than 20-gauge for standard aluminized steel, 1 and stainless steel, and headers not lighter than 18-gauge for standard aluminized steel and not lighter than 29-gauge for stainless steel. Motors shall be 115 volt, 1 phase, 60 cycle, single speed, totally enclosed, with built-in or high impedance protection. Standard gas valves to be 24 volt, 1 phase, 60 cycle arranged for 100% safety shut-off on both main burner and pilot burner gas. 115/24 volt transformers to be supplied on each unit and factory wired on the low voltage side to th gas valve. All motors and drives for the unit heaters to be factory mounted and shipped ready to operation. Units to be equipped with non-recycling time fan delay switches of the thermal relay type controlled by the individual unit mounted thermostat. All units to be of neat appearance and good workmanship and to have American Gas Association Laboratory Certification.

B. Each blower fan unit heater shall be warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year. Unit heaters shall be by Sterling Radiator or approved equal.

2.34 AC MOTOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Variable frequency drives (VFDs) shall be manufactured by Graham and provided for new variable air volume air handling units with motors 10 HP and larger. Each variable torque AC drive shall consist of an adjustable frequency controller capable of driving a standard high efficiency AC induction motor. Variable frequency drive shall be housed in an all steel hinged NEMA-1 enclosure.

B. The VFD shall include a full-wave diode bridge rectifier. VFD shall maintain .95 displacement power factor regardless of speed or load.

C. The inverter section of the VFD shall be sine-coded pulse width modulated (PWM). The VFD shall incorporate the use of IGBTs to reduce motor noise. VFDs incorporating Darlington transistors shall provide output line reactors.

D. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VFD, including all specified options, shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing agency such as UL, CUL, ETL, or CSA.

E. Power line noise shall be limited to a voltage distortion factor and line notch depth as defined in IEEE Standard 519-1981, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters. The total voltage distortion shall not exceed 5%.

F. Motor noise as a result of the VFD shall be limited to three dB over across the line operation, measured at three feet from the motor's center line.

G. The VFD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VFD shall have a continuous 110% overload rating and a 115% overload rating for 60 seconds.

H. Protective Features:
   1. Individual motor overload protection for each motor controlled.
   2. Protection against input power under voltage, over voltage and phase loss, output current overload and instantaneous over current, over temperature within the VFD enclosure, over voltage on the DC bus, output short circuit, and motor winding shorting to case faults.
   3. Protect VFD from sustained power or phase loss. The VFD shall incorporate a two

second power loss ride through for control circuitry only to eliminate nuisance tripping.

4. The VFD shall incorporate semi-conductor rated fuses for the input. The fuses shall be UL/CSA listed and incorporated in the standard NEMA-1 enclosure. Fuses shall be rated for 200,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).

I. Interface Features:

1. Door mounted Hand/Off/Auto selector switch to start and stop the VFD. Provide open collector outputs for remote indication of Hand/Off/Auto.
2. Digital manual speed control. Potentiometers not acceptable.
3. Local/Remote selector switch to determine source speed reference.
4. The VFD shall include the following door mounted status indicators: Power On, Drive Ready, Run, Hand/Off/Auto, Local, Remote, Keypad Lockout On and Reverse.
5. The VFD shall be equipped with a door mounted panel to provide individual fault indications for the following: Under voltage, High Line, Phase Loss, Bus Over voltage, Over current, Ground Fault, Overload, Over temperature, External Fault, and Output Open. Fault codes not acceptable.
6. The VFD shall store in memory the previous three faults.
7. Digital meter with selector switch to indicate the following: Percent Speed, Percent Load, Output Frequency, Input kW, Output Voltage, and Output Current.
8. A set of form-C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the Run and Fault mode.
9. A 4 to 20 mA output signal to vary in direct proportion to the controller's speed (frequency) and controller's load (amps).
10. VFD to have terminal strip to accept N.C. safety contacts such as freezestats, smoke alarms, etc. VFD to safely shut down in drive or bypass mode when contacts open.
11. VFD to accept an additional N.C. contact to interface with the Hand/Off/Auto switch for remote Stop/Start control.
12. VFD shall accept a direct acting or reverse acting 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 5 Vdc, 0 to 10 Vdc, or a 3 to 15 psi pneumatic signal (if required).
13. The VFD shall have two programmable resonant frequency lockouts with adjustable frequency band widths.
14. The VFD shall be able to start in a rotating load in either direction.

J. Adjustments:

1. Maximum and minimum speed, independently adjustable from 10 to 100% base speed.
2. Acceleration and deceleration time, independently adjustable 2 to 300 seconds with override circuit to prevent nuisance trips if decel time is set too short.
3. Current limit, adjustable 0 to 115%.
4. Overload trip set point that is infinitely variable based upon motor amperage. The overloads in drive and bypass should be factory set for the connected load.
5. Preset speed, activated upon a contact closure.
6. If VFD trips on one of the following conditions, the VFD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: Line Under voltage, Phase Loss, Bus Over voltage, Over current, Ground Fault, Overload, Over temperature, External Fault, and Motor Open.
7. The automatic reset time shall be programmable.
8. The VFD shall provide a N.O. contact for enable or disable of reversing.

K. Service Conditions:

1. Ambient temperature 32 to 104EF (0 to 40EC).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet (1,000 meters) without derating.
4. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal.

L. Special Features:

1. Provide a four-position Drive/Off/Line/Test switch for complete manual bypass and disconnect functions. The manual switch shall be door interlocked and padlockable in the off position. A motor starter shall be provided in the bypass circuit. Mount the bypass in a separate portion of the VFD enclosure with its own door. The VFD and bypass assembly shall carry the UL panel shop listing. Separate bypass panels that require field mounting and wiring are not acceptable.

M. Quality Assurance:

1. To ensure quality and minimize infantile failures at the job site, the complete VFD shall be tested by the manufacturer. The VFD shall operate a dynamometer at full load and the load and speed shall be cycled during the test.
2. All optional features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

N. Submittals:
1. Submit manufacturer's performance data including dimensional drawings, power circuit diagrams, installation and maintenance manuals, warranty description, VFD's FLA rating, certification agency file numbers, and catalog information.
2. The specification lists the minimum VFD performance requirements for this project. Each supplier shall list any exceptions to the specification. If no departures from the specifications are identified, the supplier shall be bound by the specification.

O. Variable Frequency Drive Start-up
1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the variable frequency drive and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. The commissioning personnel shall be the same personnel that will provide the factory service and warranty repairs at the customer's site. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified technicians for VFD field repair shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents.
2. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VFD, its options, and its interface wiring to the building automation system. Start-up shall include customer operator training at the time of the equipment commissioning.
3. Warranty: The VFD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 36 months from date of shipment. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs, and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory authorized on-site service.

2.35 STARTERS

A. Starters (Low Voltage):
1. The motor starter shall be a star delta closed transition. Motor starter shall have NEMA 1A gasketed enclosure. Enclosure shall be constructed of 12-gauge steel minimum with the exception of doors which shall be 14-gauge steel minimum.
2. Starter shall be unit mounted with ventilating louvers.
3. Motor starters shall include incoming line provisions for the number and size cables shown on the drawings. Incoming line lugs shall be aluminum mechanical type. Connection directly to the contactors is not permissible.
4. Contactors shall be sized properly to the chiller full load and locked rotor currents. Contactors shall have double break main contacts with weld resistant silver cadmium faces. Auxiliary interlocks that interface with the control panel shall be low resistance having palladium silver contacts.
5. Each motor starter shall include a control power transformer with fused primary and secondary. Current transformers of the proper size, ratio and burden capacity shall be provided to provide a signal to the control panel and optional devices. Control relays shall be provided within the motor starter to interface with the control panel.
6. Power wiring within the starter shall be type MTW copper stranded 90°C. Power wire bends shall show no evidence of nicking or insulation degradation. Control wire shall be type MTW copper stranded 90°C 14-gauge minimum.
7. Starter shall include an advanced motor protection system incorporating electronic three phase overloads and current transformers. This electronic motor protection system shall monitor and protect against the following conditions:
   a. Three phase overload protection
   b. Overload protection during start-up
   c. Phase imbalance
   d. Phase loss
   e. Phase reversal
   f. Low voltage

g. Distribution fault protection consisting of three-phase, current sensing devices that monitor the status of the current. Distribution faults of 1-1/2 electrical cycle duration's shall be detected and the compressor motor shall be disconnected within six electrical cycles.

h. Under/over voltage protection

B. Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide for connection to electrical service. If oil pump is electric, include the connection of the oil pump to emergency power.

1. On units without unit mounted starters, provide for connection of electrical wiring between starter and chiller control panel, oil pump, and purge unit.
2. Furnish and install necessary auxiliary water piping for oil cooling units.
3. Arrange piping for easy dismantling to permit tube cleaning.
4. Provide piping from chiller relief valve to outdoors. Size as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer shall furnish a factory trained service engineer without additional charge to start the unit(s). Representatives shall provide leak testing, evacuation, dehydration, and charging of the unit(s) as required. Chiller manufacturers shall maintain service capabilities no more than 60 miles from the jobsite.

1. A start-up log shall be furnished by the manufacturer to document the chiller's start-up date and shall be signed by the Owner or his authorized representative prior to commissioning the chillers.
2. The manufacturer shall furnish complete submittal of wiring diagrams of the chiller(s), starter(s), and associated components like cooling towers, pumps, interlocks, etc. as applicable.

2.36 CONTROLS

A. Coordinate controls of system with controls specification section 15900.

2.37 CHILLED WATER CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEMS

A. Capable of automatically feeding chemicals, and bleeding system water to prevent scale, corrosion, and biological growths. Systems shall include chemical feed pump, tank, bleed-off solenoid valve, electric impulse water meter, electric timer, and conductivity controller. Provide a polyethylene tank and injection valve assembly for each feed pump. Entire systems shall be warranted for one full year including parts, labor and chemical supplies.

B. Feed Pumps: Positive displacement type with an adjustable capacity and discharge pressure not less than 1.5 times the line pressure at the point of connection. Provide with pressure relief valve, and check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

C. Tanks: Construct of high density polyethylene, cylindrical in shape, and with a hinged cover. Tanks shall have sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. Provide tanks with a valved cold water line with suitable air gap. Provide tanks with device to indicate quantity of solution in the tank. Provide electric mixing device with tank.

D. Valve Injection Assemblies: Provide for each feed pump. Construct of bronze or material suitable for chemicals being used. Injection fittings shall have male pipe threads. Assemblies shall include shut-off valve and check valve provided.

E. Bleed-Off Solenoid Valves: Provide in bleed-off line. Valves shall normally be in closed position and be opened by a 120-volt waterproof solenoid coil. Include a gate valve ahead of solenoid valve. Extend a discharge line from solenoid valves to sewer drain.

F. Water Meters: Provide with electric contacting register, and remote accumulative counter and installed in make-up water line near cooling tower. Meters shall be standard product used in water treatment.

G. Timers: Automatic reset, adjustable type, and electrically operated. House in metal NEMA type cabinet with a hinged front. Timers shall be suitable for 120 volt current.

H. Conductivity Controllers: Controllers shall measure total dissolved solids in system water by conductivity. Conductivity sensors shall consist of epoxy insulated carbon electrodes and shall

not require platinizing. Controllers shall have a meter with a visual readout, set point adjustment with a range between 200 micro ohms/cm and 4000 micro ohms/cm and a red pilot light indicating water conductivity above set point. Units shall operate from a 120-volt power source.

I. Control Panels: Provide a factory-wired, NEMA 12, control panel for each system. Construct of steel with hinged door and lock, and suitable for surface mounting. Pre-wire controls to numbered terminal strips. Provide laminated plastic nameplates identifying the switch function. Include the following with the panel:
   1. Main power switch and indicating lamp;
   2. MAN-OFF-AUTO selector switch;
   3. Indicating lamp for bleed-off valve;
   4. 120 Volt, heavy-duty, grounded duplex receptacle;
   5. Conductivity controller;
   6. Electric timer; and
   7. Accumulative counter.

J. Sequence of Operation:
   1. Conductivity Controllers: Provide to open the bleed-off solenoid valve when conductivity of cooling water rises above set point of controller. When conductivity falls below set point, valve shall close.
   2. Water Meters: Provide to start timer after a pre-set volume of make water has been measured.
   3. Timers: Provide to turn feed pumps on for a pre-set amount of time.
   4. Piping: Provide plastic piping and fittings conforming to ASTM D 2996 for water treatment system. Piping for feed pump suction shall contain a foot valve and strainer.
   5. Water Analysis: Provide make-up water analysis in accordance with the methods of tests of ASTM. Analysis shall include test results for the following:]

<u>Description</u>

Silica (Si02)
Insoluble
Iron and Aluminum Oxides
Calcium (Ca)
Magnesium (Mg)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)
Carbonate (C03)
Bicarbonate (HC03)
Sulfate (S04)
Chloride (C1)
Nitrate (N03)
Turbidity
pH
Residual Chlorine
Total Alkalinity
Non-carbonate Hardness
Total Hardness
Dissolve Solids
Fluorine
Conductivity

2.38 WARRANTY

A. Provide a one-year parts, labor, and refrigerant warranty, direct from chiller manufacturer, complete on chiller unit and remote mounted starter. Warranty period shall start from date of project acceptance. In addition, provide a four-year extended parts only warranty on the compressor, motor and drive assembly, totaling five (5) years.

B. Factory Supervision - Water Chiller Unit: Services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided as required. Factory representative shall perform/advise on the following matters.
C. Testing water chilling units under pressure for leaks, evacuation, or dehydration of machine to 35° wet bulb or an absolute pressure of not over 0.204" of mercury.
D. Charging water chilling unit with refrigerant.
E. Starting water chilling unit.
F. One full day of instruction as to proper care, operation, and instrumentation of unit. Start-up and instruction dates shall not coincide. Instruction date shall be set by Owner after start-up.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Deliver equipment to site in sealed containers or weatherproof wrap. Mechanical equipment spaces shall be ready to receive units prior to shipment. Air handling units shall not be stored outdoors. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for unloading and moving equipment. Handle and place equipment with care to avoid damage to casing or structural components. Protect equipment during construction with coverings, and build temporary catwalks over units when workmen require overhead access in unit location.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to electrical installer. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-16 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Provide piping, valves, accessories, gauges, supports, and flexible connectors as indicated. Flexible pipe connectors shall not be used to correct for misalignment of piping to unit connections. Offset in flexible pipe connectors shall not exceed 1/4". Provide trapped, insulated, copper condensate drain piping from each drain connections as shown and extend independently to disposal point as part of this section's work.

3.4 TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General: Contractor shall notify Architect of tests twenty-four hours in advance. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect or his representative. Contractor shall provide a minimum 6" dial pressure gauge to indicate all test pressures and the scale shall be not more than 0 to 160 psi and 1 psi graduations. Test shall be held for a minimum of five (5) hours with no apparent loss of pressure.
B. The following systems shall be tested at pressures indicated:
   Chilled water piping 110 psi
   Drain piping 10 psi
C. All tests shall be verified by a test record maintained on the site and witnessed by the signature of inspector.
D. Any portion of system failing to pass test shall be retested until proven acceptable.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM TESTING

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, start-up and operate equipment to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Equipment shall not be operated during construction or for contractor comfort.

3.6 TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General: Contractor shall notify Architect of tests twenty-four hours in advance. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect or his representative. Contractor shall provide a minimum 6" dial pressure gauge to indicate all test pressures and the scale shall be not more than 0 to 160 psi and 1 psi graduations. Test shall be held for a minimum of five (5) hours with no apparent loss of pressure.

B. The following systems shall be tested at pressures indicated:
   1. Chilled Water Piping 150 psi for eight hours with no leaks

C. All tests shall be verified by a test record maintained on the site and witnessed by the signature of inspector.

D. Any portion of system failing to pass test shall be retested until proven acceptable.

3.7 CLOSEOUT MANUALS

A. Operating and maintenance information shall be provided to the building owner. This information shall include, but not be limited to, the information specified.

B. Construction documents shall require that an operating manual and a maintenance manual be provided to the building owner or the designated representative of the building owner within 90 days after the date of system acceptance. These manuals shall be in accordance with industry-accepted standards (see Informative Appendix E) and shall include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
   2. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment and system requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
   3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
   4. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
   5. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including suggested setpoints.

C. Construction documents shall require for all lighting equipment and lighting controls, an operating and maintenance manual be provided to the building owner or the designated representative of the building owner within 90 days after the date of system acceptance. These manuals shall include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Submittal data indicating all selected options for each piece of lighting equipment, including but not limited to lamps, ballasts, drivers, and lighting controls.
   2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of lighting equipment and lighting controls with routine maintenance clearly identified including, as a minimum, a recommended relamping/cleaning program and a schedule for inspecting and recalibrating all lighting controls.
   3. A complete narrative of how each lighting control system is intended to operate including recommended settings.

3.8 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee, in writing, the entire system when completed to be free from any and all defects and shall guarantee the entire system, controls and other equipment against defective materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of completion and acceptance.

B. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of the failure or any part of the guaranteed equipment during the guarantee period, the affected part or parts shall be promptly repaired or replaced with new parts by and at the expense of the Contractor.

C. Under the guarantee clause, the Contractor shall include free routine maintenance for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 15800

SECTION 15900 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS SYSTEM (ATCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All control system components shall be new and the latest products of the manufacturers. Basis of design for these products is Honeywell. Manufacturers providing products equal to Honeywell are acceptable if all parts of this specification are met.

B. The Automatic Temperature Control System for the Mary G. Montgomery High School Gymnasium shall be as manufactured by Honeywell International, or equal per the requirements of this specification section. In order to efficiently manage the countywide HVAC equipment, all required control systems and points for this bid shall report to the upgraded existing Honeywell P.C. operator stations by interfacing with the Honeywell DDC controls to be installed for the upgraded HVAC systems at Mary G. Montgomery High School. No separate workstations, gateways or software are allowed in order to make the system 100% operational or compatible. The software for this bid shall be 100% Honeywell N4 compatible and with the latest software revisions w/ the new controls, the controls in the existing campus buildings and Honeywell P.C. operator stations.

C. The contractor shall be authorized, licensed and trained to provide this software. Proof of Honeywell authorization and training schools attended by at least 4 employees shall be supplied prior to award if requested. Inability to provide proof shall be grounds for rejection of bid without compensation.

1. It is the requirement of this bid that Honeywell parts will be installed with like Honeywell parts, or equal, used throughout the system without any additional devices or cost other than the device. Therefore, all DDC controls and major control devices shall be manufactured by Honeywell International, or equal, and installed by a Honeywell Branch office or a Honeywell Authorized Controls Integrator (ACI) certified to work on Honeywell XL5000 and Honeywell WEBS N4 systems.

2. The contractor shall have been in business and have been working on Honeywell Commercial XL5000 and WEBS N4 DDC systems for at least 8 years and have a locally staffed office within 60 miles for the last 8 years. Controls shall be provided and installed by the Honeywell branch or ACI responsible for the warranty and servicing of the system. The Honeywell contractor currently under contract for servicing the county system is Walters Controls, Inc.

3. Contact Richard Kirkpatrick or Skipper Walters at 251-661-4416

D. The control system shall be installed by competent control mechanics and electricians regularly employed or supervised by the ATCS contractor.

E. The drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Section 1, apply to the work of this section.

F. The control system specified is based on an electric/electronic design of direct digital control (DDC). It is the intent of this specification to describe the basic architecture and performance requirements of the ATCS. The ATCS shall be based on a distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on a true peer-to-peer, token passing Local Area Network (LAN), called the Controller LAN. The ATCS shall include all workstation software and hardware, DDC controllers, DDC programming, Local Area Networks (LAN's), sensors, control devices, actuators, installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments and fine tuning necessary for a complete and fully operational system. Provide a system made up of one or more digital controllers. Required climate control and energy management functions for complete operation of an HVAC System shall be provided by DDC from digital controllers. No conventional control devices (pneumatic or electronic) such as receiver-controllers, thermostats, and logic units shall be used unless specifically indicated. Provide digital controllers in a system linked in a communications network composed of one or more levels of local area networks (LAN's). ATCS system as installed shall be capable of the following energy management and control functions:

1. Proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control.
2. Night setup/setback control.
3. Analog alarm limits and reporting.
4. Digital alarm reporting.
5. Event and time-initiated programs.
6. Point trending.
7. Custom, Owner-usable database and DDC programming including predefined DDC modules, Boolean logic and mathematical calculations and point definitions.

1.2 SUBMITTALS AND COORDINATION

A. Submit manufacturer's specifications for each control device. Submit wiring connection details to each electrical device and system control flow diagrams showing all control devices and mechanical equipment controlled. Submit printed bill of material describing each component and referencing its unique identifier as shown on the flow diagrams. Submit printed sequence of operations conforming to the specifications and referencing control device identifiers as shown on the flow diagrams.

B. Coordinate power requirements with Division 16 contractor. Where power supplies or transformers integral with other equipment are used for control power, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to ensure that the connected loads do not exceed the rated capacity of the power supply or transformer.

C. Maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of control device shall be submitted before the close of the project in a separately bound binder titled "Operation and Maintenance Manuals".

D. Final "As Built" drawings shall be provided prior to project close-out.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The ATCS shall consist of all thermostats, temperature transmitters, controllers, software, relays, transformers, automatic valves and dampers, damper operators, switches, control panels, and other necessary equipment along with a complete system of electrical control wiring to fulfill the intent of the specifications and provide for a complete and operating system. Installation of control components shall conform to manufacturers' recommendations. Where manufacturer's recommendations conflict with the specifications, the ATCS contractor shall obtain the Engineer's prior approval for any deviations.

B. Combination magnetic starters for HVAC equipment shall be furnished by the Mechanical contractor for installation by the Electrical contractor. Starters shall include hand-off-auto switches, control transformers of 24 or 120 volts, matching contactors, and normally open auxiliary contacts. Power from sources outside the starter shall not be used to operate the starter contactor.

C. Electrical work performed by this section shall conform to the Electrical codes of the State and County.

D. Control Wiring: Install control wiring in a neat and workman-like manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with NFPA 70, NEC and manufacturers' recommendations. Install circuits over 30 volts with # 16 AWG, 600V wire or larger in electric metallic tubing ("EMT"). Install circuits under 25 volts using # 18 AWG wire or larger with 300V insulation on each conductor. Where low voltage, open wiring is used in accessible air plenums, cable shall be protected by a plenum-rated, polymer jacket. Open, low voltage non-plenum wiring is approved where codes allow. For all exposed and inaccessible locations, wire shall be installed in conduit.

E. Installation by Others: all valve bodies, dampers, flow measuring stations, control sensor wells and other pipe sensors etc. shall be installed by the Mechanical contractor. Except for dampers, each of these items shall be provided by the controls contractor as required for this project. All dampers shall be provided and installed by the Mechanical contractor. VAV Application Specific Controllers (ASC'S) shall be furnished by the ATCS contractor and installed by the Control contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide control products in sizes and capacities indicated and as required to accomplish control functions, conforming to manufacturers' standard materials and components as published in their product information. All devices shall be selected for the load and UL listed for the application. Control devices specially built or modified for this project are not acceptable without prior approval from the Engineer.

2.2 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS SYSTEM (ATCS)

A. User Interface Terminal (UIT): Not required
B. DDC Controllers: Provide Honeywell XL50, Stryker, Spyder, Plant Controllers, Cipher 50, Otimizer and Honeywell JACE N4 controllers DDC controllers as required and indicated for specified control and monitoring. Each AHU controller shall be fully programmable and have a minimum of 20 hardware points (except VAV controllers) consisting of AO, DO, AI and AO points. DDC controllers shall function standalone for the local loop functions of the controller. All DDC controllers shall be connected via LAN or sub-LAN to the UIT as required. The following point types must be supported by DDC controllers serving air terminal boxes (e.g. VAV'S):
   1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
   2. Discrete/digital output (maintained, momentary).
   3. Resistance analog input.
   4. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) output capable of producing a pulse anywhere between 0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution.
   5. Floating control output.
C. The following point types must be supported by DDC controllers serving non-air terminal equipment:
   1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
   2. Discrete/digital output (maintained, momentary).
   3. Resistance analog input.
   4. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) output.
   5. Floating control output.
   6. 0-10v DC or 4-20 mA analog output
   7. 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA analog input
D. All DDC programs shall be contained in the DDC controllers in firmware and all database shall be contained on the DDC controllers in nonvolatile RAM (NOVRAM) or be battery-maintained for a minimum of 24 hours.
   1. Non-terminal unit controllers: Provide Honeywell programmable, standalone DDC controllers for all applications other than air terminal units. All AHU controllers shall have internal clocks. Controllers shall communicate with the UIT and be capable of sharing data with other connected controllers. Provide a minimum of one fully standalone controller for each three discrete mechanical systems, remote I/O's can only be used for up to 3 systems. Discrete mechanical systems include:
      a. VAV air handler.
      b. Multizone air handler.
      c. Any air handler with more than four connected DDC points.
      d. Heating hot water system.
      e. Chilled water/condenser water system.
E. Temperature Sensors: Provide thermistor, thin film silicon or platinum RTD sensors for all temperature applications except differential chilled water for BTU calculation, where precision matched Platinum RTD'S with transmitters may be used. Solid state sensors shall be linear, drift-free, and require only a one-time calibration. Thermistors or similar non-linear temperature devices shall be linearized by a look-up table in the connected controller. For all temperature sensors, measured accuracy from sensor to UIT display shall be +/- 1 degree F except

differential chilled water for BTU calculation, where accuracy from sensor to UIT display shall be +/- 5-degree F. Sensors for liquid or steam service shall be of thermal well insertion type; "strap-on" pipe sensors are permitted only where specifically indicated. Sensors for duct mounting that serve as control points in DDC shall be serpentine averaging type in duct having greater than 20 sq., ft. cross section.

F. Humidity transmitters: Provide 0-5VDC, 0-10VDC or 4-20mA relative humidity transmitters - where indicated or required by the sequence. Measured accuracy shall be +/- 3% RH. Honeywell or ACI

G. Pressure transmitters: Provide 0-5VDC, 0-10VDC or 4-20mA pressure transmitters where indicated or required by the sequence. Measured accuracy from sensor to UIT display shall be +/- 1% of span. Dwyer, Setra, Veris or Senva

H. DDC Thermostat: Provide for all space control locations. Thermostat shall have an integral sensor, setpoint adjustment and CO2 sensor as shown on the plans.

2.3 CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Control Valves: Valves used to control hot or chilled water shall be modulating, globe type unless otherwise noted in the sequence of operation or on the plans. Ball or butterfly valves for automatic control service are acceptable. Provide 2-way or 3-way valves as indicated. All valves shall have stainless steel stems and be serviceable without removing the valve from the line. Water valves shall be sized for pressure drops not greater than 5 PSI at full flow for the service indicated. Valve bodies shall be cast iron or bronze with Teflon packing. Water valve design shall provide for equal percentage flow characteristics with rangeability of 50 to 1. Steam valve design shall provide for linear characteristics with rangeability of 30 to 1. Valves 2" and smaller shall be screwed, valves 2 1/2 " or larger shall be flanged. Reheat and FCU type valves for service below 12 GPM may be sweat or flare type, modulating or 2-position as described in the sequence or shown on the plans. Honeywell or Belimo Only

B. Dampers: Provide automatic control dampers (not specified to be furnished with HVAC equipment) as shown. Dampers shall have roll formed, galvanized steel frames, interlocking blades, and spring stainless steel continuous side seal strips. Blades shall have 0.50 inch axles on nylon or oil-impregnated (“Oilite”) bearings. Dampers shall have an operating temperature range of -40 to 200 deg. F.

C. Valve and Damper Operators: Valve actuators shall be sized to ensure tight close-off and be sized for smooth modulating or 2-position action as specified. Damper actuators shall be direct-coupled, requiring no external crank-arm linkage. Where "normal" or "fail-safe" position is indicated, furnish spring-return actuators. Valve actuators for other than terminal unit service shall be foot-mounted, oil-immersed and be sized for smooth modulating or 2-position action as specified. Terminal unit valve actuators shall be direct-coupled. Actuators shall be Belimo or Honeywell ML, MN or Mod IV series.

D. Low Limit Freeze stats: Shall be of the manual reset type. All freeze stats shall be provided with a 20 ft. sensing element to cover the duct area, which shall respond to the lowest temperature to which any one-foot portion is exposed. Reuse existing freeze stats if operable. Honeywell or Johnson Controls

E. High Limit Firestats: Shall be of the 2-position, manual reset type, with an extended helical bimetal element and shall be installed in each air handling unit under 2000 cfm. Temperature/ humidity/ CO2 sensors shall be Honeywell TC100 series

F. Air Flow Measuring Station: Furnish thermal dispersion, multi-sensor type manufactured by Ebtron, Inc. or equal where airflow measuring is shown on the plans or required by the sequence. FMS to be provided by Controls Contractor. Gold series is not required unless duct size dictates

G. Electric Thermostats: Shall be rated for line or low voltage as required by the sequences. Line voltage thermostats shall be rated for minimum 19 amps at 277 VAC. Sensing element shall be bimetal and include a long-lasting micro-switch mechanism. Thermostats shall require tools for the removal of covers. Where indicated, furnish heavy duty, clear plastic or metal, tamper-proof guards. T651 Honeywell or equal

H. Remote Bulb Thermostats: Shall have copper remote bulb and capillary tube with duct

mounting, outdoor, or pipe insertion hardware. Provide thermostats with temperature ranges suitable for intended service. Thermostats shall have dial-adjustable setpoint and adjustable dead band. Honeywell T775

I. Current Relays: Provide wherever fan or pump status inputs are required or indicated to the ATCS. Current relays shall have normally open contacts that close at adjustable current level and furnish proof of air or water flow in constant or variable speed equipment. Veris H800 or Functional devices RIB XKTF.

J. Local Control Panels:
   1. Enclose all DDC controllers except XL10s in control panels together with all pressure and flow transducers, output relays, transformers and power supplies.
   2. Provide control panels suitable for wall mounting with interior sub-panels for equipment mounting.
   3. Route wires inside panels in plastic wire duct.
   4. Fabricate panels of steel with baked-on color finish or extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed on four sides. Panels shall have hinged doors with key-operated locks.
   5. All door and interior mounted equipment shall be installed in a neat manner with identifying engraved plastic nameplates. Provide numbered, double-terminal barrier strips for all wiring to external devices. No more than two wires may be connected to each side of a terminal.

K. Provide, as a minimum, ATCS control panels everywhere shown on the Mechanical Drawings containing DDC controllers and connected points for the local HVAC equipment.

L. Variable Speed Drives (VFD'S): Provide ABB speed drives with mechanical or electronic bypass modes. Speed drives shall be Nema 1, Nema 3R or Nema 4 depending on the location and usage. All speed drives shall carry a 2-year manufacturer warranty. Note where NEMA 3R drives are required.

M. Meters: Provide Badger Recordall (Water), Sage (Gas), Senva or Veris meters for power.

2.4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

.

General: When occupancy schedule override is initiated by night high or low limit program, the system shall operate normally in the occupied mode.

A. New Air Handling Units
   1. On unit starting the OSA damper shall open to minimum position and Return air damper shall open fully. Space temperature shall be controlled by a wall mounted Temperature/ humidity/ CO2 wall sensor. On a call for cooling the unit shall be indexed to low speed via the new VFD. As space temperature rises the speed shall gradually increase and the chilled water valve shall open to satisfy the temperature setpoint. On a drop in space temperature the chilled water valve shall modulate closed and the duct mounted electric heat shall energized to meet setpoint. Provide a deadband between heating and cooling as directed by the owner. If humidity rises above 55% (adjustable) the fan speed shall go to a T&B directed minimum and the chilled water valve shall modulate open. The duct electric heat shall be energized only as needed to prevent over cooling above the originally cooling setpoint.
   2. In the occupied mode the OSA damper shall be at the present minimum position. If space CO2 rises above 800PPM for more than 15 minutes the OSA shall go to full position and the return air damper shall go a present position to make sure enough OSA is present to dilute the space CO2. Once the space CO2 is below 800PPM for at least 15 minutes the return air damper shall go back to the original fully open position
   3. Provide a freezestat set at 35 degrees to close the OSA damper and stop the unit. (Chilled water pumps shall be enabled at 35 degrees).
   4. Provide AHU EF interlocks as shown on the plans. Provide UV unit interlocks if required at the units.

B. New Chiller and pumps.
   1. Chiller pump(s) shall be enabled anytime an Ahu is started or OSA temperature is below 35 degrees. Pumps shall be alternated each week for equal run times. The lead chiller pump shall start the chiller and control supply temperature at the chillers internal setpoint. Provide

supply and return chilled water pipe sensors for monitoring. Each pump shall be provided with a VFD. A bypass valve (sized correctly and a minimum pressure drop of 5 PSI) shall be controlled by a return water inline dual turbine flow meter to control the minimum flow requirements of the chiller. Provide a DP sensor as shown on the plans to control the chilled water pump VFD for variable flow through the chiller. Provide select chiller alarms via a BACnet connection to the chillers BACnet board.

2. Provide new control wiring to meet the sequence of operations and locations of the new equipment. Provide a separate VFD for each pump and AHU.

C. Central DDC Panel - Provide all electronics to provide interface to Mobile County School System's existing Honeywell SymmetrE or WEBS N4 supervisor.
   1. Refer to additional work requirements and sequences on mechanical plans

D. Provide surge protection on power supply to each panel, where a communication bus leaves a building. Provide a UPS backup for any JACE or router located in this building

E. Run communication cable from all DDC controllers to new router(s) provided in this contract. LAN drops by owner.

F. Minimum DDC Points:
   1. Start / stop / status per pump
   2. Chiller enable and BACnet interface per chiller
   3. VFD speed control
   4. DP analog input – Locate where shown. Coordinate set-point with T&B contractor for end of run readings
   5. Supply and Return chilled water pipe sensors
   6. Supply temperature per AHU
   7. Space temperature/ humidity and CO_2 per unit
   8. Common OSA temperature sensor

2.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. After completion of installation, adjust DDC controls, thermostats, control valves, operators and similar equipment provided as work under this section. Final adjustments shall be performed by trained personnel in direct employment of the installing ATCS contractor.

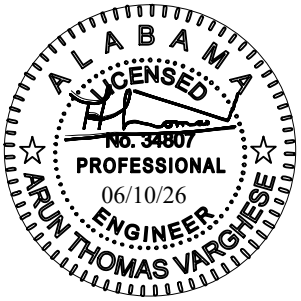
B. After installation and commissioning, furnish one, 4-hour training session for the Owner's representative(s) covering the ATCS system for this particular school. The Owner's representative(s) shall use their copies of the Operation & Maintenance manuals and as-built drawings furnished by the ATCS as training aids.

2.6 GUARANTEE

A. The ATCS contractor shall furnish a one-year parts and labor warranty on all devices and software furnished under this section. Warranty shall include all costs to replace or repair items that fail due to defects in material or workmanship. The ATCS contractor shall respond, on site, to warranty calls within 8 hours if notified before noon, or within 24 hours if notified after noon Monday thru Friday.

END OF SECTION 15900

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS 16000



SECTION 16100 - ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General and/or Special Conditions Sections are a part of this specification and the Contractor shall consult them in detail for instructions pertaining to this work. Section 16 is sub-divided for convenience only.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, supplies, and services necessary to construct and install the complete electrical systems as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Work shall include but is not necessarily limited to the following items:
   1. Grounding
   2. Lighting and controls
   3. Demolition
   4. Telecommunications
   5. Interior Distribution/Branch Circuits
   6. Equipment Connections
   7. Fire alarm
   8. Intercom/Sound

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Site Inspections: Before submitting proposals, each bidder should visit the site and fully familiarize himself with all job conditions and shall be fully informed as to the extent of his work. No consideration will be given after bid opening date for alleged misunderstanding as to the requirements of work involved in connecting to the utilities, as to requirements of materials to be furnished, or as to the extent of demolition required.
B. Existing Conditions: All utilities, existing systems, and conditions shown on the plans as existing are approximate, and the Contractor shall verify all details of the project before any work is started.
C. Scheduled Interruptions: Planned interruptions of utilities service, to any facility affected by this contract, shall be carefully coordinated and approved by the Architect at least ten (10) days in advance of the requested interruption. The Contractor shall not interrupt services until specific approval has been granted by the Architect. The request shall indicate services to be affected, date and time of interruption and duration of outage. Request for interruption of service will not be approved until all equipment and material required for the completion of that particular phase of work are on the job site. The work may have to be scheduled after normal working hours.
D. Maintaining Service: Any existing service (or operating system) which must be interrupted for any length of time shall be supplied with a temporary service as necessary for continuation of the normal operation of this facility.
E. Removal of Existing Work: Where noted or indicated on the drawings, or specified herein, existing electrical materials and equipment shall be removed from the building. All materials designated to be removed by the Contractor, not to be salvaged and given to the Owner or required to be reinstalled, including scrap, shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be promptly removed from the site. Existing items required to be removed temporarily to properly install new work shall be replaced in a satisfactory manner upon completion.

1.4 TEMPORARY POWER

A. Furnish and maintain temporary wiring system for light and power for use during construction

by all trades. Use solidly grounded system. Limit over-current protection to 20 amperes on No. 12 conductors. Coordinate all requirements for temporary power with the serving utility and pay for all charges incurred while furnishing power for construction. Verify whether charges for electrical power consumption are specified in Division One; if so, payment of bills for power consumption are not included under this section.

B. Accidental Interruptions: All excavation and/or remodeling work required shall be performed with care so as not to interrupt other existing services (water, gas, electrical, sewer, sprinklers, etc.). If accidental utility interruption resulting from work performed by the Contractor occurs, service shall be immediately restored to its original condition without delay, by and at the expense of the Contractor, using skilled workmen of the trade required.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. The installation shall comply with all local, state, and federal laws and ordinances applicable to electrical installation and with the regulations of the latest published edition of the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.) where such regulations do not conflict with those laws and ordinances. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspection fees, and after completion of the work, shall furnish the Architect a certificate of final inspection and approval from the applicable local inspection authorities. Any charges by a utility (Power, Telephone, Cable TV, etc.) for providing service as shown shall be included in the bid and paid by the Contractor. The installation shall comply with:

1. International building Code 2015
2. International Fire Code 2015
3. NFPA 70-2014, National Electrical Code
4. NFPA 72-2013, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
5. ASHRAE Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

1.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings and these specifications are complimentary each to the other. What is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. Where the drawings and/or specifications differ as to quantity or quality, the greater quantity or higher quality shall be provided. Omissions from the drawings and specifications of details of work which are evidently necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such work. In any case of discrepancy in the figures or catalog numbers, the matter shall be submitted to the Architect, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic only. Do not scale these drawings. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and any conflicting data shall be verified before bidding.

1.7 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Materials: All materials shall be new and shall be listed and approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., in every case where a standard has been established for a particular type of material in question. All work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner and shall present a neat appearance.

B. Prior Approvals: Equipment and materials of the same type or classification and used for the same purpose, shall be products of the same manufacturer. It is the intention of these specifications to indicate a standard of performance and quality for all materials incorporated in this work. Manufacturer's names and catalog numbers are used to designate the item of equipment or material as a means of establishing grade and quality. Where several manufacturers are named, only those named manufacturers' products will be considered and the Contractor's bid shall be on their products. The first named of several manufacturers is the manufacturer whose product was used in engineering the project. Other named

manufacturers, although acceptable as manufacturers, shall guarantee that their product will perform as specified and will meet space requirements. Where performance characteristics of such equipment differs from the equipment scheduled on the drawings, the engineer shall reserve the right to reject it. Where use of such equipment requires different quantity or arrangement of foundations, supports, ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit and any other equipment. The Contractor shall furnish said changes and additions and pay all costs for all changes to the work and the work of others affected by using such equipment.

C. For approval of products other than those specified, bidders shall submit to the Architect, a request in writing, at least ten (10) days prior to bid date. Requests received after this time will not be reviewed or considered regardless of cause. Requests shall clearly define and describe the product for which approval is requested. Requests shall be accompanied by manufacturer's literature, specifications, drawings, cuts, performance data, model numbers, list of references or other information necessary to completely describe the item. Approval will be in the form of an Addendum to the specifications issued to all prospective Prime Contract Bidders on record. The Addendum will indicate the additional products which are approved for this project.

D. If a bidder proposes to use substitute materials or equipment for the following items, he shall obtain a minimum of ten (10) days before Bid "Prior Approval" or longer as described in "Instructions to Bidders" for the items indicated below:
   1. Lighting controls.
   2. Lighting fixtures.

E. Approval on other items shall be handled in the normal manner, as described in "Instructions to Bidders", under the heading "Approval of Materials", preferably before receipt of bids.

F. Substitutions: Reference to a particular product by manufacturer, trade name, or catalog number establishes the quality standards of material and equipment required for this installation and is not intended to exclude products equal in quality and similar design. The Architect reserves the sole right to decide the equality of materials proposed for use in lieu of these specified. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish the information and data sufficient to establish the quality and utility of the items in question, including furnishing samples if required.

G. Shop Drawings: The Contractor shall submit a list of items proposed for use. He shall also submit catalog data and shop drawings on proposed systems and their components, panelboards, safety switches, starters and contactors, transformers, lighting fixtures, and wiring devices. Where substitutions alter the design or space requirements, the Contractor shall defray all items of cost for the revised design and construction including costs to all allied trades involved. Data shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after the contract is awarded. Provide six (6) copies of shop drawings unless a greater number of copies is required by the General Conditions. Each submittal data section shall be covered with an index sheet listing Contractor, Sub-Contractor, Project Name, and an index to the enclosed submittals.

H. Each major section of submittals such as power, equipment, lighting equipment, fire alarm, etc., shall be secured in a booklet or stapled with a covering index which lists the following information:
   1. General contractor with phone number and project manager.
   2. Subcontractor with phone number and project manager.
   3. Supplier of equipment with phone number and person responsible for this project.
   4. Index of each item covered in submittal and model number as proposed in the attached.
   5. Any deviation from contract documents shall be specifically noted on submittal cover index and boldly on specific submittal sheet.

1.8 TYPE OF PERMANENT ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Electrical service is 208 volts, 3-phase, 4-wire. Contractor shall verify all details of electrical service with the serving utility company prior to bid. Contractor shall include any and all costs associated with the service in his bid price and shall pay these costs to the serving utility company.

B. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: At completion of the work, furnish three (3) copies of

written operation instructions which shall include manufacturer's descriptive bulletins, operating and maintenance manuals and parts lists of all equipment installed. Also include in such instructions, the specified size and capacity ratings of all equipment installed. Each set of instructions shall be assembled into a suitable loose-leaf type binder and presented to the Architect for delivery to the Owner.

C. Record Drawings: Maintain one extra set of black-line, white print drawings for use as Record drawings. Records shall be kept daily, using colored pencil. As the work is completed, relevant information shall be transferred to a reproducible set, and copies made to be given to the Architect.

D. Comply with the following for all work specified in Division Sixteen. As-built information shall be shown to scale, using standard symbols listed in the legend. As a minimum, show the following:
   1. Location of stub-outs, dimensioned from permanent building lines.
   2. Location and depth of under-slab and in-slab raceways.
   3. All routing of raceways.
   4. Corrected panelboard and equipment schedules.
   5. Corrected circuit numbers as they appear on panelboard directories.
   6. Corrected motor horsepower and full load amperages.
   7. Number, size, type of insulation, and number of wires in each conduit or multi-conductor cable whether in conduit or exposed.
   8. Location of junction boxes and splices.
   9. Location of access panels.

1.9 INTERFACE WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate with all other crafts working on this project. All cutting, trenching, backfill, and structural removals to permit entry of the electrical system components shall be done by this Contractor. All patching and finishing shall be done by the General Contractor.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate, provide, and install the overcurrent protection devices, wire, and conduit as required for the specific mechanical equipment installed.

C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate with all other crafts working on this project to ensure there are not pipes, ductwork or other foreign systems as described in the latest version of the NEC within the working space or the dedicated space for the electrical equipment. All piping, ductwork or other foreign systems as described in the latest version of the NEC located above the dedicated space shall have shields or other protection as approved by the NEC.

1.10 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install complete electrical roughing-in and connection to all equipment furnished under other sections as indicated on drawings. All such equipment shall be set in place as work of other sections.

B. The Electrical Contractor is to provide and install all components, wire, conduit, boxes, etc. to interlock the exhaust fans with the HVAC equipment as required.

C. The Electrical Contractor is to provide and install the required device boxes for the HVAC controls. A raceway, 3/4” conduit minimum, is to be provided and installed from the device location to the accessible space above the ceiling or as appropriate for the application. Line voltage thermostats are to be installed by the Electrical Contractor. Exact requirements for control wiring, conduit, boxes, etc. shall be coordinated with the mechanical contractor and mechanical documents prior to bid.

1.11 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. In general, provide electrical power and control systems connections to all equipment shown on

drawings. Included are wiring raceways, disconnects, starters, and other devices shown. Excluded are devices furnished integrally with the manufacturer's package and work specified in other sections of these specifications.

1.12 GROUNDING

A. Provide grounding and bonding systems in strict accordance with the latest published edition of N.E.C., except where more stringent requirements are specified herein. Inter-connection of neutral and ground is not permitted except at service entrance equipment or as required for a separately derived system. Install grounding conductors to permit shortest and most direct path to ground. Inaccessible joints are not to be made in grounding conductors. Where grounding conductors are in raceway, bond conductor and raceway at both ends. Grounding and bonding fittings used shall be UL listed and be compatible with metals used in system. Sheet metal type straps are not acceptable.
B. A green insulated ground conductor shall be run in all branch circuit and feeder conduit with phase and/or neutral conductors. Ground conductor shall be sized per NEC or as noted on drawings. Minimum size #12 AWG. Conduit box to device strap or yoke screw connection is not sufficient. Provide an insulated grounding jumper for receptacle circuits.
C. The Electrical Contractor shall test and provide written certification of final ground system; including test method, equipment model and serial numbers, and final measurements at each point. The ground electrode system must be less than 25 ohms.

1.13 GUARANTEE AND SERVICE

A. Upon completion of all tests and acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner of a written guarantee covering the electrical work done for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance. Guarantee includes equipment capacity and performance ratings specified without excessive noise levels. Upon notice from the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor shall, during the guarantee period, rectify and replace any defective material or workmanship and repair any damage caused thereby without additional cost.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment and materials shall have ratings established by the recognized independent agency or laboratory. The Contractor shall apply the items used on the project within the ratings and subject to any stipulations or exceptions established by the independent agency or laboratory. Use of equipment or materials in applications beyond that certified by the agency or beyond that recommended by the manufacturer shall be cause for removal and replacement of such misapplied items.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Short circuit rating shall be as indicated on panel schedule.
B. Molded case circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic, quick make, quick break, trip free. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip. All breakers shall be equipped with antiturn solderless, pressure type connectors. All provisions shall be located at the bottom of the panelboard and be fully bussed complete with all necessary mounting hardware less the breaker. No plug in breakers will be allowed.
C. All panels shall be fully rated. No series rating of breakers is acceptable.
D. Provide subfeed lugs, feed through lugs, handle blocking devices, pad locking devices, shunt trips and ground bus bars as shown on schedules.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

A. Each panel shall have an external micarta engraved nameplate. Disconnect switches, starters or similar devices shall have a micarta engraved nameplate mechanically affixed (no glue) indicating the load served and the location, such as "A/C 2" or "A/C 3 above ceiling". Letters shall be 1/4" black on a white background. Panels shall be designated in this manner.

"Panel A
120/208 Volts
3 Phase, 4 Wire"

2.4 DIRECTORIES

A. For panelboards, install updated typewritten directories, listing each branch circuit, identifying space and equipment it controls. Label panels, disconnect switches, pushbuttons, motor starters, and time clocks with identification shown on plans using engraved nameplates, identify main and switches ahead of mains, denoting the equipment they serve.

2.5 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Furnish heavy duty disconnect switches. Switches shall be a product of the same manufacturer as panelboards, using a quick-make, quick-break mechanism. Enclosure shall be Nema Type conforming to area in which it is installed. Shop drawings include manufacturer's catalog data and physical dimensions for each size switch.

2.6 FUSES

A. Furnish fuses for fusible equipment. Supply one (1) set of 3-spare fuses for each size used. Provide spare fuse cabinet. Fuses specified are coordinated and shall be manufactured by Bussman. Chase-Shawmut and Little Fuse will be approved provided shop drawing submittal demonstrates selective coordination.

2.7 RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid Metal Conduit - Shall have threaded fittings, galvanized steel or threadless compression galvanized steel or threadless compression cadmium plated malleable iron. Fittings shall be rain tight/concrete tight.
B. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) - Material of steel or malleable iron is acceptable. Couplings and connectors shall be concrete and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 2” and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 2”. Use set screws of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of “pot metal” are prohibited.
C. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit - shall have polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fittings suited for the purpose and joined together by a method approved for the purpose. Schedule 80 conduit sections may be joined together with threaded fitting connectors.
D. Flexible Metal Conduit - fittings shall be zinc plated steel or cadmium plated malleable iron screw type with insulated throat and angular wedge fitting between convolutions of conduit.
E. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit - fittings shall be cadmium plated, malleable iron or steel with compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings, with insulated throat.
F. Conduits installed concealed in earth fill, concrete or, solid masonry structures shall be PVC 40. PVC shall not be installed in any exposed locations. All exposed exterior conduits shall be GRS. Any GRS installed below grade or in concrete shall have bitumastic applied prior to installation.
G. Conduits used for connection to recessed lighting fixtures shall be FLEX. Conduits for

connection to motors or vibrating equipment shall be LQFLEX not less than 18" long and not over 60" long. All flexible conduits are to be secured at a minimum of every three feet using approved methods.

H. Conduits run concealed in the hollow space of non-masonry walls or, above suspended/hard ceilings shall be EMT. Exposed conduits shall be run at right angles to or parallel with building lines and exposed structure. In all cases, conduit runs shall be grouped together where possible and shall be supported from the building structure, not from any suspended ceiling support system.

I. PVC 80 shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings and shall be UL listed as sunlight resistant. Install conduits passing through building sidewalls or through beams below grade with expansion/deflection fittings. Install expansion fittings where conduit crosses an expansion joint. Where conduit penetrates damp-proofing membranes, cut the membrane carefully around the conduit and seal the joint with pressure sensitive tape.

J. All conduit bends are to be made with a device made for the application. All conduit runs are to be parallel or perpendicular to the building structure. Conduit offsets are to be utilized at junction boxes and device boxes and a strap placed on conduit at the point nearest the box for support.

K. Support raceways securely with pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit hangers or ceiling trapeze. Fastenings shall be by wood screws or screw type nails to wood, by toggle bolts to concrete block, expansion bolts on concrete or brick, and beam clamp types on steel or bar joists. Raceways shall not be fastened to suspended ceiling supports but must have independent support from the structure. Supporting devices shall be of materials having corrosion protection at least equal to the raceway. A support shall be provided as close as practical to, and not exceeding 18" from an unsupported box or from change of direction. In horizontal runs, this support may be omitted if the box is independently supported and the box connection is not made with chase nipple or threadless box connector. In vertical runs, load produced by weight of the raceway and conductors shall not be carried by the raceway terminal, but must be carried entirely by conduit supports. Install conduit supports in strict accordance with the following table, except as required by support for boxes and changes in direction:

MAXIMUM SUPPORT TRADE SIZE	LOCATION OF RUNS	SPACING
1/2, 3/4	Exposed, Horizontal	7 feet
1 and larger	Exposed, Horizontal	10 feet
All sizes	Concealed, Horizontal	10 feet
1/2, 3/4	Exposed, Vertical	7 feet
1, 1-1/4	Exposed, Vertical	8 feet
1-1/2 and larger	Exposed, Vertical	10 feet
All sizes	Concealed, Vertical	10 feet

L. For conduit runs that are not sized on drawings, the maximum conduit fill shall be computed using the requirements for Type THW conductors although the actual wiring is with Type THWN or other type of conductors having smaller cross-sections. This requirement is made to provide spare conduit capacity.

M. Install all required sleeves for conduits passing through concrete slabs. Fire proof space between conduit and sleeve after installation using of mineral wool as required. All fire wall penetrations are to be sealed with a U. L. approved method. Any penetrations of the roof membrane must be sealed by a certified roofing contractor using an approved method.

N. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 3” and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, required expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Provide conduits smaller than 3” with junction boxes on both sides of the expansions joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5” vertical drop midway between ends. Flexible conduit shall have a green

copper ground-bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for three inches and larger conduits are acceptable.

3. Expansion fittings shall be provided for raceways to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction in conduit runs 200ft or greater and at building expansion joints. Bonding jumpers shall be provided for electrical continuity of the raceway system at the expansion fittings.

O. Conductors: All conductors shall be installed in conduit. Conductors for building wiring shall have THHN/THWN, 600-volt insulation and shall be soft-drawn copper of standard American Wire Gauge (AWG) size. Minimum size shall be No. 12. 20-amp branch circuits more than 100 feet in length shall be upsized to No. 10. Provide individual neutral conductors for all single-pole branch circuits. Tied breaker handles are not acceptable. All wire No. 8 and larger shall be stranded. All branch circuits No. 10 and smaller shall be wired with color-coded wire with the same color used for a system throughout the building. Power feeders and branch circuits larger than No. 10 shall either be fully color coded or shall have black insulation and be similarly color coded with tape or paint in all junction boxes and panels. Where tape or paint is used to identify conductors, apply at all terminations, junction boxes, pull boxes and wireways. Apply tape, butt lapped, or paint for a minimum distance of 2" and, where applied to ends of conductors, start at cut end of the conductor insulation. Tape shall not cover manufacturers conductors shall be color coded or labeled as necessary for clear identification. Color coding of all conductors shall be as follows:

Grounding	**Bare or Green**
120/208 volt Three Phase (wye)	
Phase Conductors:	A-Black, B-Red, C-Blue
Neutral:	White

P. All circuits are to be run with a neutral conductor: No shared neutral conductors are allowed.

Q. Suitable bushings, shields or fittings having smooth rounded edges shall be provided where conductors pass between wire ways, through partitions, around bends, between wire ways and cabinets or junction boxes, and at other locations where necessary to prevent abrasion of the insulation of the conductors. As a clarification, this also applies to conduits stubbed into the ceiling.

2.8 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. Junction and pull boxes shall meet requirements of National Electrical Code. Standard manufactured boxes shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Where custom designed and fabricated boxes are needed, they shall meet the construction standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and the N.E.C.

B. Junction and pull boxes shall be installed where required by National Electrical Code and where necessary to facilitate pulling of wire or cable. Considerations are sizes of wire and cable, number of bends in raceway, and conductor support requirements in vertical raceways. Maximum distance between terminations at junction or pull boxes, cabinets, or other points of termination shall not exceed 250 feet for straight horizontal runs. This length shall be decreased 50 feet for each 90 degree bend. All junction boxes shall be independently and rigidly supported from the building structure. Junction box type shall conform to the area in which it is installed (i.e. wet location areas shall be moisture resistant type junction boxes).

C. Junction boxes and associated conduit for Fire Alarm shall be painted red. Junction boxes for low voltage controls, communication, technology, etc. shall be permanently marked indicating use.

2.9 OUTLETS

A. Outlet boxes shall be one piece or projection welded, galvanized stamped steel for gang sizes required. Where several devices are located on drawings in the same general location, use

multi-gang boxes. Sectional boxes are not acceptable. Boxes shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code. Boxes required for communications systems, mechanical control devices, etc., shall be installed under this section of the specifications. Verify outlet box locations and sizes required for systems other than electrical power from shop and manufacturer's drawings, and install outlets as per those requirements.

B. Boxes for wall and ceiling outlets shall finish flush and straight. Wall outlets in exposed concrete block, masonry, and tile walls shall be installed with extra deep square corner boxes or with standard boxes and square cornered tile wall covers so that conduit offsets are not required. Openings in concrete blocks or masonry walls shall be saw cut with an opening tolerance of 1/8" on all sides, the opening shall have bottom of box at nearest masonry joint to dimension indicated. For other wall finishes, boxes shall be installed with plaster or device type covers as required. No outlets shall be installed back-to-back. Where outlets occur in stud walls back to back on opposite sides, they shall be isolated by a solid stud between them or shall have a 24" separation. For boxes installed in a fire rated barrier, a U.L. approved putty pad shall be installed as required.

2.10 WIRING DEVICES

A. Colors: Wiring device and plate colors shall be selected by Architect.

B. Receptacles: Duplex receptacles shall be specification grade, 20 amps, 125 volts with grounding terminal. The receptacles are to be rigidly secured independent of device plate and such that the device plate secures to the device as the design specifies.

C. Switches: Standard flush tumbler switches shall be specification grade, 20 amps, 120/277 volts A-C only, single pole, three-way or four-way as shown, single throw with screw terminals arranged for side wiring. The switches are to be rigidly secured independent of device plate and such that the device plate secures to the device as the design specifies.

D. Device Plates: Shall be of the specification grade high impact resistant, stainless steel plates. The nominal thickness is to be .070”. Color to match device.

E. Ground Fault Receptacles: Furnish and install receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters as indicated on plans. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R configuration with 120V ac 20 amperes circuit rating. All receptacles shall be such depth as to permit mounting in outlet boxes 1-1/2" or greater in depth without the use of spacers. Units shall have line and load terminals such that connection to load terminals will provide ground fault protection for other receptacles. All receptacles shall accept standard duplex wall plates. All receptacles shall be noise suppressed and shall be UL listed. Any device located within 76” of a source of water is to be GFCI protected.

F. All devices are to be installed such that devices do not move when in normal use. The device plate shall not be used to secure device in place.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Provide wired, cleaned, and with lamps specified, all fixtures designated on drawings. Contractor shall verify the ceiling construction for correct trim and support arrangement of lighting fixtures; corrosion resistant plaster frames are required in plaster ceilings. Shop drawing submittals shall consist of properly identified copies of manufacturer's catalog pages showing all features and accessories specified.

B. Secure mounting and support of all lighting fixtures shall be accomplished under this section of these specifications. Lighting fixtures shall be installed plumb, square, and level with the ceiling, wall, and in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures. Mounting heights indicated shall be to the bottom of the fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Lay-in troffer fixtures shall be supported with a minimum of 4 ceiling support wires per fixture and not more than 6 inches from each corner of the fixture. For fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid, provide a minimum of four wires per fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. All concealed fixture mounting accessories shall be securely tied to structure. Flexible connections to fixtures shall not exceed 6 feet in length. Fixtures shall be solidly grounded to raceway system.

C. In areas where the reflected ceiling plan is shown, all work shall be in conformance with this plan. If the ceiling grid is installed other than shown on the electrical plan, it shall be the responsibility of the installer of the lighting fixtures to call this fact immediately to the attention of the Architect and Contractor, and work shall not proceed until Architect's decision in the matter is obtained.

D. LED drivers shall be highly efficient, class A noise rating, 0.9 or greater power factor, power supplies rated for the wattage requirements of the fixture. THD at full load shall be <10% at 120v and <20% at 277v. <3% line regulation, <1W stand-by power. LED power up time to be <1 sec. Load regulation <5%. Provide over voltage protection, non-latching output short circuit protection, current reduction LED load temperature protection. Ambient operating temperature range -30 degrees Celsius to 50 degrees Celsius at 85% non-condensing relative humidity. Driver shall meet ANSI C62.41 Cat.A 2.5kv transient protection. Power supply shall be field programmable with 1mA resolution. Programmer shall not require the power supply to be powered up or connected to AC line voltage while programming. Provide integrated configurable LED thermal protection. Drivers shall be universal voltage input. Power supply shall be UL Class 2. LED dimming drivers shall provide continuous flicker-free dimming from 100%-1%.

E. All lamps shall be the product of one manufacturer and shall be as manufactured by General Electric Osram/Sylvania, or Phillips. HPS lamps shall comply with the current published ANSI standards.

2.12 TELEPHONE SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install PVC 40, EMT, boxes, etc. as appropriate, for telephone cables. All turns shall be made with no more than two (2) bends to a run. All telephone conduit is to have bushings provided at both terminated ends. The electrical contractor shall consult the local telephone company for complete rules and regulations and the telephone conduit shall be installed according to these rules.

2.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protections: Take necessary precautions to protect all material, equipment, apparatus, and work from damage. Failure to do so to the satisfaction of the Architect will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the material, equipment, or work in question. Contractor is responsible for the safety and good condition of the materials installed until final acceptance by the Owner.

B. Cleaning: Conduit openings shall be capped or plugged during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, moisture, chemical, and mechanical injury. At the completion of the work, the fixtures, material and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in condition satisfactory to the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Trenches for all underground conduits shall be excavated to the required depth. The bottom of trenches shall be tamped hard. Before backfilling the excavation shall be cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall consist of excavation or borrow of sand, gravel, or other approved material free of trash, lumber, sawdust or other debris. Backfill shall be placed in 9" thick moistured and hand or machine tamped layers. Backfill shall be brought to suitable elevation above ground to provide for anticipated settlement and shrinkage. All paving broken up shall be repaired and returned to the original condition.

3.2 PAINTING

A. Contractor shall touch-up or refinish all items of electrical equipment furnished with a factory finish coat of paint and which may have been damaged regardless of cause.

3.3 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Balance all single-phase loads connected to all panelboards to ensure an approximate equal division on these loads on main power supply serving building. All tests shall be made in accordance with the latest standards of the IEEE and the NEC. The installation shall be tested for performance, grounds and insulation resistance. "Megger" type instruments shall be used. Contractor shall perform circuit continuity and operational tests on all equipment furnished or connected by Contractor. The tests shall be made prior to final inspection. The Contractor shall provide all testing equipment and all costs shall be borne by him. Written reports shall be made of all tests. These reports shall be turned over to the Architect at time of final inspection. All faults shall be corrected immediately.

3.4 CLEANING UP

A. The Contractor shall remove all oil, grease, or other stains resulting from his work performed in the building or the exterior thereof.

3.5 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Electrical Systems and associated materials shall be covered by the warranty for a period of one year. All materials, installation, and workmanship shall be warranted during the warranty period. That is, any item will be repaired at no charge for any defects for one year after the date of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 16100

SECTION 16720 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To
   1. Furnish and install a fire alarm and detection system as described in Contract Documents.
   2. Furnish and install raceway, conductors, boxes, and miscellaneous items necessary for complete system.
B. Related Sections
   1. Division 16 - Quality and installation standards for wiring, raceway, conduit, and boxes.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. An automatic fire alarm system consisting of control panel, power supplies, alarm initiating devices, and notification appliances.
B. Class B (Style B) initiating device circuits and Class B (Style W) notification appliance circuits including end-of-line devices.
C. Performance Requirements.
   1. Operation of manual station or automatic activation of any smoke detector, shall:
      a. Cause system notification appliances to operate.
      b. Indicate device in alarm at control pane LCD display.
      c. Indicate device in alarm on remote annunciator LCD display
      d. Initiate off-site alarm notification system.
   2. System shall return to normal when operated device is returned to normal and control panel is manually reset, except alarms may be silenced as specified below.
   3. Alarm may be silenced by switch in control panel.
      a. Ring Back Feature - When silenced, this shall not prevent the resounding of subsequent alarms if another zone should alarm.
   4. When alarms are silenced, indicating red LEDs on control panel and remote annunciator shall remain on until operated device is returned to normal and control panel is manually reset.
   5. Green pilot LED shall normally be on indicating that system is receiving normal power. Failure of normal power shall cause this LED to extinguish.
   6. Amber trouble LED and trouble alarm, operating together, shall signal trouble condition.
      a. Following conditions shall signal trouble condition:
         - Failure of normal power.
         - Opens or short circuits on indicating circuits.
         - Disarrangements in system wiring.
         - Control panel circuit board removal.
         - Ground faults.
      b. Trouble silencing switch shall silence trouble alarm which shall be arranged so trouble LED shall remain lit until system is restored to normal. As ring-back feature, trouble alarm shall resound as reminder to return silencing switch to normal position.
   7. Supervisory LED, separate from trouble LED, and alarm, operating together, shall signal opening of door shown on drawings. Alarm silence switch shall operate in same manner as trouble alarm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Prepared by authorized factory representative and including:

a. Single line diagram of actual system. Typical riser diagrams are not acceptable.
b. Complete wiring diagrams.
c. Manufacturer's original catalog data and descriptive information on each piece of equipment to be used.
d. All documentation and submittals required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction are to be submitted within 30 day of the contract award.
e. Approval of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and permitting are required before work on the project is to commence.

B. Quality Assurance/Control - Certificate of completion, from Manufacturer's Representative, in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements.

C. Closeout:
1. Operations And Maintenance Manual Data:
a. Provide operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment submitted under Product Data. Provide instruction manual from Manufacturer which explains what is to be done in event of various indications.
b. Include copy of approved shop drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. System shall meet approval of Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). NEC and local ordinances and regulations shall govern unless more stringent requirements are specified.
2. Equipment, devices, and cable shall be UL or Factory Mutual listed for use in fire alarm systems.

1.5 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instruct Owner's representative in proper operation and maintenance procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Equipment and accessories furnished under terms of this Specification shall be standard products of single manufacturer, or include written statement by Control Panel Manufacturer confirming compatibility of components and inclusion of these components under system warranty.

B. Main FACP or network node shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

C. Operator Control
1. Acknowledge Switch:
2. Activation of the control panel acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.
3. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.

D. Alarm Silence Switch: Activation of the alarm silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include

silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.

E. Alarm Activate (Drill) Switch: The Alarm Activate switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.

F. System Reset Switch: Activation of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.

G. Lamp Test: The Lamp Test switch shall activate all local system LEDs, light each segment of the liquid crystal display and display the panel software revision for service personal.

H. System Capacity and General Operation:

1. The control panel or each network node shall include Form-C alarm, trouble, snd supervisory relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC.
2. It shall include Class B (NFPA Style Y) or Class A (NFPA Style Z) programmable Notification Appliance Circuits.
3. The Notification Appliance Circuits shall be programmable to Synchronize with System Sensor, and Notification Appliances.
4. The system shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), individual color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad with easy touch keys for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
5. The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers.
6. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs
7. The FACP or each network node shall provide the following features:
   a. Drift compensation to extend detector accuracy over life. Drift compensation shall also include a smoothing feature, allowing transient noise signals to be filtered out.
   b. Detector sensitivity test, meeting requirements of NFPA 72, Chapter 7.
   c. Maintenance alert, with two levels (maintenance alert/maintenance urgent), to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
   d. Multiple sensitivity levels for alarm, selected by detector. The system shall also support sensitive advanced detection laser detectors. The system shall also include multiple levels of Prealarm, selected by detector, to indicate impending alarms to maintenance personnel.
   e. The ability to display or print system reports.
   f. Alarm verification, with counters and a trouble indication to alert maintenance personnel.
   g. PAS presignal, meeting NFPA 72 3-8.3 requirements.
   h. Devices shall meet NFPA 72 Chapter 1 requirements for activation of notification circuits within 10 seconds of initiating device activation.
   i. Periodic detector test, conducted automatically by the software.
   j. Self optimizing pre-alarm for advanced fire warning, which allows each detector to learn its particular environment and set its prealarm level to just above normal peaks.
   k. Cross zoning with the capability of counting: two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.
   l. Walk test, with a check for two detectors set to same address.
   m. Day/night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.
8. The FACP shall be capable of coding main panel node notification circuits in March Time (120 PPM), and Temporal (NFPA 72 A-2-2.2.2). Panel notification circuits (NAC 1,2,3 and 4) shall also support Two-Stage operation. Two stage operation shall allow 20 Pulses Per Minute (PPM) on alarm and 120 PPM after 5 minutes or when a second device activates.

H. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on a Local Area Network (LAN), a firmware package that utilizes a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol.

a. Central Microprocessor
   - The microprocessor shall be a state-of-the-art, high speed device and it shall communicate with, monitor and control all external interfaces. It shall include an EPROM for system program storage, Flash memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
   - The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
   - The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.
   - A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.
   - An auto-program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.
   - For flexibility and to ensure program validity, an optional Windows(TM) based program utility shall be available. This program shall be used to off-line program the system with batch upload/download, and have the ability to upgrade the manufacturers (FLASH) system code changes. This program shall also have a verification utility, which scans the program files, identifying possible errors. It shall also have the ability to compare old program files to new ones, identifying differences in the two files to allow complete testing of any system operating changes. This shall be in incompliance with the NFPA 72 requirements for testing after system modification.

I. System Display
1. The system shall support the following display mode options:80 character display option. The display shall include an 80-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) and a full PC style QWERTY keypad.
   a. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator:
      - The 80-character display shall include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGE, ALARM SILENCE, ALARM ACTIVATE (drill), SYSTEM RESET, and LAMP TEST.
   b. The display shall annunciate status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, internal panel circuits, and software zones.
   c. The display shall also provide Light-Emitting Diodes.
      - The 80-character display shall provide 12 Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM WARNING, SUPERVISORY SIGNAL, SYSTEM TROUBLE, DISABLED POINTS, ALARM SILENCED, Controls Active, Pre-Discharge, Discharge and Abort.
   d. The display shall have QWERTY type keypad.
      - The 80-character display keypad shall be an easy to use QWERTY type keypad, similar to a PC keyboard. This shall be part of the standard system and have the capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.
   e. The system shall support the display of battery charging current and voltage on the

80-character LCD display.

J. Voice Command Center (VCC)
   1. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. A Message generator shall be capable of automatically distributing up to four (4) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.
   2. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of at least 16 or 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.
   3. The audio portion of the system shall sound the proper audio signal (consisting of tone, voice, or tone and voice) to the appropriate zones.
   4. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone which ever is greater.
   5. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
   6. Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
   7. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% space capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.
   8. The emergency voice alarm communication system shall incorporate a Two-way emergency telephone communication system.
   9. Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.
   10. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.
   11. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.

K. Alarm Initiating Devices:
   1. Ceiling Mounted Smoke Detectors - Combination of photoelectric and thermal type.
      a. Photoelectric type.
      b. Listed under UL Standard 268.
   2. Provide visual indication of alarm on unit when normally pulsed supervisory LED glows continuously.

L. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type.
   1. Listed under UL Standard 268.

M. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:
   1. Double-action requiring two actions to initiate alarm.
   2. Box shall mechanically latch when actuated and require key to reset. Key shall match
   3. control panel door lock.
      a. Notification Appliances:
         - Combination Horn/Strobe:
            1) Wall mounted flush or semi-flush.
            2) Non-coded audible output of 90 dB minimum at 10 feet.
            3) Integrally mounted flashing light unit with block letters 'FIRE'. Minimum light intensity of
            4) 75 candela and flash rate between one and three Hertz.
            5) Listed under UL Standards 464 and 1971.

N. Strobe Only:

1. Wall mounted flush or semi-flush.
2. Integrally mounted flashing light unit with block letters 'FIRE'. Minimum light intensity of
3. 75 candela and flash rate between one and three Hertz.
4. Listed under UL Standard 1971.

O. Speakers:
1. All speakers shall operate on 25 VRMS or with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts.
2. Speakers in corridors and public spaces shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m).
3. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
4. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.

P. Accessory Devices: Air handler shutdown relays. Provide and install an addressable interface module at the air handling units to shut down activation of the appropriate level alarm.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Existing main fire alarm control is a Simplex Model 4005 system. The fire alarm panel for the new building shall be a Simplex model 4007 or equal. New panel shall be compatible with existing fire alarm system. New panel shall be an addressable type that can be integrated with the existing zone type system to have one fully functional campus wide fire alarm system.
1. Cerebrus Pyrotronics, Cedar Knolls, NJ (973) 593-2600
2. Edwards Systems Technology, Cheshire, CT (203) 699-9300
3. Faraday Inc, Tecumseh, MI (517) 423-2111
4. Honeywell, Minneapolis, MN (800) 328-5111
5. Notifier, Northford, CT (800) 454-9779
6. Simplex, Gardner, MA (800) 221-7336

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fire alarm and detection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and complying with applicable portions of NEC, NFPA and NECA's 'Standard of Installation'.

B. Mounting Heights:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, mount center of outlets or boxes at following heights above finish floor:
   a. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes (Pull Stations) - 48 inches
   b. Fire Alarm Horns/Strobes - 80 inches

C. Conductors:
1. Install conductors in conduit.
2. Fire alarm system conductors from different devices may be combined in common conduit. Make certain that raceway size and wire quantity, size, and type is suitable for equipment supplied and is within NEC standards. Label pull and junction boxes 'FIRE ALARM'.
3. Install conductors and make connections to elevator control panel and duct smoke detectors.
4. Loop wires through each device on zone for proper supervision. Tee-taps not permitted.
5. Minimum conductor size shall be 14 AWG unless otherwise specified.
6. Do not install ceiling mounted detectors within 3 feet of air discharge grilles. Do not install manual fire alarm boxes close to light switches. Coordinate with other trades as required.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
B. Provide factory trained representative to perform complete system testing in presence of Owner's representative and local fire department personnel upon completion of installation.
C. Test each initiating and annunciating device for proper operation, except fixed temperature heat detectors.
   1. Test operation of trouble annunciation on each circuit.
   2. Perform complete testing of control panel functions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide dust protection for installed smoke detectors until finish work is completed and building is ready for occupancy.
B. Protect conductors from cuts, abrasion and other damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 16720

SECTION 16730 - GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Transmission Systems:
   1. G.P.S. Receiver
   2. Primary Transmitter
B. Clocks:
   1. Analog (battery)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 16: Electrical (120 volt grounded dedicated outlet required for transmitter).

1.3 REFERENCES

A. This Technical Specification and Associated Drawings
B. Wireless GPS Satellite Time System User Manual.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. GPS: Global Positioning System, a worldwide system that employs 24 satellites in an integrated network to determine geographic location anywhere in the world, and which employs and transmits atomic time, the most accurate and reliable time.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. GPS wireless clock system shall continually synchronize clocks throughout the facility, and shall be capable of clock readouts in multiple time zones where desired.
B. The system shall synchronize all clocks to each other. The system shall utilize GPS technology to provide atomic time. The system shall not require hard wiring. Clocks shall automatically adjust for Daylight Savings Time.
C. Analog Clocks shall be synchronized to within 10 milliseconds 6 times per day, and the system shall have an internal oscillator that maintains plus or minus one second per day between synchronizations, so that clock accuracy shall not exceed plus or minus 0.2 seconds.
D. The system shall include an internal clock reference so that failure of the GPS signal shall not cause the clocks to fail in indicating time.
E. The system shall incorporate a “fail-safe” design so that failure of any component shall not cause failure of the system. Upon restoration of power or repair of failed component, the system shall resume normal operation without the need to reset the system or any component thereof.
F. Clock locations shall be as indicated, and clocks shall be fully portable, capable of being relocated at any time.
G. The system must operate in accordance with a “Radio Station Authorization”, Form FCC 601 – LM, granted by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC). This license will be issued to and held by the end user.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Equipment and components furnished shall be of manufacturer’s latest model.
B. The end user will hold a license, known as a “Radio Station Authorization” granted by the FCC.
C. This license grants the end user protected use for wireless transmission at the designated frequency.

D. This license will designate a unique “call sign” for each end user.
E. Transmitter and receiver shall comply with Part 90 of FCC rules as follows:
   1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
   2. This device must accept interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
   3. Transmitter frequency shall be governed by FCC Part 90.35.
   4. Transmitter output power shall be governed by FCC Part 90 257 (b)
F. System shall be installed in compliance with local and state authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit complete catalog data for each component, describing physical characteristics and method of installation. Submit brochure showing available colors and finishes of clocks.
B. Operating License: Submit evidence of application for FCC Radio Station Authorization prior to installing equipment. Furnish the license or a copy of the application for the license, to the Owner prior to operating the equipment. The original license must be delivered to the Owner.
C. Samples: Submit one clock for approval. Approved sample shall be tagged and shall be installed in the work at location directed.
D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit complete installation, set-up and maintenance instructions.
E. Floor plans indicating the location of system transmitter(s), approved by manufacturer, will be submitted to owner prior to installation.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Proposed substitutions, to be considered, shall be manufactured of equivalent materials that meet or exceed specified requirements of this Section.
B. Proposed substitutions shall be identified not less than 10 days prior to bid date.
C. Other systems requiring wiring and/or conduit between master and clocks will not be accepted.
D. Other systems using wireless technology in an unlicensed frequency range will not be accepted.
E. Other systems using wireless technology where the license is held by any party other than the end user will not be accepted.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Permits: Obtain operating license for the transmitter from the FCC.
B. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing commercial time system products with a minimum of 30 continuous years of documented experience including 4 years experience producing GPS wireless time systems.
   2. Installer: Company with documented experience in the installation of commercial time systems.
   3. Prior to installation, a site survey must be performed to determine proper transmitter placement.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all components to the site in the manufacturer's original packaging. Packaging shall contain manufacturer's name and address, product identification number, and other related information.
B. Store equipment in finished building, unopened containers until ready for installation.

1.11 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

A. Clocks shall not be installed until painting and other finish work in each room is complete.

B. Coordinate installation of GPS receiver for access to the roof or exterior side wall so that the bracket and related fasteners are watertight.

1.12 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. At completion of installation and prior to final acceptance, turn on the equipment; ensure that all equipment is operating properly, and that all clocks are functioning.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer will provide a 5 year warranty on GPS receiver, transmitter, and satellite transmitter. All other components will have a 1 year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. GPS wireless clock system shall be manufactured by SIOSCAN Wireless, Inc., or approved manufacturer with an equal system.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION:

A. Transmitter Operation: When power is first applied to the transmitter, it checks for and displays the software version. It then checks the position of the switches and stores their position in memory. The transmitter looks for the GPS time signal. Once the transmitter has received the GPS time, it sets its internal clock to that time. The transmitter then starts to transmit its internal time once every second. The transmitter updates its internal clock every time it receives valid time data from the GPS.
B. Analog Clock Operation: Insert batteries: Follow set up procedures detailed in manufacturer's instructions. After initial setup, the clock will shut off the receiver. Six times each day, the microprocessor will activate the receiver and starting with the stored channel, it will again look for a valid time signal. If necessary, the clocks will resynchronize to the correct time.
C. If the clock has not decoded a valid time signal for a pre-determined number of days, it will go to a step mode. Non signal reception can be caused by low battery voltage. If this occurs, replace the batteries.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. General: The clock system shall include a transmitter, a roof or window mounted GPS receiver, indicating clocks, and all accessories for complete operation.
   1. GPS Receiver: GPS roof mounted, with 10 foot cable (3m) attached Wireless extension cable available: 200 ft.
   2. The GPS Receiver shall be a complete GPS receiver including antenna in a waterproof case, designed for roof or outdoor mounting. Provide mounting bracket for attachment to roof structure.
   3. The GPS Receiver cable must be plenum rated where required by local code.
   4. Transmitter: Consisting of wireless transmitter with GPS receiver, a surge suppressor/battery backup, and a mounting shelf. Unit shall obtain current atomic time from satellite. The clock system shall transmit time continuously to all clocks in the system.
B. Transmission:
   1. Frequency Range: 72.100 to 72.400 MHz.
   2. Transmission Power: 1 watt (30dBm) maximum
   3. Radio technology: narrowband FM
   4. Number of channels: 16
   5. Channel bandwidth: 20 kHz maximum

6. Transition mode: one-way communication
7. Data rate: 2 KBps
8. Operating range: 32ºF to 158ºF (0ºC. to 70ºC).

C. Transmitter:
1. Transmitter output power: +26 to +30 dBm
2. Frequency deviation: +/- 4 kHz
3. Transmitter power requirements: 120 VAC 60 Hz
4. Internal power requirements: 5 VDC
5. Carrier frequency stability: +/- 20 ppm

D. Transmitter shall have 16 selectable channels to assure interference-free reception. Transmitter shall have the following switches:
1. Time zone adjustment switches for all time zones in the world.
2. Includes: Eastern, Central, Mountain, Pacific, Alaska, and Hawaii.
3. Daylight Saving Time bypass switch.
4. 12-hour or 24-hour display.

E. Transmitter housing shall be black metal case, 16-3/4 inches (424.4mm) by 12 inches (304.8mm) by 1-7/8 inches (46.4mm) in size.

F. Antenna shall be 46 inches (1168mm) high, commercial type, mounted on top center of transmitter housing. Antenna gain shall be < 2.2 dB. Antenna polarization shall be vertical.

G. Transmitter housing shall incorporate a display which shall include the following:
1. Time readout AM and PM indicator if 12-hour time display is set Day and date readout Indicator for daylight savings or standard time LED which shall flash red in event of reception problem GPS reception indicator.
2. Transmitter shall contain an internal clock such that failure of reception from the GPS will not disable the operation of the clocks.

H. Power supply (included):
1. Input: 120 volt AC 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amps.
2. Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amps.

I. Surge Protector/Battery Backup (included).
1. Input: 120 volt AC 60 Hz +/- 1 Hz.
2. Output: 120 volt AC, 500VA, 300 watts
3. Surge Energy Rating: 365 joules

J. Additional Equipment:
1. Wireless Receiver Switches: Switches shall receive time packets from the Primary Transmitter and relay the synchronized time to the Satellite Transmitter connected to it. The unit shall include the following:
2. Antenna mounted on top of the switch housing, 11-1/2 inches (292mm) long.

K. Power Supply:
1. Input: 120 VAC 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amps
2. Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amps
3. RS 232 data cable, 5 feet (1.5mm) long

L. Daylight Savings Time bypass switch

M. Dimensions: 4-1/4 inches (108mm) long, 5-3/4 inches (146mm) wide, 1-1/4 inches (31.75mm) deep.

N. Weight: 12 ounces (.34kg)

O. Operating Range: 32ºF to 158ºF (0º to 70ºC)

P. Satellite Transmitters shall receive the signal from the Wireless Receiver Switches and transmit the signal to the devices in its vicinity, which are out of the range from the Master Transmitter. The unit shall include the following:
1. Antenna mounted on top of the housing, 46 inches (1168mm) long.
2. Wireless Receiver Switch:
3. Power Supply:
   a. Input: 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amps
   b. Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amps.
4. 6 foot (1.83m) cord
5. Surge Suppressor/Battery Backup

6. Mounting Shelf.
7. Transmission Power: 1 watt maximum
8. 72 MHz frequency.

Q. Traditional analog clocks (battery): Analog clocks shall be wall mounted. Clocks shall have polycarbonate frame and polycarbonate lens. Face shall be white. Hour and minute hands shall be black.
1. 12-1/2 inch (317.5mm) diameter analog clock:
2. Additional colors, finishes, and dial faces are available from manufacturer. Analog clocks shall be battery-operated, and shall have minimum 5-year battery life.
3. Analog clocks shall be capable of automatically adjusting for Daylight Saving Time. An on-off switch located on the transmitter shall disable this function if desired.
4. Time shall be automatically updated from the transmitter 6 times per day. Analog clocks shall remember the time during changing of batteries.
5. 9 inch (228.6mm) and 12.5 inch (317.5mm) analog clocks shall have a tamper proof/theft resistant clock lock mounting slots.
6. Provide two alkaline batteries. (9 inch /228.6mm– C cells, 12.5inch/317.5mm, 16 inch/406.4mm – D cells and 24 inch/610mm – C cells)

R. Analog clock receivers shall be as follows:
1. Receiver sensitivity: >-110 dBm
2. Receiver power: two alkaline D-cells
3. Antenna type: internal
4. Antenna gain: -7 dBd

S. If the transmitter stops transmitting valid time signals due to power failure, the clocks will continue to function as accurate quartz clocks until a valid time signal is decoded. If signal transmission is not restored after 48 hours, the second hand will “five step” as a visual indicator that the signal has been lost. Should the clocks lose power and signal, the clocks will not function.

T. Traditional analog clocks (AC): Analog clocks shall be wall mounted. Clocks shall have polycarbonate frame and polycarbonate lens. Face shall be white. Hour and minute hands shall be black.

U. Cable Connection Sealant: Radio Shack Coaxial Cable Connector Sealant 278-1645, or approved electrical grade silicone sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that construction is complete in spaces to receive equipment and that rooms are clean and dry.

B. Verify that 120 volt electrical outlet is located within 6 feet (1.83m) of location of transmitter and the outlet is operational and properly grounded.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. GPS Unit: Install on roof in location indicated, in clear view of the sky. Install unit in location free from standing water, and above accumulations of leaves or debris. Seal cable connection to GPS with cable connection sealant. Any added cable lengths must be protected from outside elements.

B. Transmitter:
1. Locate transmitter where indicated, a minimum of 2 to 3 feet (.6 to 1 meter) above the floor, away from large metal objects such as filing cabinets, lockers or metal framed walls. Transmitter(s) will be placed at locations per plans.
2. Attach receiver to transmitter using cable.
3. Connect antenna to transmitter, using care not to strip threads.
4. Connect power supply to the transmitter.

C. Set the channel number on the display to correspond to the FCC license.

D. Plug power supply into electrical outlet.
E. Analog clocks (battery): Perform the following operations with each clock:
   1. Install D-cell batteries.
   2. Set clock to correct time in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Observe analog clock until valid signals are received and analog clock adjusts itself to correct time.
   4. Install the analog clock on the wall in the indicated location, plumb, level and tight against the wall. If using 12-1/2 inch (317.5mm) clock, attach using clock-lock hanging method and suitable fasteners as approved by clock manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Prior to final acceptance, inspect each clock, adjust as required, and replace parts which are found defective.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Prior to final acceptance, clean exposed surfaces of clocks, using cleaning methods recommended by clock manufacturer. Remove temporary labels from clock faces. Do not remove labels from backs of clocks.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide training to Owner's representative on setting and adjusting clocks, replacing batteries and routine maintenance.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation until final acceptance of the project.

3.7 TESTING

A. All devices must be tested at their operational location under normal operational conditions to assure reception of signal.

END OF SECTION 16730

SECTION 16820 - INTERCOM/SOUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish and install a microprocessor controlled voice communication system with all conduit, wire, outlets and equipment as herein specified to provide a complete sound and voice communication system in the building(s). The main system is existing as indicated on the plans. Additional systems are to be provided and installed and be programmed and interfaced with the existing unit such that the system functions as a whole. Existing communication system is a Valcom V-2924A; new system shall be compatible with existing system.
B. All material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system, even though not specifically mentioned in the contract documents, shall be deemed part of this contract.
C. All equipment shall be installed and connected in strict accordance with the manufacturers recommended instructions.
D. Equipment shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
E. All equipment shall be installed by a Factory Authorized Distributor of equipment specified herein. The installing contractor must have a minimum of five years experience in the specific application of the equipment proposed for this system. The owner shall be furnished with three brochures that provide written operating instructions for the system, wiring diagrams and maintenance notes. The system shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from date of final acceptance.
F. Submit with quotation a copy of factory authorized franchise of the equipment proposed.
G. The vendor shall show satisfactory evidence that he maintains a service organization capable of furnishing adequate service to the equipment provided and shall be prepared to offer a service contract for the service of the equipment after the guarantee period. Service shop shall be within one (1) hour driving time of the project site. Sub-letting of service shall disqualify vendor.
H The contractor shall have equipment installed on the AC voltage supply taking care to arrest damaging electrical transient and spikes which can cause damage to the microprocessor components of the system. Central office telephone lines shall have equipment installed to arrest high voltages from electrical and/or lightning from entering the system and causing damage. The system shall incorporate Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Technology at all input and output signal (data, voice, signal, etc.) terminations. For sites with multiple buildings, SPD devices shall be incorporated at the input and output terminations of each building.
I. The specified equipment shall be supplied, installed, adjusted, tested and guaranteed by a factory authorized communications contractor for the products furnished. The vendor is responsible for verifying the completeness of the parts list and the suitability of the equipment to meet the intended purpose of the specifications and drawings.
J. The vendor shall provide the following documentation and service:
K. Shop Drawings. These drawings shall include the manufacturer's specification sheets, including all the component parts.
L. As-Built Drawings. These drawings shall include the information above. They should include up-to-date drawings that include any changes made to the system during installation. Circuit diagrams and other information necessary for the proper operation and maintenance of the system shall be included.
M. Operating Instructions: These instructions are to be permanently affixed to all administrative control stations.
N. In Service Training: Provide the owner with a training program designed to make all administrative control stations users familiar with the operation of the voice communication system. A minimum of one (1) 4 hour session.
O. The contractor shall warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in material and workmanship, and will within one year from the date of installation, repair or replace all or any

part of the equipment found to be defective. This warranty shall not apply if damage is caused by abuse, accident, improper operation, or negligence. Warranty maintenance shall be provided by the contractor during his normal working hours at no expense to the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The system shall consist of a central equipment cabinet, microprocessor control unit, power supply, zone modules, administrative control centers (ACC's), amplifiers, remote display units, classroom loudspeaker assemblies, call-in switches, and all associated material, hardware, wiring, and options as described herein to provide a complete working system which shall meet the specified requirements:

1. The system shall provide the following communication paths and functions:
   a. ACC to a single classroom loudspeaker.
   b. Administrative control center to administrative control center.
   c. Simultaneous program distribution directed from any ACC without interrupting the intercom channel.
   d. Remote cordless phone to a single classroom or to outside horns. The system shall be designed so as to accomplish any combination or all of the above functions simultaneously.
2. The system shall provide the facilities for:
   a. Paging
   b. Sounding emergency signals
   c. Timed event signals
   d. Control and distribution of one program channel to individual classrooms, selected groups, or all classroom speakers.
3. The system shall include the facilities for a master clock and programmer. The system master clock will be capable of correcting compatible brands of analog or digital or both types of secondary clocks.
4. The system shall have an RS232 port for down load/up load capability. Provide owner with a diskette containing their bell schedule, architectural room number information, zone assignments for paging, and bell schedule. Information shall be loaded and unloaded from a standard P.C.
5. Provide off-site diagnostic capability through RS232 port. Use of programming mode shall not inhibit system operation.

2.2 SYSTEM FUNCTION

A. The system shall provide a minimum of two intercom channels.
B. Provide microprocessor-based equipment of modular design, utilizing plug-In connections between all modules.
C. Facilities to originate emergency calls which take precedence over all routine calls.
D. System check with self diagnostics.
E. System to support up to twelve ACC's each having identical functions and control features.
F. Automatic gain control on intercom speech channel.
G. Built-in battery backup for internal system clock to maintain correct time for a period of 7 days after power loss. All other programmed data shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory and will be retained indefinitely.
H. Automatic pre-announce tone over any loudspeaker selected for two-way communications. A privacy tone will sound whenever a loudspeaker is being monitored.
I. Distribution of paging announcements via any ACC.
J. Classroom loudspeakers are user programmable to any of eight paging zones or class change zones.
K. Unique system tones for emergency and civil emergency

L. Special tone for custodial call to all speakers.
M. Programmable tones such as warble, siren, chime, etc. six separate items available.
N. Two way intercom communication from each speaker location.
O. Last number redial.
P. Speed dial access to specific remote stations.
Q. Clear all calls registered on the ACC queue.
R. Scroll waiting calls and select calls to be answered in any order.
S. Call waiting indication: Steady display for normal calls; flashing display for emergency calls in order of priority.
T. Call-in reminder in which unanswered calls will repeat until answered.
U. LCD display for current call/calls waiting. Current time is displayed when the ACC is in an idle state.
V. Provide one VOX handset (for private communications), built-in microphone, speaker, and push-to-talk button on each ACC for intercom communications.
W. Sequential review of all incoming calls/calls waiting at each ACC with 100% call retention.
X. Manual time tones which can be initiate by any ACC.
Y. The system shall be zoned as follows:
    1. Each classroom shall be considered one zone and shall have a dedicated audio circuit
    2. to the central equipment cabinet.
    3. All corridor speakers will be on one zone.
    4. All outside horns will be on one zone.
    5. Capability for any ACC to direct a program to any one, group of, or all remote stations.
Z. Self diagnostics for each ACC.
AA. Easy menu-driven programming
BB. Programmable system functions, including:
    1. Five call-in priority levels.
    2. Two, Three, or four digit alphanumeric dialing.
    3. Twelve hour or twenty-four hour clock display when ACC is in the idle state.
    4. Two hundred and fifty -six events, eight time schedules, eight zones, and eight user-programmable tones.
    5. Each classroom shall be programmed to annunciate at any one or all ACC'S.
    6. Automatic distribution of user programmable time signals activated by an internal time clock.
    7. Program room stations, zones, or multiple zones to receive the program source on a selected basis.
    8. The system shall not require motor driven fans to keep system components cool.
    9. Outside horns shall be activated for emergency announcements and tones only. Routine announcements and class change tones shall not go out over the outside horns.
    10. Simultaneous program distribution and two intercom channels.
    11. Compatible with remote display units for display of incoming calls and activity within the system.
    12. System is to be compatible with a DTMF phone system and be able to use touch-tone phones to make and receive call from within the system.
    13. System is to have a user-programmable, battery-backed master clock.
    14. System is to be able to drive either digital or analog clocks or both from within the system.
    15. System capacity shall be up to 256 remote stations and/or call points with up to twelve administration control units [ACC4's], up to 12 remote display units and unlimited interconnection to a phone system.
    16. The system is to have user programmable input ports that allow external devices to trigger time and emergency tones, external all-call, door monitor, night transfer switch, and other system functions. User programmable dry contact outputs are provided to signal external devices when such functions as clock synchronization, all call, and remote annunciations occur.
    17. System is to have an RS-232 Port for P.C.

2.3 SYSTEM MASTER CLOCK

A. The system shall contain an integral master clock and programmer which shall be capable of performing the following functions:
   1. Displaying the time of day in either twelve or twenty-four hour format at each Administrative Control.
   2. Providing 256 discrete time event entries for programming functions based on;
   3. The time of day in hours and minutes:
      a. The day or combination of seven {7} days of the week the event is to occur. Selection of any one or any combination of eight {8} zones or outputs to be activated. Selection of any one of eight schedules to allow for maximum flexibility due to special circumstances or seasonal changes. Selection of fourteen user programmable tones. Provide for an editing and review routine to permit the user to change and edit time events, zones, and schedules.

2.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL CENTER [ACC]

A. The administrative control center {ACC} shall be the control center for communications, paging, program distribution and signaling. The ACC will provide the following:
   1. Listening level control for intercom channel or program channel.
   2. Automatic gain control on intercom microphones.
B. Provide one VOX handset {for private communications}, built-in microphone, speaker, and push-to-talk button on each ACC for intercom communications. ACC self Diagnostics.
C. Provide ACC-keypad, menu-driven programmable systems functions, including:
   1. Architectural alphanumeric room numbers with option to program call-in registering only at specific ACC's.
      a. Room Call-in priority levels.
      b. Twelve or twenty-four hour time clock.
      c. Two-hundred-fifty-six event, eight time schedules, eight zones.
      d. Eight (8) speaker paging zones.
      e. System tone characteristics.
      f. Eight (8) Speaker program zone assignment.
      g. Eight (8) Speaker time tone zone.
   2. Provide access code for user-restricted entry to system programming functions.
   3. Facility for emergency calls to take precedence over routine calls.
   4. Distinct call-in alert tone for emergency call-in.
   5. Provide distribution of special tone to all speakers for custodial call.
   6. Provide built-in speaker at ACC to monitor program channel.
   7. System programming may be accomplished from an ACC or from a P.C. type computer.
   8. Each ACC shall have an LCD display.

2.5 CENTRAL EQUIPMENT

A. The central equipment shall be rack mounted in a standard cabinet. The central cabinet shall contain the following equipment:
   1. Trunk or Digital card.
   2. Analog card.
B. Zone switching card as required to accommodate system capacity.
C. Power supply as required
D. System Amplifier(s) {125 watts minimum}
E. The unit shall require 110 VAC power but in the event of a power failure, the system shall switch over to a standby battery backup system provided by this contractor.
F. The existing main unit is a Valcom. New units shall interface with the existing unit and provide adequate number of zones to meet specifications plus 10% spare.
G. Emergency Tone Generator:

H. Provide seven distinct tones. Tones shall be activated by emergency push button panel specified below.
   1. Emergency Tone shall go over outside horns.
   2. Emergency tones shall be distributed to all speakers
   3. Emergency tone generator included with the system.

2.6 ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL CENTER (ACC)

A. The administrative control center shall be a desk top unit located as shown on the plans. It shall have a modular jack for quick disconnect for servicing.
B. The administrative control centers shall be Valcom.

2.7 AM-FM TUNER/CASSETTE PLAYER

A. The AM-FM Cassette Player shall be Valcom including an AM/FM antenna. The Antenna shall be mounted outdoors. It shall have a microphone input and be suitable for mounting in a standard 19” free standing equipment rack. Power for the AM/FM tuner/cassette player shall come from the central enclosure.

2.8 AM-FM CD PLAYER

A. The AM-FM CD Player shall be Valcom including an AM/FM antenna. The Antenna shall be mounted outdoors. It shall have a microphone input and be suitable for mounting in a standard 19" free standing equipment rack. Power for the AM/FM CD Player shall come from the central enclosure.

2.9 CALL-IN SWITCH

A. The call-in switch shall be Valcom Call-In Switch with Privacy. The call-in switch shall use one, three-position rocker switch secured to a brushed stainless-steel wall plate for mounting to a standard single-gang electrical box. The switch shall provide for selecting privacy or normal operation in intercom-type sound systems. The switch shall have spring return closure in the CALL position for placing calls from a speaker location. The switch used shall provide momentary contact in the CALL position, maintained contact in the PVCY position. One button shall be capable of both normal and emergency call-in. A normal call-in becomes an emergency call-in when the CALL position is held and switch contact maintained for 3 seconds. External connections shall be to screw terminals. The switch shall bear PVCY and CALL designations in non-removable, hot-stamped lettering. The dimensions of the call-in switch shall not exceed 4-1/2 inches high, 2-3/4 inches wide and 1-3/16 inches deep.

2.10 WEATHERPROOF HORN

A. The outside speaker shall be Valcom Re-entrant type and shall be furnished and installed as indicated on the drawings. Each unit shall have a power rating of 15 watts full range. The frequency range shall be 275 to 14,000 Hz. The trumpet shall have a screwdriver adjustable switch that can be set externally to select 15, 8.0, 4.0, 2.0, 1.0 watts on a 70-volt line or 15, 13, 7.5, 7.0, 3.7, 2.0, 1.8, 1.0, 0.5 watts on a 25-volt line. Available impedances shall be 5000, 2500, 1250, 625, 325, 90 or 45 ohms. The sound pressure level shall be 121 dB at 4 feet on axis with 15 watts input and 110 degrees dispersion. The horn shall be 8" wide, 8" high, and 9" deep. It shall be fabricated from beige high impact ABS type plastic. External connections shall be screw terminals. The Terminal housing and transparent cover shall function together as a strain relief. The horn shall be provided with a three-way adjustable mounting bracket.

2.11 FLUSH CEILING LOUDSPEAKER SPEAKER ASSEMBLY

A. The loudspeaker shall be Valcom furnished and installed as indicated on the plans. The

loudspeaker shall be eight inch, seamless cone type. The ceramic magnet shall weigh at least 4.8 ounces. The frequency range shall be from 90 to 15,000 Hz. The normal wattage rating shall be 8 watts with a program rating of 12 watts. The voice coil diameter shall be 3/4" and the impedance 8 ohms.

B. The overall speaker diameter shall be 8-1/32 inches, and the speaker depth shall be 2-3/4 inches. The weight shall be 1 pound, 14 ounces. All external parts shall be cadmium plated and conform to EIA standard. The loudspeaker shall be equipped with a universal matching transformer suitable for use on a 25-volt output line with taps at 1/2, 1 or 2 watts or a 70-volt output line with taps at 1/2, 1, 2 or 4 watts.

C. The Flush Ceiling Baffles shall be Valcom. The baffle shall be 12-5/8" in diameter, and the circular design shall match the surrounding motif. It shall be solid white, molded, high impact styrene, highly resistant to scratches and mars. The baffle finish shall accept any good latex paint to match the mounting surface where required. It shall mount an 8-inch loudspeaker with concealed screws and provide a 60% opening for the sound. The baffle weight shall not exceed 7.5 ounces.

D. The Speaker Backbox shall be Valcom. The enclosure shall have four 8-32 J nuts installed in the mounting flange. The backbox shall have four combination knockouts 1/2" – 3/4" spaced 90 degree apart. The backbox shall have a durable finish and shall use a Visco/elastic damping compound. It shall have a 9" diameter by 3/8" thick polyester urbane acoustic foam pad applied to the inside bottom to prevent mechanical and acoustical resonances.

E. The Speaker Support Bridge shall be Valcom. The speaker support bridge shall be made of steel and finished with a durable protective coating. The speaker support bridge shall be 14-1/2" high and 23-3/4" wide and weigh 1-1/2 pounds.

2.12 INTERCOM ROOM STATION

A. The Valcom Intercom Station with Call-in Switch shall be flush-mounted and shall consist of a water and flame resistant speaker/microphone with Mylar cone and momentary call-in switch. The speaker/microphone and momentary call-in switch shall be mounted to a heavy-gauge, stainless steel faceplate, which in turn shall mount to a standard three-gang masonry backbox. The speaker/microphone cone shall be protected from flame or liquids by five barriers. Three of these barriers shall be metal plates with strategically positioned holes for speaker cone protection. The fourth barrier shall be perforated vinyl and shall be placed behind the other three barriers but in front of the speaker cone. The Mylar speaker cone shall provide a fifth barrier that is moisture proof.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE

A. Cable and wire as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 16820